PROJECT MANUAL

KITCHEN AND CST OFFICE RENOVATIONS

BRIGANTINE COMMUNITY SCHOOL
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

FOR THE

BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

N.J. DOE Project Numbers: 01-0570-300-20-2000
01-0570-300-21-1000

Architect's Commission Number: 20K009

DATE: September 24, 2020

SPIEZLE ARCHITECTURAL GROUP, INC.

_____
SCHOOL BOARD PRESIDENT OR VICE-PRESIDENT

_____
CHIEF SCHOOL ADMINISTRATOR

VOLUME 1 OF 1

PROJECT MANUAL

KITCHEN AND CST OFFICE RENOVATIONS

BRIGANTINE COMMUNITY SCHOOL
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

FOR THE

BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

ARCHITECTS/PLANNERS:

21AC00063000
21AI01550700
21AI01505400
21AI01674400
21AI01564200

_____
SEAL & SIGNATURE

SPIEZLE ARCHITECTURAL GROUP, INC.
1395 YARDVILLE HAMILTON SQUARE ROAD
HAMILTON, NEW JERSEY 08619
TELEPHONE NUMBER: (609) 695-7400 FAX NUMBER: (609) 394-2274

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

PE 024341 E _____
SEAL & SIGNATURE

HARRISON HAMNETT, P.C.
40 KNOWLES STREET
PENNINGTON, NEW JERSEY 08534
TELEPHONE NUMBER: (609) 818-1808 FAX NUMBER: (609) 818-1809

MEP ENGINEER:

4515800

_____
SEAL & SIGNATURE

KSI CONSULTING ENGINEERS, LLC
PO BOX 628, 149 YELLOWBROOK ROAD
FARMINGDALE, NEW JERSEY 07727
TELEPHONE NUMBER: (732) 938-2666 FAX NUMBER: (732) 938-2521

COMMISSION NO. 20K009

PROJECT MANUAL

KITCHEN AND CST OFFICE RENOVATIONS
BRIGANTINE COMMUNITY SCHOOL
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

FOR THE

BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 000150 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

Drawings listed below provide for complete construction of this Project and are part of the Contract Documents.

DWG. NO.	TITLE
CS.1	COVER SHEET
CS.2	NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, AND LIST OF DRAWINGS
CP.1	CODE PLANS
DEMOLITION	
D1.1	PARTIAL DEMOLITION PLANS
ARCHITECTURAL	
A1.1	PARTIAL FLOOR PLANS
A3.1	ROOF PLANS AND DETAILS
A4.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
A9.1	FINISH PLANS AND INTERIOR DETAILS
A10.1	DOOR, FRAME, AND WINDOW SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING	
M0.1	MECHANICAL GENERAL INFORMATION
MD1.1	MECHANICAL FIRST, SECOND FLOOR AND ROOF DEMOLITION PARTIAL PLANS
M1.1	MECHANICAL FIRST, SECOND FLOOR AND ROOF NEW WORK PARTIAL PLANS
M2.1	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M3.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M3.2	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M3.3	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M3.4	MECHANICAL DETAILS FOR KITCHEN EXHAUST FAN (KEF-1)
M3,5	MECHANICAL FOR KITCHEN MAKE UP AIR UNIT (MUA-1)
M4.1	MECHANICAL CONTROLS DETAILS
PLUMBING	
PO.1	PLUMBING GENERAL INFORMATION
PD1.1	PLUMBING FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITON PARTIAL PLANS

PD1.2	PLUMBING SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PARTIAL PLANS
P1.1	PLUMBING FIRST AND SECOND NEW WORK PARTIAL PLANS
P2.1	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS
FP1.1	FIRE PROTECTION FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR NEW WORK PARTIAL PLANS

ELECTRICAL

E0.1	ELECTRICAL GENERAL INFORMATION
ED1.1	ELECTRICAL FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PARTIAL PLANS
E1.1	ELECTRICAL FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR NEW WORK PARTIAL PLANS
E1.2	ELECTRICAL FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR NEW WORK POWER PLANS
E3.1	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

FOOD SERVICE

FS1.0	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN AND SCHEDULE
FS2.0	FOOD SERVICE EXHAUST HOOD SCHEDULE & NOTES
FS3.0	FOOD SERVICE EXHAUST HOOD SCHEUDLE AND NOTES CONTINUED
FS4.0	FOOD SERVICE HOOD SCHEUDLE AND NOTES CONTINUED
FS5.0	FOOD SERVICE ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS PLAN AND NOTES
FS6.0	FOOD SERVICE PLUMBING CONNECTIONS PLAN AND NOTES
FS7.0	FOOD SERVICE SPECIAL CONDITIONS PLAN AND NOTES
FS8.0	FOOD SERVICE SPECIAL CONDITIONS PLAN AND NOTES

The Architect may furnish additional drawings as may be required for further explanation of details for work under this Contract, but these drawings will not include shop drawings. Shop Drawings shall be completed and submitted for Architect's review for compliance with the contract documents prior to the starting of work by the Contractor, as specified herein.

END OF SECTION 000150

SECTION 001110 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that sealed Bid Proposals will be received for:

KITCHEN AND CST OFFICE RENOVATIONS
BRIGANTINE COMMUNITY SCHOOL
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

FOR THE

BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

In accordance with Drawings and Project Manuals, Commission No. 20K009**,** dated September 24, 2020 together with all work incidental thereto as prepared by the SPIEZLE ARCHITECTURAL GROUP, INC. 1395 Yardville Hamilton Square Road, Suite 2A, Hamilton, New Jersey, 08691

Sealed bids for the above must be received as a Single Lump Sum Bid by the Brigantine Public Schools, Business Administrator at the Brigantine Community School located at 301 East Evans Blvd., Brigantine, NJ 08203 **by 2:00 P.M. Prevailing Time on October, 15, 2020** at which time and place all bids will be opened and read to the public immediately thereafter. Neither the Owner, nor the Architect will assume any responsibility for Bids mailed or misdirected in delivery. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days from the opening of the bids.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and waive any informality in the bidding process in accordance with the law, if it is in the best interest of the Owner. The Contract, if awarded, shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder whose bid is responsive in all material respects to the bid requirements. No bid shall be deemed accepted until the adoption of a formal resolution by the Owner.

Complete sets of Bidding Documents will be available on CD only, and can be obtained at the Architect's Office during regular business hours for a non-refundable fee to Bidders of Fifty ($50.00) Dollars, which includes standard two day delivery if requested. Should the Bidder request overnight delivery additional cost will apply. A non-refundable check for Bidding documents shall be made payable to the "Spiezle Architectural Group, Inc." All Bidders should contact the Architect's Office at (609) 695-7400 to confirm details of availability of Bidding Documents.

All bidders must use and complete all bid forms provided in the manner designated, and must comply with every requirement contained in the instructions and specifications. Bids shall be marked in a sealed envelope with the name of the project plainly marked on the front of the envelope and accompanied by a bid guarantee in the form of a Certified Check, Cashier's Check, or Bid Bond in the amount of Ten Percent 10% of the bid, but not in excess of $20,000.

A pre-bid conference will take place at the Brigantine Community School Auditorium site location on Tuesday, September 29, 2020 at 1:30 PM Prevailing Time for the purpose of considering questions posed by the Bidders at the project site. Due to the special nature of the work involved that can only be seen by an in-depth visitation, the attendance of all the bidders is requested and STRONGLY ENCOURAGED as

an integral and important element of the bidding process so that all bidders have an equal understanding of the scope of work involved.

The Bidder shall be classified by the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction in the following trade

C008 – General Construction
or
C009 – General Construction/Alterations and Additions

Subcontractors named in the Form of Bid Proposal for Structural Steel, Plumbing, Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning, and/or Electric, who perform any work on the Project must be prequalified prior to the submission of bids, pursuant to the State of New Jersey Division of Property Management and Construction DPMC.

Bidders are required to comply with requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-1 et seq., "The Law Against Discrimination" and affirmative action, N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.AC. 17:27-1 et seq.

All bidders and their subcontractors shall be registered with the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development, pursuant to the Public Works Contractor Registration Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. All bids must be accompanied by a Certificate issued by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development, pursuant to the Public Works Contractor Registration Act to the Bidder and all subcontractors.

Pursuant to P.L. 2009, c.315 and/or N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 Business Registration of Public Contractors, all bids should include a New Jersey Business Registration Certificate issued by the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue of the Bidder and must include that of all subcontractors i.e., "named subcontractors", whose prices are included in the Contractor's bid. If not included with the bid, these documents must be submitted prior to award.

BY ORDER OF: BRIGNATINE PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT
BRIGANTINE, ATLANTIC COUNTY, NEW JERSEY

JONATHAN HOUDART, CPA
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATOR

END OF SECTION 001110

SECTION 002110 - INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INVITATION TO BID

A. In accordance with the Advertisement for Bids, proposals will be received by the Owner for the performance of the project designated in the Advertisement for Bids and further described in the Instructions to Bidders and Bid Specifications. Bids shall cover all costs of any nature, including those which are incidental to and arise from the work. In explanation but not in limitation thereof, these costs shall include the costs of all work, labor, materials, equipment, transportation and cost of anything else necessary to perform and complete the project in the manner and within the time required by the specifications, all incidental expenses in connection therewith, all costs on account of loss due to damage or destruction of the project, and any additional expenses for unforeseen difficulties encountered, for settlement of damages and for replacement of defective work and materials. Conditions, limitations or provisions attached by the Bidder to the Proposal shall be cause for its rejection.

B. Prior to submitting a bid, all bidders shall become familiar with the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, General and Supplementary Conditions, Specifications, Drawings, Addenda and other bidding documents. It shall also be the responsibility of every bidder to investigate the site of the project and make such examination as necessary to satisfy itself regarding the character and amount of work involved. All Bidders shall determine that necessary labor and equipment can be secured and that the materials it proposes to use will comply with the requirements contained in the specifications and can be obtained by the Bidder in the quantities and at the time required. Appointments for inspection of the site can be arranged by contacting the **Supervisor of Buildings and Grounds, Mike Fulmor at (609) 266-9760**. By submitting a bid, the Bidder agrees and warrants that it has examined the specifications, drawings, addenda, and bulletins required in any part of the work a given result to be produced, that the specifications, drawings, addenda, and bulletins are adequate and the required result can be produced under the specifications, drawings, addenda, and bulletins. No claim for any extra will be allowed because of alleged impossibilities in the production of the results specified or because of the unintentional errors or conflicts in the drawings, specifications, addenda and bulletins.

C. The Project Manual, Drawings, and Addenda shall be considered as a whole and shall not be separated during the bidding or construction period. Division of Project Manual into “divisions” and “sections” is solely for organization and is not intended to define trade responsibilities unless specifically stated. Every Contractor shall be held responsible for reviewing and understanding the relationship of its work by becoming thoroughly familiar with the Drawings, Project Manual, and Addenda of the contract. Every Contractor shall be responsible for its own work and, if it divides the Drawings, Project Manual, and Addenda for Subcontractors or material suppliers, it does so at its own risk.

D. Every bidder shall certify that it owns, leases, or controls all the necessary equipment required by the Specifications. If the bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of any such equipment, it shall submit a certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and shall

obtain a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which it is necessary.

E. Only manufactured and farm products of the United States where available shall be used in the performance of the work required to complete the project.

F. Quality of Products/Goods: All products and goods used in the project shall be new (unless specifically indicated) and covered by applicable manufacturer's warranty.

G. Wherever in the Contract Documents reference is made to "the Contract", it shall mean the contract entered into through the acceptance of the Bidder's Proposal enumerated hereinafter and all applicable provisions in the Project Manual shall govern the Contract with equal force.

H. Bidders are cautioned to carefully read the complete Drawings and Project Manual to acquaint themselves with requirements therein necessitating installation work by one Contractor of materials or equipment furnished by another Contractor required to complete the entire Project. Bidders should also note all cases where it is specified that labor, materials or both are to be omitted by one Contractor and are to be provided by another Contractor identified therein. It is understood that the various Bidders have included such work in their bids, even though the same is not specifically mentioned within the Divisions and Sections of the Specifications upon which they are bidding.

I. Bidding shall be in conformance with New Jersey Local Agency Procurement Laws and with the applicable requirements of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq., the "Public School Contracts Law".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Whenever in the Project Manual the following terms, or pronouns in place of them are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

B. Contract Documents: Those documents which memorialize the parties' agreement with respect to their respective obligations in connection with Project, including the complete Working Drawings, detailed Project Manual with all Addenda and Supplementary Agreements that may be entered into, the Instructions to Bidders, Bid Proposal, Executed Contract, and Contract Bond. All of the aforementioned documents are to be treated as one instrument whether or not set forth at length in the Form of Contract.

C. Drawings: Drawings or reproductions thereof furnished by the Architect pertaining to the Project.

D. Project: The term "Project" as used in the Contract Documents refers to:

Kitchen and CST Office Renovations
Brigantine Community School
301 East Evans Blvd.
Brigantine, New Jersey 08203
Tel: (609) 266-1599, Fax: (609) 266-4748

E. Owner: The term "Owner" as used in the Contract Documents refers to:

Brigantine Public Schools
301 East Evans Blvd.
Brigantine, New Jersey 08203
Tel: (609) 266-1599, Fax: (609) 266-4748

F. Architect: The term "Architect" as used in the Contract Documents refers to:

The Spiezle Architectural Group
1395 Yardville Hamilton Square Road, Suite 2A
Hamilton, New Jersey 08691
Tel: (866) 974-7666, Fax: (609) 394-2274

1.3 OBLIGATION OF THE BIDDER

A. At the time of the opening of the bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and become thoroughly familiar with the Notice for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Specifications and other bidding documents. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or document or to visit the site and acquaint himself with the conditions there existing, shall not relieve the bidder from its obligation to furnish all the necessary labor, materials and other conditions and requirements of the Contract Documents to complete the project at the bid price. A claim of mistake or omission will likewise not excuse a bidder from any obligation under its bid. The submission of a bid will be considered conclusive evidence that the bidder has made such an examination.

B. The Owner reserves the right to hire an Architect to act as its representative for the purpose of administering the contract. The Contractor is obligated to follow any directive or order that the Architect may issue as if the directive or order were issued by the Owner.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL

A. The Drawings and Project Manual are to provide for the complete construction of the Project and are intended to complement and supplement each other. Any work required by either of them and not by the other shall be performed as if denoted both ways. Any work required which is not denoted in the Project Manual or on the Drawings because of an obvious omission but which is nevertheless necessary for the proper performance of the Project, such work shall be performed as fully as if it were described and delineated.

1.5 INTERPRETATIONS

A. No oral interpretation will be made to any Bidders as to the meaning of the Drawings and Project Manual. Should any questions arise as to the true meaning of any item noted on the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, the Bidder will immediately forward a request in writing to the Architect for interpretation as soon as such question arises on Form 009215 Request for Information provided at the end of Division "00" Bidding and Contract

Requirements. Interpretations will be made in the form of Addenda and issued to all Bidders receiving the Drawings and Project Manual. All such Addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents. In order to be given consideration and timely issuance of addenda, if any, written requests for interpretation are requested at least ten (10) business days, Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays excepted prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Notice of revisions or addenda to the advertisement or bid specifications will be sent in writing, via certified mail, certified facsimile transmission or delivery service to all persons who have picked up a copy of the bidding documents. Notice shall be provided no later than seven (7) days, Saturday, Sundays or holidays excepted, prior to the date for acceptance of bids to any person who has submitted a bid or who received a bid package. It shall be the responsibility of the Bidder to ascertain that he has received all amendments, revisions and clarifications prior to submitting his bid. Failure of a Bidder to receive notice of any amendment, revision or clarification when good faith notice is sent or delivered shall not be considered failure by the Owner to provide notice and shall not relieve a bidder from any obligation under its bid. All amendments, revisions and clarifications shall become part of the contract documents, and shall be acknowledged by the bidder in the bid. In the event the Owner is unable to provide notice within the time required, or otherwise fails to provide notices, the Owner shall not accept bids and shall re-advertise for bids. The Architect's interpretations or corrections thereof shall be final.

1.6 ASSIGNMENT / SUBCONTRACT

A. The Bidder to whom the contract is awarded (hereinafter referred to as "Contractor") may not assign this contract to any person, partnership or corporation nor may it subcontract any part of the work required to be performed under the contract without obtaining the prior written approval of the Owner.

B. Any assignee or successor in interest to the contract who is approved by the Owner shall be bound by the terms of this contract.

C. Any subcontractor approved by the Owner shall be bound by the terms of this contract.

1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF BIDDERS

A. Contractors proposing to submit bids for contracts exceeding $20,000.00 are required to be pre-qualified by the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction (DPMC) in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 to 18A:18A-33 and N.J.S.A. 52:35-1.

B. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-27 et seq, all bidders on any contract for public work in which the entire cost of the project exceeds $20,000.00 must be prequalified by the Department of Treasury, Division of Building and Construction as to character and amount of public work on which they may submit bids. No person shall be qualified to bid on any public work contract with the Owner if it has not submitted a statement to the Department of Treasury, Division of Building and Construction which fully discloses the bidder’s financial ability, the adequacy of its plant and equipment, its organization and prior experience, and such other pertinent and material facts which may impact on the bidder’s performance on the Project within a period of one year preceding the date of opening of the bids for such contract.

C. Every prequalified bidder must submit with its proposal, a notarized affidavit setting forth the type of work and the amount of work for which it has been qualified (DPMC Notice of Classification), that there has been no material adverse change in its qualification information (Certification of No Material Adverse Change in Status), the total amount of uncompleted work on contract at the time (DPMC 701), and the date of the classification. Any bid not including this affidavit shall be rejected as being non-responsive to the bid requirements. A form affidavit is included as part of the bidding documents.

D. All bidders shall furnish satisfactory evidence that it and its subcontractors have sufficient means and experience in the type of work to complete the project in accordance with the bid specifications. A subcontractor listing and bidder's personnel and experience sheet shall be submitted to the owner as part of the bidding documents. Where the bidder intends to subcontract any portion of the work to one or more of the major trades for (General Construction, Structural Steel; Plumbing; Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning; and/or Electrical) and for all specialty trades for which classification is required, the subcontractor(s) shall be classified to perform the work and the bidder shall submit the requisite documentation pertaining to the subcontractor(s) in accordance with paragraph B above. Additionally, all subcontractors named on the bid form must also submit a signed sworn contractor certification and all documents referenced therein, as well as any applicable trade license.

E. All Bidders shall complete the Statement of Bidders Qualifications and attached forms. The Owner may make such additional investigations as it deems necessary to determine the ability, competence and financial responsibility of the bidder to perform their work. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the information fails to establish to the Owner's satisfaction that the bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein.

F. For every contract for public work that exceeds $20,000.00, the Owner shall, upon completion thereof, report to the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction as to the Contractor's performance and shall also furnish such report from time to time during performance if the Contractor is then in default.

1.8 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ACT (P.L. 1999 c. 238)

A. All contractors and listed subcontractors as defined in N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. submitting a bid for this project shall be registered with the Department of Labor in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. All bidders are requested to submit a copy of the Registration Certificate of the bidder and all subcontractors with the bid.

1.9 STOCKHOLDER OR PARTNERSHIP DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

A. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, all forms of corporations and partnerships (including limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, limited liability partnerships and subchapter S corporations) shall submit a statement with its bid which sets forth the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation or partnership who own 10% or more of its stock or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10% or greater interest therein. If one or more such stockholder or partner is itself a corporation or partnership, the stockholders holding 10% or more of that corporation's stock or the individual partners owning 10% or greater interest in

that partnership shall also be listed. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder and individual partner exceeding the 10% ownership criteria has been listed.

B. Any bidder whose stockholders or partners own less than ten percent (10%) of the stock shall certify such fact to the Owner.

C. A form affidavit is included as part of the bidding documents and must be completed by the Bidder.

1.10 LAW AGAINST DISCRIMINATION

A. The Bidder (Contractor) that is awarded a Contract, and its subcontractors, agrees to comply with the Anti-Discrimination provisions of N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 et seq.; the New Jersey Law Against Discrimination, N.J.S.A. 10:5-1 et seq., N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq. set forth at length in Exhibit B attached hereto and made a part hereof and incorporated herein by reference. A complete copy of the regulations, N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq., are available upon request or online at http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract_compliance/pdf/njac_17_27_ac.pdf. The Bidder (Contractor) that is awarded a Contract, and its subcontractors, further agree to comply with N.J.A.C. 6A:7-1.8; and the regulations of Affirmative Action and of the New Jersey Schools Development Authority, N.J.A.C. 19:30-3.

1.11 QUALITY OF PRODUCTS/GOODS USED

A. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20, “American goods and products to be used wherever possible”, only manufactured and farm products of the United States, wherever available, shall be used in this project.

B. All products and goods used in the project shall be new and covered by the applicable manufacturer's warranty. Where a brand name is specified in the specifications, the Bidder may use an equivalent brand, provided the procedures set forth in the specifications are followed. The Architect and Owner shall approve such substitution.

C. Quality Control: During the term of this project, the contractor will have in place a suitable quality control and quality assurance program and an appropriate safety and health plan.

D. Discrimination on the basis of disability for the purchase of goods and services is prohibited. Bidders are expected to have read and understand the language of the Americans with Disabilities Act and are required to agree that the provisions of Title II of the Act and are made a part of this Contract. The Contractor is obligated to comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) including the changes made by the ADA Amendments Act of 2008 (P.L. Law 110-325) effective January 1, 2009.

1.12 BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

A. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 and/or P.L. 2009, c. 315, it is requested that all bids be accompanied by a New Jersey Business Registration Certificate issued by the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue. N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on contractors and all subcontractors that knowingly provide goods or perform services for a contractor fulfilling this contract. Failure to submit the Business Registration Certificate prior to award of contract will result in the rejection of the Bid.

B. No contract with a subcontractor shall be entered into until the subcontractor provides a copy of a valid business registration certificate to the contractor. The contractor shall provide copies of a current Business Registration Certificate for each subcontractor immediately upon entering into each subcontract. The contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers of the responsibility to submit proof of business registration to the contractor. The requirement of proof of business registration extends down through all levels (tiers) of the project. Subcontractors through all tiers of a project must provide written notice to their subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration and subcontractors shall collect such proofs of business registration and maintain them on file;

C. The contractor shall maintain and submit a current, updated list of subcontractors and their current Business Registration Certificate as a continuing obligation under this contract. Before final payment on the contract is made by the contracting agency, the contractor shall submit an accurate list and the proof of business registration of each subcontractor or supplier used in the fulfillment of the contract, or shall attest that no subcontractors were used.

D. For the term of this contract, the contractor and each of its affiliates and each subcontractor and supplier and each of its affiliates as defined in N.J.S.A. 52:32-44(g) (3) shall collect and remit and shall notify all subcontractors and their affiliates that they must collect and remit to the Director, New Jersey Division of Taxation, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.) on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State, regardless of whether the tangible personal property is intended for a contract with a contracting agency.

E. A contractor, subcontractor or supplier that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 et seq., or that provides false business registration information under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of $25.00 for each day of violation, not to exceed $50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency. The contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from and against any and all fines, taxes, penalties, interest, claims, losses, costs and expenses of any kind arising out of or resulting from or in connection with the contractor's failure to comply with N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 as amended from time to time. Information on the law and its requirements are available by calling (609) 292-9292.

1.13 NON-COLLUSION

A. No official or employee of the Owner who is authorized in his or her official capacity to negotiate, make, accept or approve or to take part in such decision regarding a contract in connection with a school facilities project shall have any financial or other personal interest in any such contract. The Owner and its officers and employees shall comply with the School Ethics Law, N.J.S.A. 18A:12-21 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 6A:28.

B. No bidder shall directly or indirectly enter into any agreement, participate in any collusion or otherwise take any action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with this project.

C. A form affidavit of non-collusion is included as part of the bidding documents and must be completed by the bidder.

1.14 PREVAILING WAGE RATE

A. Each Contractor and subcontractor is required:

1. To comply with the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56-25 et seq., and pay all workmen and/or subcontractors performing services in connection with the project not less than the prevailing rate of wages as determined by the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development, whereby said prevailing rate of wages are enumerated in the list of prevailing wage rates included as part of the Project Specifications and Contract Documents, are on file in the owner's office and/or the architect's office and are made a part hereof and incorporated herein by reference.
2. To contact the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development to verify the prevailing wage rates applicable to the Project.
3. To furnish the owner with an affidavit stating that all workmen have been paid in accordance with the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56 et seq.
4. Upon request, file verified written statements with the owner certifying the amounts then due and owing to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the work and the names of the persons whose wages are unpaid and the amount due to each.
5. To submit weekly payroll forms in full compliance with the Prevailing Wage Act.
6. To keep an accurate record showing the name, craft or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by him in connection with the project. Records shall be preserved for two (2) years from the date of payment.
7. To post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved in the work, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the project and at such place or places as are used to pay workmen their wages.

B. In the event that it is found that anyone employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the owner may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. The Contractor and his Sureties shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

1.15 C.271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

A. The Contractor is advised of the responsibility to file an Annual Disclosure Statement on Political Contributions with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.13 (P.L. 2005, c.271, s.3) if the Contractor receives contracts in excess of $50,000.00 from public entities in a calendar year. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to

determine if filing is necessary. Additional information on this requirement is available from ELEC at (888) 313-3532 or at www.elec.state.nj.us.

B. Pursuant to N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3, Bidders shall provide a list of political contributions on the attached forms with their bids. The Board may not award a contract over $17,500.00 to a bidder that has made a reportable contribution to a member of the district board of education during the preceding one year period.

1.16 PREPARATION OF BIDS

A. Bidders shall comply with the requirements contained in the Notice for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Specifications, and other bidding documents.

B. Bids must be submitted on the Form of Proposal furnished by the Owner. Where the bidder is a corporation or a partnership, the person submitting the bid must certify that he is duly authorized to submit a bid on behalf of the corporation or partnership. The corporate seal should be affixed to the bid. Alternative bids will not be accepted unless otherwise authorized in the bidding documents. Where alternates are specified, the bidder shall indicate the amount of the alternate(s) to be added to or deducted from the base bid. If an alternate item will not result in an increase or decrease in the base bid, the bidder shall clearly so indicate by stating either "zero (0)" or "no change". Failure to bid an alternate, where specified, by leaving an alternate amount blank or stating "no bid" shall be considered a material defect, resulting in the rejection of bids. No conditions, limitations or provision may be placed on a bid.

C. Bids shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope with the name and post office address of the bidder and the name of the project and the contract being bid marked on the front of the envelope. Telegraph, telecopy, email, or facsimile of bids will not be considered.

D. All sealed bids must be submitted no later than the "Bid Opening Date and Time" as stated in the Notice for Bids or as changed by addendum. Any bid not received by the date and time set forth in the Notice for Bids/Addendum, will not be considered by the Owner. Bids shall be sealed in an envelope and shall bear the name and address of the Bidder and shall be endorsed "Sealed Bid" – and include the name of the project.

E. A bidder may withdraw its bid at any time prior to the scheduled time for opening bids. No bid may however, be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days from the opening of the bids. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and waive any informality in the bidding process in accordance with the law if it is in the best interest of the Owner. The Owner further reserves the right to reject any or all bids and not award a Contract for any portion of the Project if the Owner has not obtained the requisite approval for the project or any portion thereof from the appropriate state agency. Any agreement entered into by the Owner for any portion of the Project is expressly conditioned upon the Owner obtaining the requisite approval for the Project or any portion thereof. The Owner reserves the right to terminate the agreement if it has not obtained the requisite approval for the Project or any portion thereof from the appropriate state agency. No bid shall be deemed accepted until the adoption of a formal resolution by the Owner. Contract(s) to be awarded will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder whose bid is responsive in all material respects to the bid requirements.

F. Proposals shall be submitted in triplicate on the Form of Proposal furnished by the Architect properly filled out in the manner designated and duly executed, including Affidavits. Proposal Forms shall be filled in, with ink or typewritten, in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount described in words shall govern. Proposal packages shall contain at least one completed original, the others may be copies of the original.

1.17 BID GUARANTEE

A. **Every Bid must be accompanied by a Bid Guarantee** in the form of a Certified Check, Cashier's Check, or Bid Bond (together with a Consent of Surety) drawn to the order of the "Owner" for the amount of Ten Percent (10%) of the bid (Base Bid or Base Bid with Alternate Bid(s), whichever is greater), but not in excess of $20,000." Bond shall be furnished by a surety company authorized to do business in the state of New Jersey.

B. The ten percent (10%) security shall be forfeited if bidder fails to execute a contract with the Owner and furnish the Owner with a satisfactory performance/labor and materials bond and the required certificates of insurance within ten (10) days after the contract is awarded. In the event the bidder defaults by failing to execute the contract or to provide all guarantees, insurance and other items required, the funds represented by such bidder's bid guarantee shall be released to the Owner and become and remain the property of the Owner. Delivery of the bid guarantee constitutes agreement of the bidder and the surety and any other entity that issued the bid, that such amount shall be released to the Owner in the event of such default. In the event of default and subsequent award of the contract to another bidder, the bidder shall be liable for the difference between the amount of his bid and the amount for which the Owner is obligated to pay on an award to another bidder, less the ten percent (10%) security.

1.18 CONTRACT BONDS

A. Consent of Surety: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-25, bids shall be accompanied by a Consent of Surety assuring that satisfactory arrangements have been made between the Surety and the Bidder, by which the Surety agrees to furnish the Bidder with a Performance Bond, and a Payment Bond, each in the stated amount of one hundred percent of the Contract Sum. The Consent of Surety shall be executed by an approved Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey.

B. Each Bidder to whom Contracts have been awarded shall furnish and deliver within ten (10) days after issuance of written "Letter of Intent" or date of "Notice of Award", a Performance and a Payment Bond in the form as bound herewith. The Performance and Payment Bonds shall be in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the awarded contract amount. The surety on the Performance and Payment Bonds shall be a surety company and having a bond rating as noted in the Supplementary Conditions, paragraph 11.1.4 that are both satisfactory to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey. The bonds shall comply with the requirements of New Jersey law, specifically, N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143 et seq., and shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner's Attorney. The Performance Bond and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force and effect until the Owner is satisfied that all unpaid claims against the bidder have been resolved.

C. Prior to the start of the guarantee period and before final payment is made, the Bidder who is awarded a Contract shall provide the Owner with a Maintenance Bond, together with power of attorney, in the amount of the contract price to insure the replacement or repair of defective materials or workmanship.

D. The cost of Bonds shall be paid for by the Contractor.

1.19 POWER OF ATTORNEY

A. Attorneys-in-fact who sign Bid Bonds, Contract Bonds, and Consent of Surety must accompany with each bond or consent of surety, a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.

1.20 SALES TAX

A. The Owner is exempt under the provisions of the New Jersey Sales and Use Tax Act and are not required to pay sales tax. Bidders will be expected to comply with the provisions of the Act and rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto to qualify them for exemptions with reference to any and all labor, service and materials supplied to or furnished in connection with the work to be performed.

1.21 AWARD OF CONTRACTS

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids pursuant to the Public School Contract Laws, or to waive informality in the bidding if it is in its best interest to do so. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder who in the judgment of the Owner, and in accordance with the law, is not in position to perform the Contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder with whom the Owner, or any other school district in the State of New Jersey, has had a prior negative experience.

B. The lowest responsible bidder(s) shall be determined in accordance with statute by comparing the lowest responsible contract bids. The Owner shall have the right to determine which alternates, if any, shall be included in the final determination. The add or deduct amount of any alternates selected by the Owner shall be included in a consistent manner in all bid tabulations.

C. The contract shall be signed by the Contracting party and returned to the Owner within ten (10) days after the making of the award, and the contract shall be signed by the owner within twenty one (21) days after the making of the award; provided however, that all parties to the contract may agree to extend the limit set forth in the specifications beyond the limits required.

D. All bid guarantees will be returned, upon request, within ten (10) business days after the bids have been opened. The bid guarantees of the three lowest bidders shall, however, be retained until either: (1) three (3) days after the contract is awarded and signed and the bidder's performance/labor and materials bond and insurance certificates are approved by the Owner, or (2) all bids are rejected by the Owner.

E. If the lowest responsible bidder is not a resident of the State of New Jersey, then the bidders shall designate a proper agent in the State upon whom process may be served as a condition precedent for the awarding of the contract. If the lowest responsible bidder is a foreign corporation (incorporated outside the State of New Jersey), then the awarding of the contract and payment of consideration thereunder is conditioned upon the bidder filing a Certificate of Authority to transact business in the State of New Jersey with its bid complying with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 14A:13-1 et seq.

F. Upon notice of award of a construction contract, the owner will provide the contractor with Form AA-201, Initial Project Workforce Report. The contractor shall after notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, properly complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report, Form AA-201. Proper completion and submission of this report shall constitute evidence of the contractor's compliance with the regulations of Affirmative Action. Failure to submit this form may result in the contract being terminated. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report, Form AA-202 once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Division of Contract Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts and the Public Agency Compliance Officer. The Owner is required to retain the Affirmative Action evidence on file for review by the Division of Contract Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts.

G. The contractor must submit a properly completed Initial Project Workforce Report, Form AA-201. The completed form AA-201 must be submitted by the third (3rd) calendar day after notification of award. If a construction contractor does not submit Form AA-201 within the required time period, the Owner may extend the time period to the fourteenth (14th) calendar day. If by the fourteenth (14th) calendar day the Contractor does not submit the form, the Owner must declare the Contractor is non-responsive and award the contract to the next lowest responsible bidder or terminate the contract.

1.22 RECEIPTED BILLS FOR MATERIALS, ETC.

A. It is hereby understood and agreed that no payments after the first payment shall be made by the Owner to any Contractor for materials delivered and accepted during any month covered by this contract or any work done or labor furnished during the same period, unless and until receipts and any and all other vouchers showing payment by the Contractor for materials and labor, including payments to subcontractor from the preceding payment to Contractor on the same basis set forth in the Certificate for Payment, having been filed with the Owner and annexed to the Certificate covering said payment applied for; anything to the contrary in any of the Contract Documents referred to herein notwithstanding.

B. It is further agreed and understood that the Contractor will require all subcontractors within thirty (30) days after any payment is made to subcontractors to submit sufficient proof of payment, covering both labor and material men so that the Contractor is satisfied that no stop notices can be filed against him for any money due the subcontractor or their labor or material men.

1.23 RELEASE OF LIENS

A. Neither the final payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor delivers to the Owner a complete Release of all Liens arising out of this Contract and an affidavit that so far as he has knowledge or information, the releases include all labor and material for which a lien could be filed, but the Contractor may, if any subcontractor refuses to furnish a release in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify him against any liens. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

1.24 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. The Owner reserves the right to withhold on account of subsequently discovered evidence, the whole or part of any monthly payment to such extent as may be necessary to protect against loss on account of defective work not remedied or any form of payment claims against the Contractor that may subsequently have accrued. The Owner shall withhold the retainage as prescribed N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 19:30-3.5(a)(1).

1.25 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The final acceptance shall not be binding or conclusive upon the Owner should it subsequently find that the Contractor has supplied inferior material or workmanship or has departed from the terms and conditions of its contract. Should such a condition appear the Owner shall have the right, notwithstanding, final acceptance and payment to cause the work to be properly done in accordance with the drawings and specifications at the cost and expense of the Contractor.

1.26 FORM OF AGREEMENT

A. The contract shall be comprised of the Notice to Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Specifications, any amendments and clarifications, diagrams, the bidding documents, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101-2007, as revised by the Owner, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201-2007 edition, as revised by the Owner, all supplementary and additional conditions of the Contract and any addenda thereto. The bidder to whom the contract is awarded shall, within ten (10) days from receipt of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor from the Owner, sign and return the contract to the Owner.

1.27 TIME FOR COMPLETION/LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Since time is of the essence and actual damages suffered by the Owner are incapable of precise calculation, the contractor agrees that the amount set forth in the supplementary conditions is a fair and reasonable method of measuring the damages suffered by the Owner for each calendar day the project is delayed.

B. In the event the project is totally not completed and the building ready for occupancy/re-occupancy on the date specified in the contract documents, the Contractor shall pay the Owner

the sum stated in the Supplementary Conditions, article 8.4.1 Time of Completion – Delay – Liquidated Damages as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, for each calendar day that the project is delayed.

C. The imposition of liquidated damages shall not serve as a bar to the Owner's recovery of actual damages.

1.28 PAYMENT SCHEDULE

A. Upon the presentation of a duly executed voucher, the contract amount shall be paid within thirty (30) days of final completion of the project, including the submission of an application for payment approved by the Architect, all closeout documents, training sessions, and the production of the maintenance bond, manufacturer's warranty and release of lien.

1.29 WARRANTY

A. In addition to the warranties set forth in the General Conditions contained herein, the Bidder warrants that the services to be rendered to the Owner shall be furnished in a workmanlike manner and in accordance with all applicable federal and state statutory requirements and administrative regulations.

1.30 INDEMNITY AND HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

A. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the successful bidder (the "Contractor") shall indemnify, protect, defend and save harmless the Owner, the Architect, Engineers (if any), Construction Manager (if any), their respective agents, officers, employees, and servants from any and all claims, demands, suits, damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, whether or not caused, in part by any party indemnified hereunder, arising out of, or in any way related to the Project, the performance of Contractor's agreement with the Owner that may arise out of or result from the acts or omissions of the Contractor in performing the agreement or the conditions created thereby as more particularly set forth in Article 3.18 of AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

B. These provisions shall survive the Expiration or Termination of this Agreement.

END OF SECTION 002110.

SECTION 004100 – BID DOCUMENT CHECKLIST

_____
Company Name

BID DOCUMENT CHECKLIST

The Forms, as noted below, are part of the Bid package and must be properly completed and submitted with Bid Proposal. Failure to provide any item(s) noted below may cause disqualification of Bid Proposal in accordance with the law.

Required By Owner	Submission Requirement	Initial each Required Entry and if Required Submit the Item
☒	004100 - Bid Document Checklist	_____
☒	004110 - Form of Bid Proposal	_____
☒	004320 - Form of Bid Bond (with Power of Attorney for full amount of Bid Bond), or Certified Check, or Cashier's Check	_____
☒	004325 - Form of Consent of Surety (with Power of Attorney for full amount of Bid Price)	_____
☒	004510 - Statement of Bidders Qualification	_____
☒	004525 - Form of Non-Collusion Affidavit	_____
☒	004530 - Ownership Disclosure Statement	_____
☒	004535 - Certificate of No Material Adverse Change in Status	_____
☒	004540 - Bidder's Certification Regarding Debarment, Disqualification, Suspension	_____
☒	004550 - Contractor's Equipment Certification (present invoice)	_____
☒	004560 - Affirmative Action Language of Exhibit B and Affirmative Action Acknowledgement	_____
☒	004565 - Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran	_____
☒	004570 - Political Contribution Disclosure Form	_____

(Continued on back)

_____
Company Name

	Bidder and **Each Sub-Contractor Listed** shall submit the following:	Bidder to Initial
☒	Certificate by the Department of Labor indicating Compliance with "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (P.L. 1999, c.238) for compliance with this Act	_____
☒	Business Registration Certificate issued by the Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue (Must Receive Prior to Award)	_____
☒	Certificate of Authority to transact business in the State of New Jersey, If the responsible bidder is a foreign corporation, (incorporated outside State of New Jersey)	_____
☒	NOTICE OF CLASSIFICATION from DPMC as issued by The State of New Jersey, Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction (DPMC).	_____
☒	Notarized State of New Jersey Form (DPMC 701) noting total amount of uncompleted contracts.	_____
☒	Contractor or Trade License required under applicable New Jersey Law for any trade or specialty area in which the Bidder Or subcontractor(s) will perform work.	_____

END OF SECTION 004100.

SECTION 004110 –FORM OF BID

GENTLEMEN:

THE UNDERSIGNED: _____
(Name of Bidder)

signifies that (he) (they) (has) (have) examined the Contract Documents consisting of the Project Manual which includes Bidding and Contract Requirements, General Requirements and Specifications, as well as the Contract Drawings and all Addenda and (has) (have) familiarized (itself) (themselves) with all local conditions affecting the cost of the Work and existing conditions at the Site; and assumes all responsibility for delivering the Work complete in every detail, in accordance with the Contract Documents, as prepared by SPIEZLE ARCHITECTURAL GROUP, INC., 1395 Yardville Hamilton Square Road, Suite 2A, Hamilton, New Jersey, 08691, for complete construction of:

KITCHEN AND CST OFFICE RENOVATIONS
BRIGANTINE COMMUNITY SCHOOL
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

FOR THE

BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

NOTE: If written amount differs from the Numerical Figures, only the written amount will be accepted as the correct BID. Bidders are also required to provide cost amounts for base bid, all alternate bids and all unit prices associated with the Contract or Contracts being bid. The failure to bid an alternate by leaving the amount blank or stating "no bid" shall be considered a material defect, resulting in the rejection of the bid. If an alternate item will result in no change in the base bid, bidder shall clearly so indicate by stating either "zero" or "no change". No conditions, limitations or provision may be placed on a bid.

CONTRACT BID

BASE BID _____ Dollar
(To Be Written in Full)

$(_____)
(Figures)

ALLOWANCES: THESE AMOUNTS ARE INCLUDED IN THE BASE BID

ALLOWANCE No. AL-01: Lump Sum Allowance: Fifty Thousand Dollars ($50,000.00)

CONTRACTOR

The Bidder shall be classified by the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction in one of the following trades:

- **C008 – General Construction**
  or
- **C009 – General Construction/Alterations and Additions**

In addition, the Bidder shall be classified in, or engage a properly classified subcontractor for each trade listed below in which the Bidder is not so classified:

- C029 – Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron
- C030 – Plumbing
- C032 – HVACR
- C047 – Electrical

For each of the classifications indicated above, provide the following information. Do not leave any classification identification lines below blank

C029 – Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron:

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Contact Person: _____ Telephone: (_____) _____

C030 – Plumbing:

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Contact Person: _____ Telephone: (_____) _____

C032 – HVACR:

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Contact Person: _____ Telephone: (_____) _____

C047 – Electrical:

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Contact Person: _____ Telephone: (_____) _____

BY INDICATING A SUBCONTRACTOR ABOVE, THE CONTRACTOR CERTIFIES THAT IF AWARDED THE BID, THE SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED ABOVE WILL BE AWARDED SUBCONTRACTS, PROVIDED THEY ARE APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT.

EACH OF THE SUBCONTRACTORS SHALL BE QUALIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH N.J.S.A. 18A: 18A-26. ALL PREQUALIFICATION DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED FOR THE BIDDER SHALL ALSO BE SUBMITTED FOR EACH SUBCONTRACTOR LISTED ABOVE. ALL SUBCONTRACTORS MUST BE REGISTERED BY THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY TO WORK ON SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS PURSUANT TO THE PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ACT, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 ET SEQ. , AND SUBMIT A VALID BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE PURSUANT TO P.L. 2009 C. 315 PRIOR TO AWARD.

The undersigned affirms that the sums include all charges and expenses for the furnishing of all labor and materials for the erection, construction and completing the work in all respects in the manner and under the conditions specified.

The Bidder hereby acknowledges that he has received the following Addenda which shall become part of the Contract Documents as though originally incorporated therein.

Addendum No. ____ Dated _____ Addendum No. ____ Dated _____

Addendum No. ____ Dated _____ Addendum No. ____ Dated _____

The Statement of Bidder's Personnel and Experience must accompany this proposal.

If written notice of the acceptance of this Bid is mailed, facsimiled, or delivered to the undersigned within sixty (60) days after the opening thereof, or any time before the Bid is withdrawn, the undersigned agrees to execute and deliver a Contract within ten days after the Contract is presented to it for signature.

Attached hereto is an affidavit in proof that the undersigned has not entered into any collusion with any person in respect to this Proposal, or any other proposal or submitting of proposals from the contract for which this proposal is submitted.

The Undersigned does further declare that no one other than herein named have any interest in this Proposal.

The Undersigned is: An Individual ( )

A Partnership ( )

A Corporation ( )

under the laws of the State of _____ Having Principal Office in the City of _____ County of _____ and the State of _____.

The undersigned affirms that the bid includes all charges and expenses for the furnishing of all labor, work, materials and equipment necessary or reasonably inferable from the contract documents, for the completion of the work in accordance with the contract documents. If awarded the contract, I will comply with all stipulations contained in the specifications.

The undersigned agrees that if a contract is awarded to him/her, he/she will execute and deliver the contract prepared on behalf of the Owner, within ten (10) days after receipt of the contract, together with the performance bond and insurance certificate as required in the Specifications.

The undersigned further agrees that, if awarded a contract, he/she will commence work within ten (10) days of receipt of a written Notice to Proceed, or Contract, as applicable. The work shall be completed in accordance with the Contract Documents on or before the date specified in the Project Manual. Failure to substantially complete the project on the date specified will entitle the Owner to liquidated damages, not as a penalty, in the amount specified in the Project Manual for each calendar day the Project is delayed, as specified in the Specifications.

Name of Bidder _____

By _____

Title _____

Official Address (for mail) _____

_____

_____

Official Address (for courier) _____

_____

_____

Telephone No. _____ Date _____

Fax No. _____

NOTE: DO NOT FAIL TO EXECUTE THIS OATH OR AFFIDAVIT:

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____)

SS:

COUNTY OF _____)

_____
(Name of Bidder or Bidders, or if Bidder is a corporation, name of Officer or Agent making Affidavit.)

being duly sworn, says that the several declarations and matters stated in the annexed estimate are in all respects true.

I hereby certify that I _____ am the _____ of the bidder submitting this proposal and that I am authorized to submit this bid on behalf of the bidder and that the information contained in all bidding documents submitted by the bidder is true and accurate. I further certify that the bidder and all subcontractors listed herein have sufficient means and experience to complete the work in accordance with the project specifications. I am aware that if any of the foregoing statements made by me are willfully false, I am subject to punishment.

Signature of:

_____
(Bidder, if Bidder is an Individual)

_____
(Partner, if Bidder is a Partnership)

_____
(Officer, if Bidder is a Corporation)

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____ 20 ____.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

SEAL

Notary Public - State of _____

My Commission Expires _____

END OF SECTION 004110.

SECTION 004320 - FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the undersigned

_____as Principal, and _____

as Surety, are hereby and firmly bound unto the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS, in the penal sum of TEN PERCENT of amount of bid, not to exceed TWENTY THOUSAND and 00/100 (10% not to exceed $20,000.00) for payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,

Signed this _____ day of _____.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the Owner as defined, a certain Bid, attached hereto, and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing for:

_____

NOW, THEREOF, If said Bid shall be rejected, or, in the alternative,

If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a Contract in the form of Contract provided (properly completed in accordance with said Bid) and shall furnish a bond for his faithful performance of said Contract, and shall in all other respects perform the Agreement created by the acceptance of the Bid.

Then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force, and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Principal may accept such Bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations having caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

Principal: _____ (L.S.)

Surety: _____ By: _____

STATE OF)
: SS:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____ 20 ___, before me personally came

_____ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did dispose and say;

he resides in _____ that he is the _____

of the instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

(SEAL)

_____

Notary Public of _____

My Commission expires _____

END SECTION 004320.

SECTION 004325 - FORM OF CONSENT OF SURETY

The _____
(Name and address of surety)

_____

a corporation organized under the laws of the state of _____ and authorized to do business in New Jersey, hereby certify that application has been made to us by

_____
(Name and address of Bidder)

_____

and satisfactory arrangements have been completed by which we have and do now agree to furnish a Performance Bond equal to 100% of the contract amount to ensure the faithful performance on the part of the Bidder of the terms and conditions of the contract and a Payment Bond equal to 100% of the contract amount to ensure the payment of all persons furnishing labor and materials in accordance with the contract and the accompanying Bid dated _____, 20___ for all construction to complete

KITCHEN AND CST OFFICE RENOVATIONS
BRIGANTINE COMMUNITY SCHOOL
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

FOR THE

BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

of the terms and conditions of the Contract and the payment of all lawful claims according to the Contract Documents prepared therefore, on which said Bid is made. This proposition is made with the understanding that any change made in the Drawings, Project Manual, Agreements or quantities without the consent of the bondsmen, shall in no way vitiate the bond.

_____
Surety Company

By _____
Attorney-in-fact

Date _____

END SECTION 004325.

SECTION 004510 - STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive.
This statement must be notarized. Attach separate letters where requested.

1. Name of Bidder: _____

2. Permanent Main Business Address: _____

_____

3. Phone Numbers, Fax Numbers, Email Address: _____

_____

4. When Organized or Incorporated: _____

5. State where Incorporated: _____

6. Number of years engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trading name?
_____

7. General character of work performed by company. _____

_____

8. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to your firm? _____

If so, where and why? _____

_____

9. Have you ever defaulted on a Contract? _____ If so, provide complete details, including where and why?_____

10. In the past three years, have there been any outstanding debts over 60 days to subcontractors or material/equipment suppliers for work in place of any of your contracts other than a maximum allowance of 10% for retainage? _____ If so, how much and why?_____

_____

11. In the past three years, have there been any liens placed on any projects attributed to your contract or have there been any attempts to have any liens placed on any project attributed to your contract? _____ If so, explain the circumstances.
_____

_____

12. Have all payments associated with past labor costs (workers compensation, benefits, etc.) been paid in full to the proper authorities as required by law or agreements? _____ If not, explain.

_____

_____

_____

13. Have you had any material adverse changes from the trades as listed in N.J. Notice of Classification within the last five (5) years? _____. If so, list previous classification.

_____

14. Attach schedule of current projects under construction with gross contract amount and uncompleted dollar amount of each project and anticipated completion dates. **

15. Attach schedule of major contracts including construction costs completed by firm within the last three (3) years. **

16. Background and experience of principals of the firm. **

17. List names of projects, architects/clients and phone numbers to contact for references for projects in progress or completed including at least three (3) years. **

18. List Bank Reference: _____

_____

Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial statement and furnish any other information that may be required by the proper agency? _____

19. List Trade References: _____

_____

_____

_____

The undersigned, hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the proper agency in verifying information comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.

** Attach separate sheets to this Statement of Bidders Qualifications Form with Bid Proposal

Signature of:

_____
(Bidder, if Bidder is an Individual)

_____
(Partner, if Bidder is a Partnership)

_____
(Officer, if Bidder is a Corporation)

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____, 20 _____.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

SEAL

Notary Public - State of _____

My Commission Expires _____

ATTACHMENT NO. 14

CURRENT PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION RELATING TO THE SAME TYPE OF WORK FOR WHICH THIS CONTRACT COVERS

Project Name And Address	Contact Person & Phone Number	Gross Contract	Uncompleted Dollar Amount	Anticipated Completion Date

ATTACHMENT NO. 15

MAJOR CONTRACTS COMPLETED WITHIN LAST THREE YEARS

Project Name	Contact Person & Phone No.	Construction Costs			Completion
		Original Cost	Change Orders	Final Cost	

ATTACHMENT NO. 16

BACKGROUND AND EXPERIENCE OF PRINCIPALS OF THE FIRM

ATTACHMENT NO. 17

LIST NAMES OF PROJECTS, ARCHITECTS/CLIENTS AND PHONE NUMBERS TO CONTACT FOR REFERENCES FOR PROJECTS IN PROGRESS OR COMPLETED INCLUDING AT LEAST THREE (3) YEARS.

Project	Architect/Client	Phone Numbers

END SECTION 004510

SECTION 004525 - FORM OF NON-COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT

AFFIDAVIT
(Prime Bidder)

State of _____)

) SS

County of_____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says: That he is

_____
(An Individual, Partner or Officer of the Firm of)

the party making the foregoing Proposal or Bid, that such Proposal or Bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said Bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any Bidder or person to put in a sham bid or to refrain from bidding, and has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person to fix the bid price of affiant or of any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead profit or cost element of said bid price, or that of any other Bidder, or to secure any advantage against the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS or any person interested in the proposed Contract, and that all statements in said Proposal or Bid are true.

Signature of:

_____
(Bidder, if Bidder is an Individual)

_____
(Partner, if Bidder is a Partnership)

_____
(Officer, if Bidder is a Corporation)

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____, 20___.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

SEAL

Notary Public - State of _____

My Commission Expires _____

END SECTION 004525.

SECTION 004530 – STOCKHOLDER DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
(Contractor to complete Part A or Part B as applicable.)

PART A - CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL/STOCKHOLDERS

I, _____ , certify that I am the _____ of the Corporation named as Principal in the within Bond; that _____ who signed the said Bond on behalf of the Principal was then _____ of said Corporation; that I know his signature, and his signature thereto is genuine; and that said Bond was duly signed, sealed and attested to, for and behalf of said Corporation by authority of its governing body.

The following are the names and address of all Stockholders of the Corporation who own ten percent (10%) or more of the Stock of the Corporation.

Name and Home Address	Title	Percentage of Stock Owned
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

NOTE: Should additional names be required, please list on a separate sheet.

Signature:

_____
(Partner)

Date: _____

SECTION 004530 – STOCKHOLDER DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

PART B- CERTIFICATE AS TO PARTNER OR OWNER

I, _____ certify that I am a (Partner) (Owner) of the Firm trading as _____

The following are the names and address of all individuals who own ten percent 10%) or greater interest in the Firm:

Name and Home Address	Percentage of Interest
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

NOTE: Should additional names be required, please list on a separate sheet.

Signature:

_____
(Partner)

Date: _____

END SECTION 004530.

SECTION 004535 - CERTIFICATION OF NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN STATUS

TO THE BIDDER: This AFFIDAVIT must be submitted with your Bid.

STATE OF _____)

SS:

COUNTY OF _____)

TO: BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

_____ being duly sworn, according to law, deposes and say that he/she is _____ of _____ and that the answers to the following statements are true and correct and that there has been no material adverse change in the qualification information subsequent to the latest statement submitted as required under Chapter 105, Laws of 1962 (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-27-33 et seq.) as amended, except as set forth herein:

A statement as to financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization and prior experience of the Bidder and also such other pertinent material facts as may be deemed desirable as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28 has been submitted to the Department of Treasury within the last 12 months preceding the date set for opening bids of this Contract.

I (Bidder) certify, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32, that subsequent to the latest such statement submitted by me (Bidder), there has been no material adverse change in qualification information except as set forth herein as follows:

_____
_____
_____
_____

_____ is classified by the State of New Jersey under Chapter 105, Laws of 1962, as amended. This Classification became effective _____, _____ , and will expire _____ , 20 ___ .

Type of Contract/Trade Classified: _____

_____

_____

Approved Amount $ _____.

A copy of my valid and active Pre-Qualification/Classification Certificate from the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction is attached.

The total amount of uncompleted work on contracts is $ _____.

I hereby certify under penalty as provided by law, that there is not now pending any litigation or other action that may jeopardize my rating, status or contract limits from their current limits.

_____
(Signature)

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____, 20___.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

SEAL

Notary Public - State of _____

My Commission Expires _____

END OF SECTION 004535

SECTION 004540 - BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT/DISQUALIFICATION/SUSPENSION

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REGARDING THE QUALIFICATION, DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND DISQUALIFICATION OF PERSON(S) COVERING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

1. By signing and submitting Contractor Certification 004540-(3), the Contracting Firm is bound by the representations of this certification.

2. The Certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the Contracting Firm knowingly rendered an erroneous Certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Owner, the Owner may pursue available remedies, including qualification, suspension, disqualification and/or debarment.

3. The Contracting Firm shall provide immediate written notice to the Owner if at any time it learns that its Certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

4. The terms "debarment", "disqualification", "qualification" and "suspension", as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549 and as defined in N.J.A.C. 6:20-7. You may contact the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

5. The Contracting Firm agrees by submitting this Certification that, should the covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with any person or firm who is on the State Treasurer's, the Financing Authority's, the Development Authority's or the Federal government's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders as a result of action taken by any State or Federal agency.

6. The Contracting Firm further agrees by submitting this Certification that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Qualification, Debarment, Suspension and Disqualification of person(s) concerning Contract Administration," without modification, in all subcontracts to this agreement as authorized by the Owner.

7. The District shall not enter into a Contract for work on the School Facilities Project with any person or firm who is on the State Treasurer's, the Financing Authority's, the Development Authority's or the Federal government's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders as a result of action taken by any State or Federal agency.

8. By submitting this certification, the Contracting party acknowledges that it may be debarred, suspended or disqualified from contracting and/or working on the School Facilities Project if found to have committed any of the acts listed in N.J.A.C. 19:38A-4.1 et seq. The Contracting party further acknowledges that it will insert into all Contracts with all Subconsultants and Subcontractors, a clause stating that the Contracted Party, its Subconsultants or Subcontractors may be debarred, suspended or disqualified from contracting and/or working on the School Facilities Project if found to have committed any of the acts listed in N.J.A.C. 19:38A-4.1 et seq.

9. All Bidders are required to submit a sworn statement by the Bidder, or an Officer or Partner of the Bidder, indicating whether or not the Bidder is, at the time of the bid, included on the New Jersey State Treasurer's, the Financing Authority's, the New Jersey Schools Development Authority's or the Federal Government's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders as a result of any action taken by any State or Federal Agency. The District shall immediately notify the State of New Jersey, the Financing Authority, the New Jersey Schools Development Authority and the New Jersey State Police in writing whenever it appears that a Bidder is on the Treasurer's, the Financing Authority's, the New Jersey Schools Development Authority's or the Federal Government's List. The State and/or the Financing Authority, and/or the New Jersey Schools Development Authority reserve the right in such circumstances to immediately suspend such Bidder from contracting and to take such other action as deemed appropriate pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:19-3.1 et seq. or any applicable regulation issued by the Financing Authority (e.g., N.J.A.C. 19:30-2.1 et seq.) or the New Jersey Schools Development Authority (e.g., N.J.A.C. 19:38A-4.1 et seq.).

10. The District shall have a continuing and affirmative obligation so long as this agreement is in effect to immediately notify the State of New Jersey, the Financing Authority, The New Jersey Schools Development Authority, and the New Jersey State Police in writing whenever it obtains knowledge that any Contracted Party, Subconsultant or Subcontractor is on the Treasurer's, the Financing Authority's, the New Jersey Schools Development Authority's or the Federal Government's List. The state reserves the right in such circumstances to immediately suspend such Contracted Party, Subconsultant or Subcontractor from contracting and/or engaging in work on the School Facilities Project and to take such other action as it deems appropriate pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:19-3.1 et seq. or any applicable regulation issued by the Financing Authority or the New Jersey Schools Development Authority.

SECTION 004540 - BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION REGARDING
DEBARMENT/DISQUALIFICATION/SUSPENSION

CERTIFICATION REGARDING THE QUALIFICATION, DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION AND DISQUALIFICATION OF PERSON(S) CONCERNING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

****

I am _____ (Bidder or an Officer or Partner of the Bidder,

and indicate which) of the Firm of _____
(Name of Your Organization)

_____.
(State the Address of Your Organization)

CHOOSE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING
****

( ) A. I hereby certify on behalf of _____
(Name of Your Organization)

that, on the date and time of the bid, neither it nor its principals is/are included on the State Treasurer's, the New Jersey Economic Development Authority's, the New Jersey School Development Authority's or the Federal Government's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders as a result of action taken by any State or Federal Agency. If awarded the contract, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees to insert into all its contracts with all Subcontractors and Subconsultants a clause stating that the Contracted Party, its Subcontractors or Subconsultants may be debarred, suspended or disqualified from contracting and/or working on the School Facilities Project if found to have committed any of the acts listed in N.J.A.C. 19:38A-4.1 et seq. or any applicable regulation issued by the New Jersey Schools Development Authority New Jersey Economic Development Authority.

Certify that it shall immediately notify the Owner, in writing, in the event that, I the Bidder or any Subcontractor or Subconsultant appears on the Treasury's, the New Jersey Economic Development Authority's, the New Jersey Schools Development Authority's or the Federal government's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders.

( ) B. I am unable to certify to any of the statements set forth in this Certification. I have attached an explanation to this form.

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Typed Name and Title)

_____
(Date)

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____ 20___.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

SEAL

Notary Public - State of _____

My Commission Expires _____

END OF SECTION 004540

SECTION 004550 - CONTRACTOR'S EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION

CERTIFICATION TO DEMONSTRATE THE CONTRACTOR'S ABILITY TO PERFORM THE WORK WITH THE NECESSARY EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

****

I am _____ (an Owner, a Partner, or an Officer of the Company or Corporation and indicate which) of the Firm

_____
(Name of the Firm)

_____.
(State the Address of the Firm)

CHOOSE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING

****

( ) A. I hereby certify on behalf of _____
(Name of the Firm)

that we are the actual Owner, Lessee or control all equipment necessary to perform the work of this Project.

( ) B. I hereby certify on behalf of _____
(Name of the Firm)

that we are not the actual Owner or Lessee of the equipment necessary to perform the work of this Project. The source from which the equipment will be obtained is as follows: (Provide Names, Addresses and Telephone Numbers)

_____

_____

_____

_____

NOTE: Should additional Names, Addresses and Telephone Numbers be required, please list them on a separate sheet and attach to this document.

Certificates from the Owner or Person in control of the equipment clearly granting our Firm the control of the equipment required for such time as may be required to perform the work of this Project are included and attached to this Certification.

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Typed Name and Title)

_____
(Date)

END OF SECTION 004550

SECTION 004560 – AFFIRMATIVE ACTION LANGUAGE OF EXHIBIT B and AFFIRMATIVE ACTION ACKNOWLEDGMENT

EXHIBIT B

MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L. 1975, C. 127**)**
N.J.A.C. 17:27

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that all employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, up grading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause;

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex;

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of

active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2.The contractor or subcontractor agrees that good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

(A). If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

(B). If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

1) To notify the public agency compliance Officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program,, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

4) To leave standing requests for additional referral of minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and any other approved referral sources in the area;

5) If it is necessary to lay off any of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

   i) The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

   ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possess the requisite skills, and experience as recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of these requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

   iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in paragraph (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

   iv) If, for any reason, a contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.

7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.

(C). The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor of subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall sent journeymen

and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey workers ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA 201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D). The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to Subchapter 10 of the Administrative Code at N.J.A.C. 17:27.

If the construction Contractor does not submit Form AA-201 as required herein, the Board of Education will declare the contractor non-responsive, rescind the award and award the contract to the next lowest responsible bidder.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Contractor hereby certifies compliance with all requirements of P.L. 1975 c. 127 (N.J.A.C. 17:27 et seq.), Affirmative Action Regulations - Exhibit "B" and N.J.S.A. 10:5-31.

No firm may be issued a Purchase Order or Contract with the State unless they comply with the Affirmative Action Regulations.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Division of Contract Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts an initial project workforce report (Form AA201) provided to the public agency by the Division of Contract Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division of Contract Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts and to the public agency compliance officer.

_____
(Name of Contracting Firm, Company or Corporation)

_____
(Print Name of Highest Official)

_____
(Signature of Highest Official)

_____
(Title of Highest Official)

_____

_____
(Address of Contracting Firm, Company or Corporation)

_____
(Date)

END SECTION 004560.

SECTION 004565 – DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

PART 1: CERTIFICATION

BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING EITHER BOX.
FAILURE TO CHECK ONE OF THE BOXES WILL RENDER THE PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Division's website at http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf. Bidders must review this list prior to completing the below certification. Failure to complete the certification will render a bidder's proposal non-responsive. If the Director finds a person or entity to be in violation of law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party

PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX:

☐ **I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, that neither the bidder listed above nor any of the bidder's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed** on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. **I will skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.**

OR

☐ **I am unable to certify as above because the bidder and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below.** Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as non- responsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

PART 2: PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes below.

PROVIDE INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS. PLEASE PROVIDE THOROUGH ANSWERS TO EACH QUESTION. IF YOU NEED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL ENTRIES, USE ADDITIONAL PAGES

Name: _____ Relationship to Bidder/Vendor: _____

Description of Activities: _____

_____

Duration of Engagement: _____ Anticipated Cessation Date_____

Bidder/ Vendor Contact Name: _____Contact Phone Number: _____

Certification: I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the below-referenced person or entity. I acknowledge that Brigantine Public Schools Board of Education is relying on the information contained herein and thereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of contracts with the Board to notify the Board in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein. I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreements(s) with Brigantine Public Schools Board of Education and that the Board at its option may declare contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print): _____ Signature: _____

Title: _____ Date: _____

Bidder/Vendor: _____

END SECTION 004565

SECTION 004570 – POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

6A:23A-6_3 Accountability Compliance Form
Required for all non-emergency contracts over $17,500.00

CONTRACTOR/BIDDER POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION FORM

Brigantine Public Schools Board of Education

Name of Contractor/Bidder _____

Type of Entity:
(check one) _____ Corporation _____ Partnership _____ Individual/Sole Proprietor

1. The undersigned certifies that the above named Contractor/Bidder has not made a contribution in excess of $300.00 to any member of the above named Board of Education during the past 12 months.

2. In the case of a corporation or partnership, the undersigned further certifies that no person having an interest in the corporation partnership has made such a contribution. "Interest" for purposes of this certification is defined as ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits, assets or stock of a business.

3. In the case of an individual or sole proprietor, the undersigned further certifies that neither the individual's spouse nor child residing with the individual has made such a contribution.

4. The Contractor/Bidder understands and agrees that, if awarded the contract, it is not permitted to make any contributions to any member of the Board during the term of the contract.

5. Check on of the following:

   a._____ Attached hereto is a true copy of the Contractor/Bidder's list of political contributions pursuant to Section 2 of C. 271, L. 2005 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26).

   b._____ The Contractor made no political contributions during the preceding 12 months that require reporting under Section 2 of C. 271.

Signature:_____Date:_____

Print Name:_____Title:_____

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Contractor Instructions, Amended for Boards of Education per 6A:23A-6.3

Pursuant to N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3, business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from boards of education are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
    - of the public entity awarding the contract
    - of that county in which that public entity is located
    - of another public entity within that county
    - or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed $300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:

- individuals with an "interest" ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs).

When the business entity is a natural person, "a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity." [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)] The contributor must be listed on the disclosure.

Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the Contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

[1] N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): "The term "legislative leadership committee" means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L.1993, c.65 (C.19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures."

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM
Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 and N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3(a)(4)

This form or its permitted facsimile must be submitted to the local unit no later than10 days prior to the award of the contract.

Part I – Contractor Information

Contractor Name:
Address:
City: State: Zip:

The undersigned being authorized to certify, hereby certifies that the submission provided herein represents compliance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 and as represented by the Instructions accompanying this form.

_____ _____ _____
Signature Printed Name Title

Part II – Contribution Disclosure

Disclosure requirement: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 this disclosure must include all reportable political contributions (more than $300 per election cycle) over the 12 months prior to submission to the committees of the government entities listed on the form provided by the local unit.

☐ Check here if disclosure is provided in electronic form.

Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount
			$

☐ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s).

Continuation Page

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 and N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3(a)(4)

Page ___ of _____

Contractor Name:

Contributor Name	**Recipient Name**	**Date**	**Dollar Amount**
			$

☐ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s).

END SECTION 004570.

SECTION 004580 – SWORN CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

In accordance with N.J.A.C. 18A:7G-37, a prequalified contractor seeking to bid school facilities projects, and any subcontractors, required to be named under N.J.A.C. 18A:7G-1 et al. shall, as a condition of biding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and credentials

By signing and submitting this Sworn Contractor Certification the principal Owner or Officer of the Company or Corporation certifies that the firm has the following qualifications and credentials:

(1) A current, valid certificate of registration issued pursuant to "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act", P.L. 1999, c.238 (C.34:11-56.48 et seq), N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., a copy of which is attached hereto this certification form;

(2) A current, valid "Certificate of Authority to perform work in New Jersey" issued by the Department of Treasury, a copy of which is attached hereto this certification form;

(3) A current, valid contractor or trade license required under applicable New Jersey Law for any trade or specialty area in which the firm seeks to perform work, a copy of which is attached hereto this certification form;

(4) During the term of construction of the school facilities project, I as principal Owner or Officer of the company or corporation, as contractor, will have in place a suitable quality control and quality insurance program and an appropriate safety and health plan.

As the principal Owner or Officer of the company or corporation, I certify that, at the time of bidding this project, the amount of the bid proposal and the value of
all this firm's outstanding incomplete contracts does not exceed the firm's existing aggregate rating limit.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Date: _____

Company Name: _____

Corporate Seal

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____ 20___.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

SEAL

Notary Public - State of _____

My Commission Expires _____

END SECTION 004580.

SECTION 005611 – FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, the undersigned _____

as Principal and _____,

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Brigantine Public Schools, 301 East Evans Blvd. Brigantine, Monmouth County, New Jersey 08203, in the penal sum of

_____ Dollars
(Written Amount)

($ _____).
(Figures)

for the payment of which well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. Signed this _____ day of _____, 20____. THE CONDITION of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal did on the _____ day of _____, 20___, enter into a contract with the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS which said contract is made part of this bond, the same as though set forth herein:

NOW, if the said _____ shall well and faithfully do and perform the things agreed by _____ to be done performed according to the terms of said contract then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in effect. It being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

By accepting this obligation to ensure the faithful performance of the proper fulfillment of the Contract, the Surety agrees to all cost required to furnish additional manpower, materials, facilities, equipment as may be necessary to insure the prosecution and completion of the work in accordance of the phased substantial completion dates established in the Contract.

The Surety further agrees to reimburse and repay the Owner for all reasonable attorney's fees, additional consequential Architectural, and Engineering fees incurred by Owner resulting from the failure of faithful performance and proper fulfillment of the Contract.

The said Surety stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to terms of said contract or in or to the plans and specifications therefore, shall in anywise effect the obligations of said Surety on its bond.

This bond is given in compliance with the requirements of the statutes of the State of New Jersey in its respect to bonds of contractors on public works.

SIGNED, SEALED AND DATED THIS _____ DAY OF_____, 20___.

Signed by the Principal
In the presence of (SEAL)

_____
(Principal)

Signed by the Surety
In the presence of (SEAL)

_____
(Surety)

BY _____
(Attorney-in-fact)

END SECTION 005611.

SECTION 005612 – FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, the undersigned _____,

as Principal and _____,

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Brigantine Public Schools, 301 East Evans Blvd. Brigantine, Monmouth County, New Jersey 08203, in the penal sum of

_____ Dollars
(Written Amount)

($ _____).
(Figures)

for the payment of which well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. Signed this _____ day of _____, 20____. THE CONDITION of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal did on the _____ day of _____, 20___, enter into a contract with the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS which said contract is made part of this bond, the same as though set forth herein:

NOW, if the said _____ shall well and faithfully pay all firms or corporations for labor performed or materials, provisions, provender or supplies or teams, fuels, oil implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed in the carrying forward, performing or completion of said contract, we agreeing and assenting that this undertaking shall be for the benefit of any subcontractor, materialmen, laborer, person, firm or corporation having a just claim, as well as for the obligee herein, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in effect. The Surety shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Owners from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of the failure to pay all firms or corporations as required, and shall reimburse and repay the Owner all outlay and expense which the Owner may incur in making good any default. It being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The said Surety stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to terms of said contract or in or to the plans and specifications therefore, shall in anywise effect the obligations of said Surety on its bond.

This bond is given in compliance with the requirements of the statutes of the State of New Jersey in its respect to bonds of contractors on public works.

SIGNED, SEALED AND DATED THIS _____ DAY OF_____, 20___.

Signed by the Principal
In the presence of (SEAL)

_____
(Principal)

Signed by the Surety
In the presence of (SEAL)

_____
(Surety)

BY _____
(Attorney-n-fact)

END SECTION 005612.

SECTION 005620 - FORM OF MAINTENANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we,

_____as Principal and

_____as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS, as Owner, in the amount of ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) OF THE CONTRACT SUM.

_____

($_____)
(100% of the Contract)

for the payment of which well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the Principal did on _____, _____, 20____, enter into a Contract for:

KITCHEN AND CST OFFICE RENOVATIONS
BRIGANTINE COMMUNITY SCHOOL
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

FOR THE

BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOLS
301 EAST EVANS BLVD.
BRIGANTINE, NEW JERSEY 08203

WHICH said Contract is made a part of this Bond as though set forth herein: NOW, if the said Principal shall remedy without cost to the Owner any defects which may develop during a **period of two (2) year(s)** from the date established in the Final Certificate of Substantial Completion for the work performed under the said Contract, provided such defects, in the judgment of the Owner, are caused by defective or inferior materials or workmanship.

The said Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modification, deletions or additions in or to the terms of the said Contract or the Drawings or Project Manual therefore shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have duly executed this bond under seal this _____ day of _____, 20___.

ATTEST:

_____
(Principal) Secretary

(SEAL)

_____
(Principal)

BY: _____ (S)

_____

_____
(Address-Zip Code)

_____
(Witness as to Principal)

_____

_____
(Address-Zip Code)

ATTEST:

_____
(Surety) Secretary

(SEAL)

_____
(Surety)

BY:_____
(Attorney-in-fact)

_____

_____
(Address - Zip Code)

_____
(Witness as to Surety)

_____

_____
(Address-Zip Code)

END OF SECTION 005620.

SECTION 006110 – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

The Contract to be used for this Project will be the *2017 Edition* of AIA Document A101 - STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR, with modifications set forth in Section 006130 – SUPPLEMENT TO THE FORM OF AGREEMENT included herein.

The *2017 Edition* of AIA Document A101 - STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR is included herein as reference. The actual agreement will include the provisions/modifications as noted in Section 006130 – SUPPLEMENT TO THE FORM OF AGREEMENT also included herein.

END OF SECTION 006110

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

SECTION 006130 – SUPPLEMENT TO THE FORM OF AGREEMENT

STANDARD AIA FORM

Work will be subject to provisions set forth by the American Institute of Architect's Standard AIA Document A101-2017 "STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR", *2017 Edition*, Articles 1 thru 9 inclusive as modified herein, which are hereby made a part of this Contract.

MODIFICATION OF AIA FORM A101

The following supplements modify, delete from, and/or add to AIA Form A101-2017 “Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor” as indicated by the following articles, paragraphs, etc. as noted below:

1. Following the title of the first page, delete the first sentence of the third paragraph in the right side margin “The parties should complete A101-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement.” in its entirety.
2. Articles, or portions of the AIA Form A101-2017 “Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor” that are not specifically modified, deleted, or superseded hereby, remain in full effect.
3. The Form of Agreement is supplemented elsewhere in the Contract Documents by provisions located in, but not necessarily limited to, the Project Manual.

ARTICLE 5 –PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

An Application for Payment must be approved by the Architect prior to submission to the Owner. Following approval by the Architect, the approved Application for Payment or Certificate for Payment shall be submitted to the Owner with a payment voucher. If approved by the Owner for payment, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, such payment shall be made during the Owner’s subsequent payment cycle. Provided that an Application for Payment is reviewed and approved, the required payment date shall be no more than 90 calendar days from approval.

5.1.7.1 Following the text: “For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:” insert “Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40, et seq., the Owner shall withhold 2% of the amount due on each partial payment when the outstanding balance of the contract exceeds $500,000.00 and the Owner shall withhold 5% of the amount due on each partial payment when the outstanding balance of the contract is $500,000.00 or less.”

5.1.7.2 Following the text: “Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:” insert “None.”

5.3 Delete the text of 5.3 and substitute the following: Interest shall be in accordance with N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-2(c) – Prime Rate plus one percent.

ARTICLE 8 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.7 Following the text: "Other Provisions:" add the following:

The Contractor shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

8.8 The Contractor represents that, to the best of its knowledge, information and belief, none of its employees in engaged in conduct that does, or may, constitute a conflict of interest under, or a violation of, the School Ethics Act, N.J.S.A. 18A:12-21, et seq., and N.J.A.C. 6A:28-1.1, et seq.

END OF SECTION 006130.

SECTION 006210 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

The General Conditions for the Contract for Construction to be used for this Project will be the *2017 Edition* of AIA Document A201 – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION included herein, together with modifications set forth in Section 006230– SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS included herein.

END OF SECTION 006210

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

Init.
/

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances
§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 006230 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

STANDARD AIA FORM:

Work will be subject to provisions set forth by the American Institute of Architect's Standard AIA Document A201 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", *2017 Edition*, Articles 1 thru 15 inclusive, which are hereby made a part of this Specification.

MODIFICATION OF AIA FORM A201

The provisions of this Section modify, supplement, and/or add the following articles, paragraphs, etc. as noted below:

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS add the following:

1.1.1 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instruction to bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposal or the Contractor’s bid or proposal and portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

1.1.2.1 The Owner reserves the right to hire a Construction Manager for the project. In the event the Construction Manager is hired by the Owner, the Owner may substitute the CMA version of the AIA Documents A101 and A201 (2017), and the Contractor shall be bound thereby.

1.1.2.2 Assignment of the Work: Neither this Agreement nor any part thereof shall be assigned by a Contractor to any person, firm, or corporation, without prior written approval of the Owner to such assignment. This provision shall not preclude the Contractor from subletting parts of the work to Subcontractors in accordance with general practices of the trade.

1.1.6.1 THE PROJECT MANUAL

The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract, and Specifications.

1.1.8 The term “Architect” shall include the Architect, its consultants and subconsultants, and the owners, principals and employees of each of them.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS add the following:

1.2.1.2 In the event of any conflict among or within the Drawings, Specifications, or Schedules, the provisions specifying a better quality or greater quantity of work or materials or comply with more stringent requirements shall take precedence and shall be the provision used in estimating bids and performing the contract, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect. The Architect shall determine which of the conflicting items represents the work of better quality or greater quantity or more stringent requirements. Information not shown on the drawings but included in the specifications, and vice versa, is included and required in the base bid Contract and shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor at no additional cost.

1.2.1.3 During the course of the Work, should any ambiguities or discrepancies be found in the Drawings, Specifications, or Schedules to which the Contractor has failed to call attention before submitting his bid, then the Architect will interpret the intent of the Drawings, Specifications or Schedules and the Contractor hereby agrees to abide by the Architect’s interpretation and to carry out the work in accordance with the decision of the Architect.

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER

2.1 GENERAL add the following:

2.1.1 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have the following authority as delegated by the Owner. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner’s authorized representative:

2.1.1.1 The Owner’s Representative shall have the same access to the Work provided to the Architect. He shall be consulted by the Contractor’s Superintendent on all matters pertaining to the Work and shall transmit all instructions of the Architect regarding the Work to the Contractor’s Superintendent.

2.1.1.2 The Owner’s Representative may, in addition to inspection by others required elsewhere in the Contract Documents, inspect all Work under this Contract. While he will assist the Contractor’s Superintendent in obtaining additional information in explanation of the Contract Documents and will serve as liaison between the Contractor’s Superintendent and the Architect, he is not empowered to authorize deviations from the Contract nor to enter into the Contractor’s area of responsibility for supervision and construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures or coordination or for safety of persons and property. The fact that he may have permitted faulty Work or Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents to be performed shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility to perform fully in accordance with the Contract.

2.1.2 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within a reasonable time after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

2.1.2.1 **Prohibited Interests:** No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the Project shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory, or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the Project, shall be directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the Project.

2.1.2.2 Owner's authorized representative is to mean SPIEZLE ARCHITECTURAL GROUP, INC.

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNER'S FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Delete Article 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.3 Delete the text of paragraph 2.3.3 and substitute the following:

If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

2.3.6 Delete the text of paragraph 2.3.6 and substitute the following:

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor electronic documents for the purpose of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2

2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK delete the text of paragraph 2.5 and substitute the following:

2.5.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure

included but not limited to reasonable attorney's fees. The Architect may, pursuant to section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the Change Order. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor and/or its surety shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2.5.2 If, in the opinion of the Architect, work to be corrected by the Owner is judged to be critical or time critical, the Architect, will inform the Owner and Contractor of the crucial nature of the work. Upon notification, the seven day periods noted in Article 2.5.1 will each be reduced to three days.

2.6 INSPECTION, CONDEMNATION, AND REJECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS (new section)

2.6.1 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-44, the Owner reserves the right to inspect all goods and services provided or performed on the Project and condemn any goods or services which in its sole judgment do not conform to the specifications of the contract therefore.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.1 GENERAL add the following:

3.1.4 The Contractor shall comply with and be subject to the mandatory provisions of N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 et seq.

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR add the following:

3.2.1 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that (1) the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, has submitted any discrepancy to the Architect prior thereto and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents; (2) prior to the execution of the Agreement, the Contractor and each subcontractor evaluated and satisfied themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including without limitation, (i) the location, condition, layout, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (ii) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (iii) anticipated labor supply and costs, (iv) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment, and (v) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site. Except as set forth in Paragraph 10.3, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustments in either the Contract Sum or the Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or any subcontractor to have complied with the requirements of this subparagraph 3.2.1.

3.2.2 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. Dimensions given at full-size or large-scale details shall take precedence over smaller scaled measurements. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor, as well as for discovering errors, omissions, and inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; as such, discrepancies shall be referred to the Architect in writing for adjustments before any work affected thereby has been performed.

3.2.2.1 Where compliance with two or more industry standards or sets of requirements is indicated within Contract Documents, and overlapping of those different standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, the most stringent requirement (which is generally recognized to be the most costly) is intended and will be enforced. Refer apparently-equal-but-different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to Architect/Engineer in writing for a decision before proceeding. These may be shown on any plan, partial plan, in the Project Manual or in any Addenda.

3.2.2.2 The general character of the detail work is indicated on drawings and in specifications. The term “similar” shall be used on the drawings in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to other parts of the work. Where on any drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to other like portions of the work. When a detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts in the work unless otherwise indicated. In case of differences between small and large scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence. Any discrepancies shall be referred to the Architect for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

3.2.2.3 Since the Contractor, as Bidder, was afforded the opportunity to visit the Project Site, Contractor shall be held responsible for cognizance and knowledge of existing features and conditions ascertainable by such site visit, and costs of the Work associated therewith.

3.2.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. If any errors, inconsistencies or omissions appear in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, which should reasonably have been discovered and concerning which interpretation had not been obtained during the Bidding or Proposal Period, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days after receiving written "Notice to Proceed" notify the Architect in writing of such error, inconsistency or omission. In the event the Contractor fails to give such notice, he will be responsible for the results of any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions and the cost

of rectifying same. At the end of the ten (10) day period, Interpretations of this procedure shall be made by the Architect and its decision will be final.

3.2.4 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, including a failure to recognize or should have reasonably recognized any error, inconsistency, omission or difference in the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities. U The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner and/or Architect for any and all damage resulting from any error, inconsistency, omission or difference which he knew or reasonably should have known but failed to report to the Architect. If the Contractor performs any work when he knows or should have known that it involves any error, inconsistency, omission or difference, without notice to the Architect and the Owner, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such work and shall bear an appropriate amount of the attributable costs for correction.

3.2.5 The Contractor shall forward to the Architect a written request for supplementary drawings and data needed by him to carry on his work. Such request shall be timed so as to enable the Architect to properly act well in advance of need at the site.

3.2.6 If the Architect must prepare "responses to Contractor's Requests for Information" (RFI's) where such information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or Project correspondence or documentation the Owner will back-charge the Contractor for all costs associated with the additional Contract Administration Services provided by the Architect.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES add the following:

3.3.1.1 At the preconstruction meeting, Contractors shall identify those individuals who shall supervise and direct the Work including both office and field supervisors. The on-site supervisor shall be present at all times that the Contractor's forces are present to perform work, shall attend all progress meetings, shall attend all coordination and scheduling meetings and such other meetings as may be reasonably requested and scheduled by the Architect. Upon the Architect's request, where there is a concern as to the progress of quality of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall cause the President or other similarly authorized representative of the Contractor with the power to make decisions of financial consequence to the Contractor, to attend meetings scheduled by the Architect.

3.3.1.2 The attendance at all meetings set forth above by a qualified representative of the Contractor is mandatory. Any Contractor who is not represented at these meetings without previously being excused by the Architect, or who is not present at the appointed starting time of the meeting, will be assessed a late fee in the amount of $250.00 per occurrence. The amount of this fee will be deducted from the Contractor's account through the issuance of a Change Order.

3.3.2.1 All personnel or agents of the Contractor shall observe all rules and regulations in effect at the Owner's premises. Employees, agents and Subcontractors of the Contractor, while on the Owner's property, shall be subject to the control of the Owner, but under no circumstances shall such persons be deemed to be employees or agents of the Owner. The Contractor's personnel are required on a daily basis to report and sign in, at a location to be determined by the Owner, each time they report for service and sign out when leaving the premises. Nothing herein shall limit the Contractor's duty to provide onsite safety and to secure the site.

3.3.2.2 Contractor's personnel and agents are not to engage in any activities with the building occupants, owner's personnel or agents of the Owner unless duly authorized to do so in a prior writing by the Owner's authorized representative. All contractor's personnel and agents are required to wear identification badges identifying the individual and the firm for which they are employed. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the actions of all personnel and agents in its employ. The Contractor shall maintain proper supervision of the work in progress at all times.

3.3.2.3 Contractor is required to provide background checks with fingerprinting performed within the last six (6) months on all personnel who will be working on site on the project, for Owners review and acceptance. The Contractor is responsible to pay all costs associated with this process. Background and Fingerprint checks can be provided through Sagem Morpho, Inc. (877) 503-5981, or other agency acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall not assign any employee to work at this project site who has a record or conviction for any offenses of the first or second degree, and those enumerated in N.J.S.A. 18A:6-7.1.

3.3.2.4 All personnel and agents used by the Contractor for the performance of its work shall be properly trained and qualified for the type of work being performed and shall have the minimum ability and experience for its classification. The Owner reserves the right to reasonably refuse to accept services from any personnel. The Contractor shall provide evidence of qualifications for any personnel performing work under its contract upon request.

3.3.2.5 The Owner (and/or the Owner's Representatives) reserves the right to direct the removal from the site of any person, equipment and or entity which displays inappropriate behavior, including but not limited to, smoking, alcohol consumption, drugs, fighting, intimidating behavior, vandalism, theft, improper storage, improper or illegal acts, unfit persons etc.

3.3.2.6 Owner has the sole right to modify any and all security requirements at the Project Site.

3.3.4 The Contractor shall locate benchmarks and establish primary lines, level and plumb. The Contractor shall be responsible for layout, and elevations specifically relating to its work. It will verify all dimensions, elevations, levels, and plumb shown on the Drawings, and report any discrepancies or inconsistencies in the above in writing to the Architect before commencing work. The Contractor shall carefully protect benchmarks, from displacement or removal.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS add the following:

3.4.4 Insofar as practical or required to obtain a full warranty, except as otherwise specified or shown, the material or product of one Manufacturer shall be used throughout the work for each specified purpose.

3.4.5 All manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's directions. Should such directions conflict with the Specifications, the Contractor shall request (in writing) clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

3.4.6 All workmanship, equipment, materials, and articles incorporated in the work are to be of the best grade of their respective kinds for the purpose. Where equipment, materials or articles are referred to in the Specification as "equal to" any particular standard, the Architect shall decide the question of equality. Contractor shall immediately furnish to the Architect for its approval the name of the Manufacturer of material, machinery, mechanical and other equipment which he contemplates installing, together with their respective performance capacities and other pertinent information to avoid delays. When required, Contractor shall furnish, for the Architect's approval, full information concerning materials, or articles which he contemplates incorporating in the work. Samples of materials shall be submitted for approval when and as directed. Material, machinery, equipment, and articles installed or used without such written approval shall be at the risk of subsequent rejection.

3.4.7 No previous inspection or certificate of payment shall be held as an acceptance of defective work or materials or to relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish sound materials and to perform good satisfactory work. The Architect shall be the sole judge of the materials and work furnished.

3.4.8 If the Architect deems it inexpedient to correct defective work not otherwise performed or completed in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, the difference in value between such work and that of the work, materials and conditions as specified, together with a fair allowance for damage shall be deducted from the Contract price.

3.4.9 Materials and equipment stored on the site shall not be placed directly on the ground and shall be completely covered and suitably protected to the Architect’s and Owner’s satisfaction.

3.4.10 Only manufactured products of the United States, wherever available, shall be used on the Project.

3.4.11 No later than seven (7) days from the date of this Agreement, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the name(s) of the manufacturer(s) proposed to be used for the Project. The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Contractor stating whether the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposal. If adequate data on any proposed manufacturer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides further data. The Owner's or Architect's failure to reply within fourteen (14) days shall constitute acceptance of the proposal. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

3.4.12 Any request by the Contractor which is made after the completion of bidding, to substitute any labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, or other facilities or services which is contrary to the provisions of the Drawings, Specifications, or Schedules, shall be reviewed and approved or rejected by the Architect. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any delay caused by the request, and for the costs and expenses of the Architect's review of the request. The Architect shall be entitled to reject the request for any reason, including the Architect's or the Owner's subjective determination of the relative quality, compatibility or desirability of the substitution.

3.5 WARRANTY Delete the text of the paragraphs 3.5.1 and 3.5.2 and substitute the following:

3.5.1 In addition to the warranties set forth in the Contract Documents, the Contractor warrants that:

3.5.2 All materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be of good quality and new unless otherwise authorized by the Owner. Any applicable manufacturer's warranties shall be transferred to the Owner.

3.5.3 Title to all work, materials, and equipment will pass to the Owner free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances.

3.5.4 The Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality of the Work in the Contract Documents required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. A **two (2) year** warranty of the materials, equipment, and work shall commence from the date established by the Owner as of the date of substantial completion for the entire project. This will apply to all materials and equipment (including but not limited to HVAC equipment) that the Owner may begin to use prior to the established date of substantial completion.

3.5.5 During the twenty-third month after the date of substantial completion of the work, the Owner, Architect, and the Contractor shall review the work to confirm the requirements

of the Contract have been satisfied. Any corrective work necessary will be addressed at that time, prior to expiration of the warranty. The requirement will not modify any of the Contractor's obligations relative to warranties that are in effect for a period greater than two years.

3.5.6 If within the warranty period, any portion of the materials, equipment, and work is found to be defective or not in accordance with the contract documents, the Contractor shall correct the problem at his own cost and expense. The payment of the contract sum shall not constitute an acceptance of the work not performed in conformance with the contract documents.

3.5.7 Any applicable warranties shall be transferred to the Owner by the Contractor at no additional cost or expense to the Owner.

3.6 TAXES renumber first paragraph to 3.6.1 and add the following:

3.6.2 In the event the Owner is exempt under the provisions of the New Jersey Sales and Use Tax Act. Bidders are expected to comply with the provisions of the Act and rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto to qualify for exemptions with reference to any and all labor, service and materials supplied to or furnished in connection with the work to be performed. New Jersey State Sales and Use Tax on labor, service and materials provided by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, and suppliers used in this Project shall not be included in its Bid.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS add the following:

3.7.1.1 Contractor shall secure and pay for those items and it shall be included in his base bid.

a. Building department review fees, if any, other than permit fees shall be paid by the Owner through the general lump sum allowance.

3.7.1.2 The General Contractor will be responsible to take out and pay for any Bonds and insurance certificates required by the local Building Official, the County, the Municipality and all governmental authorities with jurisdiction over this project. Each Prime Contractor shall be responsible for filling out permits for its work under contract.

3.7.1.3 The code reviews and costs associated with code reviews have been paid or will be paid by the Owner to the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs or to the Local Code Official. Approved sets will be provided to the Contractor to file with the Local Officials and fill out permit information. Permits will be issued based upon the previously reviewed and approved drawings.

3.7.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for the scheduling and coordination of any inspections covered by local Code enforcement officials or agencies. The Architect is to be notified of all scheduled inspections when they are ordered. The Contractor must further ensure that the work to be inspected is properly completed and ready for inspection and that all equipment necessary to conduct the inspection (i.e. gauges, meters, etc.) is in place and in proper working order.

3.7.3.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the coordination and scheduling of the Utility Company. The Contractor must plan to allow a minimum of 60 days notice when the Utility Company is to furnish new poles or equipment. In the event the Owner is required to enter into a formal agreement with the Utility Company, the Contractor agrees to be bound by the terms thereof and to assume full responsibility for all requirements and obligations imposed upon the Owner by the Utility Company, including but not limited to any indemnification provisions.

3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions: renumber the first paragraph to 3.7.4.1 and add the following

In condition (1) add the words “elevational, dimensional,” before the words at the beginning of the sentence.

3.7.4.2 No adjustment in Contract Time or Contract Sum shall be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or that reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor’s (i) prior inspections, tests, reviews, and pre-construction services for the Project, or (ii) inspections, tests, reviews, and pre-construction services that the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT add the following:

3.9.1.1 The superintendent shall have a minimum of 15 years of experience in construction. The Contractor’s superintendent shall perform only supervisory work and shall not be an active tradesman or be assigned to do manual work on the Project. Communications which the Contractor intends to rely upon shall be confirmed in writing.

3.9.1.2 When the project involves multiple project sites the Contractor is to assign a separate superintendent to each site who will be responsible for that particular site only.

3.9.1.3 The number of necessary assistants to the superintendent shall be such that work in progress shall be adequately supervised by each Contractor’s superintendent or one of his assistants. If, in the Architect’s opinion, the quality or progress of work is adversely affected by lack of adequate supervision, the Contractor shall increase the number of supervisory personnel at no increase to the Contract sum.

3.9.2. Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall submit the name and qualifications of the Superintendent to the Owner for its approval. The Owner may conduct an interview of the Superintendent. Once approved, the Superintendent shall not be changed without the prior written approval of the Owner.

3.9.3 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

The Superintendent shall not be removed from the work until all corrective and punch list items are completed to the Owner’s satisfaction.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES add the following:

3.10.1.1 Contractor shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after issuance of a Notice of Award, submit a draft Construction Schedule detailing logic, tasks and durations along with a detailed submittal schedule to the Architect and Owner, for the Architect's and Owner's information prepared in accordance with Section 013200 Construction Progress Documentation or approved equal along with a coordinated, detailed submittal schedule in accordance with Article 3.12.12, for work of the entire Project.

3.10.1.2 Seven (7) calendar days after the Architect and Owner receive the Contractor's coordinated, detailed draft Construction Schedule, the President of the Company or Corporation shall meet to review, and sign off on the coordinated detailed Contractor's Construction Schedule in the presence of the Architect and Owner's designee. Failure of the Contractor to sign off on the Contractor's Construction Schedule shall result in the assessment of liquidated damages as outlined in article 8.4. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents for substantial completion of any phases and that of the entire Project. The Contractor's Construction Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect the status of its work in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, and any recommended changes in the sequencing and scheduling. The Contractor's Construction Schedule shall be updated at least every 30 calendar days or updated as often as deemed necessary by the Architect. Upon 4 working days of such request by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a revised draft Construction Schedule update to the Architect. The updated Contractor's Construction Schedule will be reviewed at each Job Meeting and the Contractor is required to have a representative present at the Job Meeting with written authorization from the President of the Company or Corporation to review, agree upon, and sign-off on any approved and agreed upon changes to the updated Contractor's Construction Schedule. Failure by Contractor to correct the scheduled update in the time required shall result in a reduction in the Contractor's Contract Amount of FIVE HUNDRED ($500.00) per each occurrence as liquidated damages. In addition, payment to the Contractor may result in the withholding of payments to the Contractor, and in the liability of the Contractor for liquidated damages for the failure of the Project to be completed within the designated time. Any acceleration of the Contractor's Construction Schedule shall be agreed upon and approved by the Architect and Owner's designee.

3.10.1.3 Reference to procedures concerning Submittals shall be construed to incorporate all submittals including Contractor's Submittal Schedule of all products (to be received by the Architect within the time designated form the Notice to Proceed as indicated in article 3.10.1), Submittal Matrix (for substitute products and materials and included in Section 009000 Project Forms), Manufacturer's published literature, shop drawings, samples, design and other data. Each submittal is required to be accompanied by a fully completed submittal cover sheet, Section 009000 – Project Forms, Form 009310 – Submittal Cover Sheet, included in the Project Manual.

3.10.1.4 Submittal Schedules shall be prepared and incorporated into the Contractor's Construction Schedule as indicated in Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures. Contractor shall include the following considerations when preparing the submittal schedule so that approved products are at the project site ready for installation in

accordance with the time established in the Contractors' Construction Schedule to avoid delays.

3.10.1.5 In the absence of a signed change order approving an extension of time, the Contractor Construction Schedule updates must show substantial completion date consistent with the date required in paragraph 8.1.5 of these Supplementary Conditions. Changes in logistics or duration shall not be made, except for good cause, and shall not result in an extension of the time for substantial completion. In the event certain aspects of the work fall behind the Contractor's Construction Schedule, the Contractor shall develop a recovery plan to revise logistics, add manpower resources to reduce durations, expedite procurement or advance start of activities, to get the project back on a schedule that will assure completion in accordance with the substantial completion date, which shall be agreed upon and approved by the Architect and Owner's designee.

3.10.1.6 When the schedule is complete and in compliance with 3.10.1.2, the schedule will become part of the construction documents, and shall be altered only in accordance with duly authorized change orders for extension of time in accordance with Article 8.3.

3.10.1.7 All work that may, as determined by the owner and/or Architect, be disruptive or interfere with sanitary conditions, plumbing, mechanical, electrical or the safety or activities of the building's occupants and/or may include noisy work, shall be performed after business hours, on weekends, and/or holidays so as not to interfere with scheduled activities and public safety, at no additional cost to the owner. In the event the Contractor does not meet the substantial completion date, the Contractor shall be responsible for fully cleaning all areas utilized by the owner's operations and where work is being performed at the end of each Contractors work session, to the owner's satisfaction so the area can be used for scheduled activities the following day. In the event the areas are not cleaned to the owner's satisfaction, the owner will clean the said areas as deemed necessary prior to the next regularly scheduled opening of operations for the next business day and deduct all associated costs of cleaning from the contract amount.

3.10.2.1 The Contractor shall deliver written evidence to the Architect that materials and equipment necessary for the timely installation and completion of the Work will be available, provided that failure to deliver such written evidence shall not excuse Contractor's obligation to timely furnish and install materials and equipment and to complete the Work.

3.10.3 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner in providing schedules updates and notification notices which may impact the Owner's operations. The Contractor will coordinate with the Owner to provide school bus companies, trash hauling companies, and others with the proposed construction schedules, anticipated detours and duration.

3.10.4 The Contractor shall work his forces overtime, at his expense, if required to maintain the Progress Schedule established.

3.10.5 The Contractor shall make proper assignments of employees in order to preclude labor, jurisdiction or like dispute, and if such disputes arise, do all things necessary to effect a

prompt settlement thereof, including reference of such disputes to labor representatives or other established construction industry agencies for resolution, and be bound by their decisions.

3.10.6 The Contractor shall, within 24 hours after rejection of Work pursuant to Subparagraph 4.2.6 of the General Conditions, remove all materials and equipment so rejected and immediately replace said Work, at his cost, to the satisfaction of the Architect. Should the Work of the Owner or other contractors be damaged by such removal or replacement, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and other contractors and subcontractors for all costs incurred by them for correcting said damage.

3.10.7 The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to the Architect. In the event the Contractor fails to perform work in accordance with the schedule, at the Architect's request, the Contractor shall provide a recovery schedule, reflecting the Contractor's commitment to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents, including but not limited to double shifts, overtime, evening, and weekend work; at the Contractor's expense. Nothing contained herein shall be construed so as to prevent the Owner from resorting to its contractual remedies, including but not limited to liquidated damages, withholding of certification of payment, and termination due to Contractor's failure to perform work in accordance with the schedule.

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES add the following:

3.12.1.1 Should Contractor wish to substitute a specified item, Contractor will submit a complete Submittal Matrix For Substitution Evaluation as Approved Equal form as provided in Section 009000 – PROJECT FORMS prior to the Architect/Engineer's consideration of a substitution.

3.12.4.1 Architect's review is for general conformance with the Design Concept and Contract Documents. Markings or comments shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from compliance with all requirements of the Project Manual, Drawings, and Addenda. No departures there from, are to be considered as authorizing extra work or relieving the Contractor of work required within the contract. The Contractor remains responsible for materials, dimensions, details and accuracy for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, and warranty/guarantee requirements and other conditions of the contract, etc. for selecting fabrication process and techniques of assembly, for performing this work in a safe and satisfactory manner, and of coordinating this work with that of all other trades.

3.12.5 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents or otherwise required by the Owner or Architect in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action. The following submittal scheduled will be mandatory; time is from the date of the notice to proceed in consecutive calendar days: All contracts and trades - thirty (30) days.

3.12.7.1 Submittals that require coordination with other products, installation of other products, or owner operations, etc. shall be submitted together as a coordinated package or they will not be reviewed by the Architect. Coordination of all items is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor will replace non-compatible components to the Architect's satisfaction at no additional cost.

3.12.8.1 Work performed contrary to the procedures set forth in this Article 3.12 shall be at the risk and expense of the Contractor. All shop drawings used for fabrication and erection shall be those reviewed by the Architect, without change. If change is found to be necessary on any reviewed shop drawing, product data or sample, it shall be resubmitted for further review.

3.12.10 & 3.12.10.1 &3.12.10.2 Delete these paragraphs and replace with the following:

3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for any and all costs incurred by the Owner, including architectural fees and reasonable attorneys' fees in connection with any and all deviations to the Contractor's submittals which were not approved by the Architect.

3.12.11 Submittals shall indicate materials, dimensions, seismic bracing in accordance with IBC International Building Code 2015, New Jersey Edition for Architectural, Mechanical and

Electrical Component Seismic Design Requirements, and job conditions, including clearances required in relationship with the work of their trades. Contractor shall be responsible for verification of existing conditions and coordinating with the work of other trades. Drawings shall be of sufficient size and drawn to sufficient scale to clearly show all details.

3.12.12 Submittals shall indicate compliance with seismic design requirements in accordance with IBC International Building Code 2015, New Jersey Edition for Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical Component Seismic Design Requirements. Provide seismic calculations signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the Project is located as required.

3.12.13 Submittals of Shop Drawings and other data, where possible, shall be submitted electronically in PDF Format.

3.12.14 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): Submit Material Safety Data Sheets directly to the Owner; do not submit to the Architect/Engineer unless otherwise indicated. Architect/Engineer will not review submittals that include MSDS and will return entire submittal for resubmission.

3.12.15 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20, “American goods and products to be used where possible”, only manufactured and farm products of the United States, wherever available, shall be used in this project.

3.12.16 Submittals shall contain a Contractor’s stamp of approval, signed and dated by the submitting Contractor, prior to submission to the Architect. Such stamp of approval by the Contractor shall be confirmation that he has determined and verified materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals. The Contractor shall also note in writing to the Architect, all deviations to the Contract Documents. Submittals will not be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer unless they contain such a stamp containing the words “Reviewed and Approved” accompanied by the Contractor’s signature and date.

3.12.17 When brand, make, quality, etc., is not specified definitely, Contractor shall submit written documentation to the Architect for the particular kind of brand which he desires to use, altering or substituting others if not satisfactory.

3.12.18 If a substitution submittal differs from the design intent of the Contract documents, and all associated modifications to the design intent are not identified and included with the submission, all consequential additional costs associated with the substitution including, but not limited to, modifications to existing and new construction, building structure, plumbing, HVAC, electrical systems and all other modifications to not yet constructed work shall be borne by the contractor responsible for the submittal.

3.12.19 Consequential Substitution Impact Fees: If the Contractor makes, or causes to be made, due to impact from approval of substitutions of other than specified equipment and components, any substantial change in the form, type, system, and details of construction

from those indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all impact costs arising from such changes. Impact costs include, but are not limited to, any additional costs to the Owner inclusive of Architectural, Engineering, and Attorney fees, Code Review and Permit fees as well as all documented impact costs borne by other Contractors resulting from such substitutions. Impact cost shall also include associated re-design, demolition and re-construction work, additional new construction work as may be required, and compliance with and maintenance of existing warranties, etc.

3.13 USE OF SITE add the following:

3.13.1 Add 3.13.1 prior to first paragraph.

3.13.2 Contractors shall use the site in a manner that will cause minimum interference and maximum safety to the occupants of the building and the general public. Contractor must have prior approval of the Architect and Owner for locations of stored materials, access, trailer locations, etc.

3.13.3 In addition to site utilization limitations and requirements shown on Drawings and indicated by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall administer allocation of available space within Construction area so as to produce best overall efficiency in performance of total work of Project. The Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize time and space requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

3.13.4 Contractors may seek approval from the Owner to work weekdays, evenings, nights, weekends, and may be subject to reimburse/pay for all costs, i.e., custodial fees/OT, etc. Refer to the summary section 011000 for additional work restrictions. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that his work is performed at times permitted by local ordinances and within such noise levels as may be mandated by the Township. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any violations committed in whole or in part by the Contractor or its subcontractors which may be charged to or assessed against the Owner and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner for any and all fines, costs and expenses of any kind, including reasonable attorney's fees, which may be charged to, assessed against, or incurred by the Owner in connection with such violations.

3.15 CLEANING UP add the following:

3.15.1.1 The Contractor shall maintain the Project construction area, streets, sidewalks and adjacent property clean, free of debris, dirt, unusable materials, garbage, etc. at all times until the Project is accepted by the Owner. The Contractor shall clean and provide maintenance on completed construction included in their scope of work, after installation, and as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. The Contractor shall be held responsible for removal of all their debris and excess material from the work area to dumpsters furnished by the Contractor.

3.15.1.2 The Contractor shall supervise its construction operations to assure that no part of the construction completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.15.2 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor will be given 24 hours' notice to clean up as directed by the Architect and required by the contract, and if he does not comply, the Architect will arrange for other means to achieve the daily clean up and the Contractor will be back charged.

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION add the following:

3.18.1 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall defend and indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting directly or indirectly from performance of the Work, including but not limited to:

(1) the acts or omissions of the Contractor, its agents, servants, officers, employees, subcontractors, subconsultants or any other person working at the Contractor's request, subject to its direction, or on its behalf;

(2) the loss of life or property, or injury or damage to the person, body or property of any person or persons whatsoever, that arises or results directly or indirectly from performance of the work or delivery of deliverables by the Contractor, its agents, servants, officers, employees, subcontractors, subconsultants, or any other person acting at the Contractor's request, subject to its direction, or on its behalf;

(3) any negligence, default, breach, or errors or omissions of the Contractor, its agents, servants, officers, employees, subcontractors, subconsultants, or any other person acting at the Contractor's request, subject to its direction, or on its behalf;

(4) violation or non-compliance with federal, state, local, municipal laws and regulations, ordinances, building codes (including without limitation the Americans with Disabilities Act, OSHA, Environmental Protection Act) arising from the performance or non-performance of; or arising out of conditions created or caused to be created by, the Contractor, its agent, servants, officers, employees, subcontractors, subconsultants, or any other person acting at the Contractor's request, subject to its direction, or on its behalf; and

(5) the use of copyrighted or uncopyrighted composition, secret process, patented or unpatented invention, article or appliance furnished or used in the performance of the work;

provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), or willful acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, including whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or

reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

3.18.2.1 The Contractor's defense and indemnification obligation is not limited by, but is in addition to the insurance obligations contained in the contractual documents.

3.18.3 The Contractor agrees that any approval by the Owner of the work performed, and/or reports, plans, or specifications provided by the Contractor shall not operate to limit the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents; and that the Owner assumes no obligations to indemnify or save harmless the Contractor, its agents, servants, officers, employees, subcontractors, subconsultant, against all claims that may arise out of its performance or nonperformance under the Contract Documents; and that the provisions of this defense and indemnification clause shall in no way limit the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents, nor shall they be construed to relieve the Contractor from any liability, nor preclude the Owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Contract Documents or otherwise at law or equity.

3.18.4 The provision of this section shall survive the termination of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 – ARCHITECT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT Add the following:

4.2.4.1 Any correspondence received after 4:00 PM prevailing time (the end of the business day) will be recognized as being received on the beginning of the next business day, Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays excepted and correspondence received on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays will be recognized as received on the beginning of the next business day.

4.2.7.1 Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the Plans or in the Specifications by reference to Manufacturers' or Vendors' names, trade names, catalogue numbers, etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard, and any material article, or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors which will perform adequately equal to or better than, the duties imposed by the general design, will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect of equal or better substance and function. The material, article or equipment so proposed shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

4.2.7.2 The acceptance of any material or method shall be understood as an acceptance only insofar as conforming to Specification requirements, and not as an absolute acceptance without respect to the requirements of the Specifications.

4.2.7.3 The typical time frame is three weeks for the Architect to review, and four weeks for the Architect and Engineer to review when an Engineer is also involved in the review.

4.2.10 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in the Agreement between the Owner and Architect.

4.2.11 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limit agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness, but in no event more than fifteen (15) days after receipt of the request by the Architect.

4.2.14.1 All requests for information shall be submitted by the Contractor, in the Architect's discretion, on the Request for Information form provided by the Architect The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which the clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed from the Architect. In the Request for Interpretation, the contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

4.2.14.2 The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the Request for Information including but not limited to architectural fees where such information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

4.2.14.3 The Architect will review all Requests for Information to determine whether they are Requests for Information with the meaning of this term. If the Architect determines that the document is not a Request for Information, it will be returned to the Contractor, unreviewed as to content, for resubmittal on the proper form and in the proper manner.

4.2.14.4 Responses to Requests for Information shall be issued within five (5) working days of receipt of the request from the Contractor unless the Architect determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Owner, the Architect will within five (5) working days of the receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Architect to respond to the Request for Information provided that the Architect responds within reasonable promptness.

4.2.14.5 Responses from the Architect will not change any requirement in the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a Request for Information will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately give written notice to the Owner stating that the Contractor considers the response to be a Change Order. Failure to give such written notice immediately shall waive the contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under these General Conditions.

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK add the following:

5.2.1 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

Within twenty (20) days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish to the Architect in writing, for review by the Owner and the Architect, a list of the names of all subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, fabricators, manufacturers, sources of supply, articles, devices, fixtures, pieces of equipment, materials and processes proposed for each item of work on List of Subcontractors, AIA Document G805. The Architect will promptly notify the Contractor, in writing, if either the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has any objection to any names on such list. Failure of the Owner or Architect to make objection promptly to any name on the list shall constitute acceptance of such name. In no event shall the Contractor substitute a subcontractor who is named by the Contractor in the bid documents. A Business Registration Certificate and a Public Works Contactor Registration Act Certificate must be furnished for each subcontractor as required by applicable law.

5.2.2.1 In submitting the names of subcontractors, the Contractor shall list 1) the extent of limitations of the trades or work included by specifications paragraph number, 2) the name and address of the subcontractor; 3) the name and address of all sub-subcontractors for each significant subdivision of the trade or work, and if required by the Architect, 4) reference in the form of a list of at least three (3) jobs similar in size and quality to this Project performed in the last five (5) years, with name and location of work, dollar value and names of the Owner and Architect.

5.2.2.2 In submitting sources in supply of materials, articles and pieces of equipment including those under subcontracts and sub-subcontracts, the Contractor shall list 1) the extent or limitations of the trades or work included by Specifications, paragraph number 2) the name and address of the source of supply 3) the name of the manufacturer of the items.

5.2.3 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

If the Owner or Architect has objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no objection.

5.2.4 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected without the consent of the Owner.

5.2.5 Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner harmless against any claims brought by a subcontractor, supplier or any other entity, claiming a violation of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18 or the improper or illegal substitution of a subcontractor, supplier or other entity.

5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS delete the following:

5.4.2 Delete this paragraph in its entirety.

5.4.3 Renumber paragraph to 5.4.2.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS add the following:

6.1.4 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12, provisions relating to Construction Schedules, and Supplemental Project Requirements relating to coordination and cooperation among Prime Contractors.

6.1.4.1 The Contractor shall coordinate all phases of the Work with the Architect and the Owner's representatives and own forces.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY add the following:

6.2.3 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, or defective construction of the contracts, or any other cause or reason within the Contractor's contract.

6.2.4 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor or any of the Contractor's Subcontractors wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

6.2.4.1 Should a Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any other Contractor or Vendor on the project, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, promptly settle with such other Contractor or Vendor by agreement or otherwise resolve the dispute. If such other Contractor or Vendor sues or institutes arbitration proceedings against the Owner on account of any damage alleged to have been sustained, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Architect and defend them in such proceeding at its own expense, and if any judgment against the Owner or Architect arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it, and shall also reimburse the Owner or Architect for any Architect's, Engineer's, and Attorney's fees and Court costs which the Owner or Architect has incurred.

6.2.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for proceeding with work in a manner that will not void any and all guarantees and warranties held by the Owner on the existing systems and

facility. Contractors shall include in their Bid sufficient cost to hire a representative of the Manufacturer or Contractor covering a warranty or guaranty on existing materials to advise on, and oversee work being done that affects the warranties and guaranties so as not to void existing warranties and/or guaranties. Contractor shall comply with the Manufacturer's/Contractor's representative's requirements to maintain guaranties and warranties intact.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP add the following:

Add 6.3.1 before the first paragraph.

6.3.2 This obligation shall apply to clean-ups required not only during the course of construction, but also as of completion of work. In the event that the Owner is required to incur extra costs, by way of overtime charges or otherwise in the execution of its rights under this provision, those costs shall be chargeable to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL add the following:

7.1.4 Wherever the estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished on a unit price basis under this Contract are shown in any of the Documents including the Proposal, they are given for use in comparing Bids, and the right is expressly reserved except as herein otherwise specifically limited, to increase or diminish them as may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable by the Owner to complete the work contemplated by this Contract and such increase or diminution shall in no way invalidate this Contract, nor shall any such increase or diminution give cause for claims or liability for damages.

7.1.5 The allowance for overhead and profit combined may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work, but shall in no event exceed the following schedule:

.1	For the Contractor, for Work performed by his own forces	10% of cost
.2	For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by his own forces	10% of cost
.3	For the Contractor, for Work performed by a Subcontractor	5% of cost

In no event shall the total allowance for overhead and profit exceed 15% of the net cost of the work, including all lower tiered sub-subcontractors.

7.1.6 If the net value of a change results in a credit from the Contractor or Subcontractor, the credit given shall be the net cost without overhead or profit. The cost as used herein shall include all items of labor, materials, and equipment together with the cost of all insurance, bonds, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, general office expenses, engineering, cleaning, transportation and all other conditions referenced in the Contract Documents. No percentages for overhead and profit will be allowed on employment taxes under FICA and FUTA that will be based on the Contractor's last quarterly 941 form. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any.

7.1.7 Where they apply, unit prices for additions or deductions as stated in the Contract Documents shall always be used as the basis for determining the cost or credit to the Owner for any changes made no matter what overall method is used for such determination.

7.1.8 Lump sum quotations for changes in the Work will not be accepted. Proposals shall be completely itemized and broken down. They shall be accompanied by such supporting data as the Architect may require such as copies of Subcontractors or Vendor's quotations quantity take-off sheets or other similar information. The Owner has the right to audit all changes and claims.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS add the following:

7.2.2 Change orders shall be subject to the restrictions contained in N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9. Any provision of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction which is inconsistent with N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9 shall be superseded by the State Board of Education regulation.

7.5 RIGHT TO AUDIT THE CONTRACTOR'S BOOKS AND RECORDS New Article:

7.5.1 The Owner shall have the right to appoint an auditor to audit and review the Contractor's financial books and records of account in connection with any claim by the Contractor, Change Order, or Construction Change Directive.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS add the following:

8.1.5 <u>All time limits set forth in the Agreement are of the essence.</u> By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the contract time is a reasonable period for performing the Work. Work will commence within TEN (10) CALENDAR DAYS after issuance of written "Notice to Proceed" and be substantially completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and Contractors' Coordinated Construction Schedule for substantial completion of the entire Project in accordance with Section 011000 – Summary, Article 1.5 Work Phases. All time limits stated in the contract are of the essence.

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION add the following:

8.2.4 The Contractor shall furnish such manpower, materials, facilities, and equipment and shall work such hours, including night shifts, overtime operations and Sundays and holidays, as may be necessary to insure the performance and completion of the Work in accordance with the approved and currently updated and approved Schedule. Should it become apparent from the current Schedule that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, the Contractor agrees that he will, as necessary, take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect and reimburse/pay for all costs, i.e., custodial fees/OT, etc. (Refer to the summary section 011000 for additional work restrictions) to improve the progress of the Project..

8.2.4.1 Increase manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate, in the judgment of the Architect, the backlog of Work;

8.2.4.2 Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of equipment, or any combination of the foregoing, sufficiently to substantially eliminate, in the judgment of the Architect, the backlog of Work; and,

8.2.4.3 Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities.

8.2.5 The Architect may require the Contractor to suggest revisions to the Schedule in writing demonstrating its program and proposed plan to make up the delay to ensure completion of the Work within the Contract Time. If the Architect finds the proposed plan not acceptable, the Architect may require the Contractor to take any of the actions set forth in this Article without additional cost to the Owner to make up the lag in scheduled progress.

8.2.6 Should the Contractor fail to achieve Substantial Completion in accordance with the date established in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all professional fees plus expenses incurred by the Owner for additional services required of the Architect, Engineer, and Owner's Attorney resulting from the failed performance by the Contractor to meet the Contract Substantial Completion Date.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 Delete this paragraph and replace with the following:

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or (2) by changes ordered in the Work; or (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending litigation or mediation; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine and the Owner approve.

8.3.3 Delete this paragraph and substitute the following:

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-41, in no event shall the Contractor be entitled to collect damages from the Owner or Architect as a result of any Project delay not solely caused by the Owner's negligence, bad faith, active interference, tortuous conduct, or unforeseen circumstances uncontemplated by the parties, which were not otherwise foreseeable, as more particularly described in Article 8.4.4. The Contractor is aware that its ability to complete its portion of the Project could be hindered or delayed by the actions or inactions of other Contractors on the Project or other causes not attributable to the Owner's negligence, bad faith, active interference or tortuous conduct or unforeseen circumstances uncontemplated by the parties, which were not otherwise foreseeable, as more particularly described in Article 8.4.4. The Contractor's sole remedy for delays by

the Owner's negligence, bad faith, active interference, tortuous conduct or unforeseen circumstances uncontemplated by the parties, which were not otherwise foreseeable, as more particularly described in Article 8.4.4 shall be the actual out of pocket expenses incurred by the Contractor directly attributable to the delays caused solely by the Owner or unforeseen circumstances uncontemplated by the parties, which were not otherwise foreseeable, as more particularly described in Article 8.4.4. The Contractor's sole remedy for delays caused by any reason other than the Owner's negligence, bad faith, active interference, tortuous conduct or unforeseen circumstances uncontemplated by the parties, which were not otherwise foreseeable, as more particularly described in Article 8.4.4 shall be an extension of time to complete the Project.

8.3.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, no payment, compensation or adjustment of any kind (other than the extensions of time provided for in Paragraph 8.3.1) shall be made to the Contractor by the Owner or Architect for direct, indirect, or impact damages, including but not limited to costs of acceleration or loss of revenue, overhead or profit, arising because of hindrances or delays being avoidable or unavoidable, reasonable or unreasonable, other than delays adjudicated as attributable to solely the Owner's negligence, bad faith, active interference, or tortuous conduct or unforeseen circumstances uncontemplated by the parties, which were not otherwise foreseeable, as more particularly described in Article 8.4.4. The Contractor agrees that he will make no claim against the Owner or Architect for payment, compensation, damages, mitigation of liquidated damages, or adjustment of any kind for such hindrances or delays, and will accept such extensions of time in full satisfaction for any and all alleged claims against the Owner and Architect for any and all such hindrances or delays in all cases where the Owner's negligence, bad faith, active interference, or tortuous conduct or unforeseen circumstances uncontemplated by the parties, which were not otherwise foreseeable, as more particularly described in Article 8.4.4, is not the sole cause of the delay. No additional payment will be made for reason of extension of time to any contractor in the completion of work. No claims for extra cost by any contractor will be granted by reason of the construction not being completed within the contract time.

8.3.5 The provisions of this Article shall not be so interpreted or construed as to preclude or prevent the Contractor from making and prosecuting any claim against any separate Contractor engaged by the Owner for damages alleged to have been caused or occasioned by any such separate Contractor. Any delay attributable to another contractor shall be brought by the contractor as a direct action against the delaying contractor.

8.3.6 Any delay attributable to lack of coordination or cooperation by and between the Contractor or his Subcontractors, if any, will not be recognized by the Owner as the basis for any claim for increase in any Contract Sum, but shall be settled as provided in the General and Supplementary Conditions.

8.3.7 An extension of time shall be allowed equal to the total period of any delay caused by injunction or other legal proceedings, insofar as such proceedings prevent the Contractor from proceeding with the work, but no extension shall be allowed unless such legal proceedings shall be diligently prosecuted by the Contractor and, provided further that, in no case shall such delay be deemed to begin until the Contractor shall have given written notice to the Owner of the injunction or other action of delay and shall have delivered to

the Owner a copy of the injunction or other orders and the papers upon which the time shall have been granted.

8.3.8 The Owner may suspend the whole or any part of the work, if it shall deem it for the best interest of the Owner to do so, without compensation to the Contractor for such suspension other than extending the time for completion of the work as much as it may have been delayed by such suspension. During such suspension, all materials delivered upon but not placed in the work, shall be neatly piled by the Contractor so as not to obstruct public travel or shall be removed from the line of work at the direction of the Owner and, unless the materials be moved by the Contractor upon such direction, the materials shall be removed by the Owner and expense thereof will be charged to the Contractor.

8.3.9 Nothing contained herein shall preclude the Owner from recovering damages for delays pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents, except as specifically provided herein.

8.4 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES new article add the following:

8.4.1 The Contractor shall substantially complete all of his Work included in the Contract Documents ready for the Owner's occupancy as defined in the General Conditions, in accordance with the allotted time indicated in the Contract Documents, subject to extensions of contract time as provided in the General Conditions.

8.4.2 In the event of the failure of the Contractor to complete the said work within the time stated in its proposal, and in accordance with article 8.1.5, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner in the sum of ONE THOUSAND ($1,000.00) DOLLARS per day for each and every calendar day that the work remains incomplete in accordance with designated phased completions. This sum shall be treated as liquidated damages (and not a penalty) for the loss to the Owner of the use of premises in a completed state of construction, alteration or repair, and for added administration and inspection costs to the Owner on account of the delay; provided, however, that the said liquidated damages shall be in addition to other consequential losses or damages that the Owner may incur by reason of such delay, such as, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees, all additional consequential Architectural and Engineering fees incurred including, but not necessarily limited to, additional design work, submittal reviews, correspondence, inspections, job meetings, reviewing applications for payment, punchlists, and similar services, etc. by the Owner after the scheduled date of substantial completion as indicated in article 8.1.5, other added costs of the project and the cost of furnishing temporary services, if any. Any such sums for which the Contractor is liable may be deducted by the Owner from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor.

8.4.2.1 The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for the completion of the work herein is a reasonable time, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality. If the said Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the

Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration of the awarding of its contract, to pay the Owner the amount specified in the contract, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for breach of contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the contractor may be held in default after the stipulated date in the contract for completing the work.

8.4.2.2 The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the Owner would sustain, and said amounts shall be retained by the Owner as necessary to cover projected untimely completion of the contract work due to Contractor-caused delays.

8.4.2.3 It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this contract and of the specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time if fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this contract.

8.4.3 Inasmuch as certain of the expenses, inconvenience, and other damages the Owner will sustain in the event that the Contractor does not achieve Substantial Completion, within the Contract Time or extensions thereof approved by Change Order, will include all elements of loss attributable to the delay, including but not limited to amounts actually paid by the Owner for attorneys' fees, the Architect's additional services and expenses, and for other Contractor's claims for additional costs incurred as a result of the Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. It will also include all other damages to the Owner for delay in completion of the Work by the Contractor, which shall be liquidated in the sum as stipulated above for each calendar day by which the Contractor shall fail to complete the Work within the Contract Time and any extensions thereof approved by Change Order. Such liquidated damages shall not be considered as a penalty. The Owner shall deduct and retain out of any money due, or become due hereunder, the amount of the liquidated damages.

8.4.4 The Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages, or any excess cost when the Owner determines that the contractor is without fault and the Contractor's reasons for the time extension are acceptable to the Owner; provided further, that the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in the completion of the work is due:

(a) To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the government;

(b) To unforeseen cause(s) beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner which acts are contrary to the terms of such contract, fires, flood, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and severe weather; and

(c) To any delays of Subcontractors or Suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in the immediately preceding subsection (a) and (b).

(d) Unforeseen circumstances shall not include situations which are reasonably foreseeable in construction projects of similar scope and type, such as delays in connection with responses to RFI's and change orders, delays in payment to the Contractor, withholding of payment to the contractor, emergency and scheduled tests, inspections and/or abatement activities, the discovery of hazardous materials and such other circumstances which are addressed in the Project Manual, the Project Specifications or this Agreement. To the extent provided in this Agreement, such circumstances, including but not limited to those specified in this Article 8.4.4, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of time, provided said delay is beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, but in no event will such circumstances entitle Contractor to pursue a claim for delay as against the Owner as they are not considered "reasons not contemplated by the parties" as referenced in N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-41.

8.4.5 The Contractor shall, within five calendar days from the beginning of such delay, unless the Owner shall grant a further period of time prior to the date of final settlement of the contract, notify the Owner in writing of the causes of the delay. The Owner shall first ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and shall notify the Contractor within a reasonable time that good cause has been shown to warrant the granting of such extension. The Owner's determination shall be final and binding upon all parties, providing that said discretion is done in good faith and consistent with all of the terms herein.

8.4.6 Estimated liquidated damages may, at the Owner's option, be withheld from any payments otherwise due the contractor if the Contractor has failed to timely complete a critical activity, which failure has a substantial likelihood of delaying substantial completion of the project beyond the date set forth in the Contract Documents. Estimated liquidated damages shall be based on a reasonable projection, in light of the Construction Schedule, of the number of days substantial completion will be delayed beyond the scheduled substantial completion date set forth in the Contract Documents. Failure of the Owner to withhold estimated liquidated damages from payments due the Contractor shall not be deemed a waiver of liquidated or estimated liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT SUM append the following to section 9.1.1:

The Contract sum shall include the cost of all work, labor, materials, equipment, transportation and all other things necessary to perform and complete the Project in a manner acceptable to the Owner and within the required time; all incidental expenses in connection therewith; all costs on account of loss by damage of destruction of the Work, to the extent that the Owner and Contractor do not recover the cost of such loss from insurance carrier; and any additional expenses for unforeseen difficulties encountered, settlement of damages and replacement of defective work and materials.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES add the following:

Delete the paragraph and substitute the following:

9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within (14) fourteen days of the written Notice to Proceed and no later than (14) fourteen days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment,, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and showing a complete breakdown of labor and materials of all components of Work, including that of all Subcontractors named on the Contractor's bid form with signed affidavits from each of the said Subcontractors, and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The Contractor shall amend the schedule of values as requested by the Architect. Any changes to the schedule of values and shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The Architect's decision shall be final.

9.2.2 Claims for escalation from prices submitted at the time of bid for work included in the original scope of work at the time of bid, including alternate bid and unit prices, will be prohibited.

9.3 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT add the following:

9.3.1.3 Applications for payment shall be made monthly based upon labor and materials completed and materials suitably stored on site. Two-Percent (2%) of the amount due on each partial payment shall be withheld by the Owner when the outstanding balance of the Contract exceeds $500,000.00, and Five percent (5%) of the amount due on each partial payment shall be held by the Owner when the outstanding balance of the contract is $500,000.00 or less in accordance with N.J.S.A.18A:18A-40.3. Requisitions for all payments will be made on AIA Document G702 Application and Certificate for Payment, in addition to the Owner's Invoice Forms as required. Contractor will be required to submit an itemized, detailed cost breakdown showing quantities, unit costs, and totals to the Architect within twenty (20) days after Notice to Proceed. Form to be in conformance with Architect's requirements.

9.3.2 Delete this paragraph and substitute the following:

Payments on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site, or at some other location agreed upon in writing, may be made electively and purely upon the discretion of the Owner with the advice of the Architect and subject to the following conditions:

.1 Such materials or equipment shall have been fabricated or assembled specifically for the Project and delivered to storage no earlier than needed for the orderly progress of the Work as demonstrated by the Progress Schedule.

.2 Title to such materials or equipment shall pass to the Owner pursuant to the Contractor's bill of sale which shall contain guarantee of replacement thereof in the event of damage thereto or disappearance thereof due to any cause. The Contractor shall also affirm that he will pay for such materials or equipment immediately upon receipt of payment therefor from the Owner.

.3 If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

.4 Raw materials or other materials or equipment readily duplicated or usable on other projects will be paid only after the materials are incorporated in the construction.

.5 The Owner reserves the right to deny a request, without explanation, for payment for stored materials or equipment. The failure of the Owner to respond to a request by a Contractor for payment for stored materials shall be deemed as a denial of that request.

.6 Payments which are made for stored materials or equipment shall include only the net cost of the materials or equipment plus cost of delivery, if applicable to the point of storage. Payments for overhead, profit and other job costs shall be made only in accordance with Section 9.3.1.

.7 Affidavits, in form acceptable to the Architect, shall be furnished with each application for payment in which payment is being requested for stored materials. Separate affidavits shall be furnished for each location where items are being stored.

.8 With each affidavit the Contractor shall submit sufficient documentation to demonstrate that the stored materials have been received by the Contractor. The Architect shall be the sole judge as to the adequacy of this documentation and shall, at his option, be permitted access to all areas where these materials are to be stored to perform any inspections he deems necessary.

.9 Payment will NOT be made for materials stored off-site.

9.3.4 Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Subcontractors and Sub-Subcontractors who performed work for which certificates of payment have been previously issued and payments received from the owner have in fact been paid for such work.

.1 Contractor hereby waives any right which it may have to assert a mechanics' or other lien against the work, the project site, and any improvements thereon. Further, the Contractor shall cause a similar waiver to be included in all of its Subcontract and Sub-Subcontracts. Contractor shall also execute a separate waiver of liens if so requested by the Owner.

.2 Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold Owner and Architect harmless from and against any and all claims, actions and proceedings arising out of or related to any liens asserted against the work, the project site and any improvements

thereon, or the payments due the Contractor under this agreement. As complete indemnification is intended, all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, incurred by the Owner and Architect in enforcing this provision shall be reimbursed by the Contractor to the Owner.

9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

9.4.1 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

Provided the Prime Contractor has performed work in accordance with the provisions of its Contract with the Owner, the Architect will, after receipt of the Contractor's Certified Application for Payment (not the preliminary pencil copy), either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Owner and Contractor in writing of the Architects reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in paragraph 9.5.1 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Provided the Contractor's Certified Application for Payment (not the preliminary pencil copy) is received no less than 20 days prior to the next scheduled public meeting of the public entity's governing body (the Board) the amount due may be approved and certified at the scheduled public meeting of the public entity's governing body (the Board) to be paid during the entity's (School District's) subsequent payment cycle, not to exceed 30 days. If an Application for Payment is received by the Owner and Architect after the 20 day period prior to the scheduled public meeting of the public entity's governing body (the Board), the amount due may be approved and certified at the next subsequent scheduled public meeting of the public entity's governing body (the Board) and subsequent payment cycle. A copy of the Board's published schedule of meetings is available at the Board Offices.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION add the following:

9.5.1.7 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or

9.5.1.8 failure to maintain the site in a safe and satisfactory manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and/or law as determined by the Architect.

9.5.2.1 If the Owner is entitled to any reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any expenses due to the Contractor's acts and omissions, the Contractor, including but not limited to additional services of the Architect and reasonable attorney's fees, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment due the Contractor, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

9.7.1 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within the time specified in 9.4.1, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor by the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, suspend performance of the Construction Contract until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up which shall be accomplished as provided in Article 7.

9.7.1.1 This provision is a permissible exception to the requirements set forth in N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-2. All disputes regarding whether a party has failed to make payments pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq. may be submitted to a process of alternative dispute resolution.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION add the following:

9.8.1.1 When the work, or designated portion thereof is determined by the Architect in conjunction with the Owner to be substantially complete and has received a temporary or permanent Certificate of Occupancy or Certificate of Approval, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the day of the Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such certificate.

9.8.2 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

When the Contractor considers that the work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of all items to be completed or corrected. Failure to include any item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Together with this list, the Contractor shall provide a written request to the Architect to perform an inspection of the Work.

9.8.3 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

Upon receipt of the Contractor's request, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses additional items, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which are not sufficiently completed or corrected in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion, promptly complete or correct such items. All items must be corrected by the Contractor within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the list from the Architect or within an acceptable time frame established by the Contractor and Architect and approved by the Architect. Upon completion of those items the Contractor shall request, in writing, a re-inspection of the Work. This re-inspection shall commence within fourteen (14) days after receipt of notice. If upon the re-inspection, the Architect finds that the previous items, or new items, do not conform to the Construction Documents, a revised list shall be provided to the Contractor within seven (7) days. This sequence of actions shall take place until all items conform to the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be liable to reimburse the Owner, by means of a Change Order, for all costs and fees of the Architect, Engineers, and all professionals associated with re-inspections of Work beyond one (1) initial inspection and one (1) re-inspection of the Work.

9.8.3.1 If during the sequences of inspection and correction of Work, the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the correction of Work in accordance with the time frames established in 9.8.2 or in accordance the approved schedule of correction, the Contractor shall be considered in default and the Owner may exercise all rights under these Contract Documents. This shall also include Article 2.4 – Owner's Right To Carry Out The Work.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE add the following:

9.9.3 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor does it waive the Owner's right to liquidated and actual damages described in Article 8.4.5 because Final Acceptance of the Work shall be for the entire work only and not in part.

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT add the following:

9.10.4 Delete these sub paragraphs and substitute the following:

.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or

.4 insufficiency of or failure to provide requisite close-out documents.

9.10.6 Prior to final payment, Contractor will submit, but not limited to the following:

.1 Supplemental Attachment for Accord Certificate of Insurance - AIA Document G715.

.2 Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims - AIA Document G706.

.3 Affidavit of Release of Liens - AIA Document G706A.

.4 Consent of Surety to Final Payment - AIA Document G707.

.5 Certification of Paid Wages in accordance with New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act.

.6 Maintenance Bond in form as bound herein.

.7 Contractor's "As-Built" drawings on CD.

.8 Maintenance Manuals and Instructions.

.9 Special written guarantees and warranties in addition to the guarantee covered by Maintenance Bond. Guarantee shall be signed and sealed by Officer of the Contracting Firm and shall be notarized.

.10 Fully Executed AIA Substantial Completion Form G-704.

9.10.7 Upon completion of the punchlist and all other required scope of work have been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit a written request certifying that the project is ready for final inspection by the Architect. A copy of the "Ready For Closeout" form is included in 009000 – Project Forms.

ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS add the following:

10.1.1 The Contractor is required to establish, maintain, and implement effective programs to ensure compliance with all OSHA regulations, in addition to the Hazard Communication Standard, and advise the Architect regarding the location, on site, where the Contractor's MSDS sheets are kept. The Contractor will provide the Architect (for informational purposes only) with all information regarding any precautionary measures that the relative Contractor must employ to protect employees, any foreseeable emergency situations, and the relative Contractor's labeling system used at the work site. The Contractor is also required to provide this information to the Owner and other entities operating at the site, and to secure similar information from the other entities operating at the site, for the protection of all employees.

10.1.2 Neither the Owner, nor the Architect will be responsible for providing, maintaining or enforcing a safe working place for the Contractors, their Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible to them for the work.

10.1.3 Neither the professional activities of the Architect, nor the presence of the Architect or the Architect's employees and sub-consultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties, and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequences, techniques, or procedures necessary for performing, superintending, or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect and Architect's personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for job site safety, and warrants that this intent shall be made evident in the Owner's agreement with the Contractor. The Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be defendant and indemnified and shall be made additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

10.1.4 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order at all times among Contractor's employees and all subcontractors. Contractor's employees and subcontractors shall dress in clothing appropriate to the work they perform. Contractor shall not engage any employee not skilled in a task assigned. All employees assigned to the Work by Contractor shall perform in the best manner and shall cooperate fully with the Owner and all other representatives of the Owner.

10.1.5 Smoking on the Owner's Property/Project Limits shall be prohibited. Contractor's employees shall avoid communications with students or teachers except to the extent necessary to implement safety measures.

10.1.6 At no time will the Contractor be permitted to work in any manner above occupied areas.

10.1.7 Contractor understands that the Project is an educational facility which may be fully or partially occupied and utilized by teachers and students. The Contractor shall take into consideration that the students utilizing or attending the educational facility are susceptible to the hazards of attractive nuisance or other hazards present on construction sites and shall take any and all necessary precautions.

10.1.8 It is absolutely prohibited for any worker to act in any manner which would be deemed injurious to the students or faculty or inappropriate within the school facility or setting. At the request of the Owner, which shall only be made for cause, the Contractor shall remove any employee from the Work, Project and site. No alcoholic beverages or other prohibited substances shall be permitted or consumed on school property.

10.1.9 CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECKS - The Contractor shall provide proof to the Owner that each worker assigned to a project involving contact with children has had a criminal history background check, and that said check indicates that no criminal history record information exists on file in either the Identification Division of the Federal Bureau of Investigation or the State Bureau of Identification which would disqualify said employee from employment pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:6-71 et.seq. Failure to provide proof of a criminal history background check for any employee at a contract school location will be deemed a breach of contract by the Contractor. If it is discovered during the course of the contract that either: (a) an employee with disqualifying criminal history record information on file or (b) any employee who has not had a criminal history background check is working at a contract school location, said employee is to be immediately removed by the Contractor. Failure to immediately remove said employee either upon notification by the District or discovery by the Contractor shall constitute a material breach of contract. Proof of clearance by the Department of Education or a temporary waiver pending receipt of qualification to work from the Department of Education shall provide proof to the Owner prior to assignment and commencement of work of each employee.

10.1.10 Pursuant to P.L. 2010, c.122, all contracted service providers, defined as any organization that is a party to a contract or agreement for services with the Board, and all employees of contracted service providers are required to comply with the provisions of the District's anti-bullying policy. Contracted service providers and their employees shall verbally report any act of harassment, intimidation or bullying of a student on the same day on which the act was witnessed, or on the same day on which reliable information that a

student has been subject to harassment, intimidation or bullying was received, and shall report the same in writing within two (2) school days. All verbal and written reports of harassment, intimidation or bullying of a student shall be made to the school principal or to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer.

Reports may be made anonymously in accordance with the reporting procedure as set forth in the anti-bullying policy. The District shall provide to all contracted service providers and their employees a copy of the District's anti-bullying policy and information regarding the policy.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY add the following:

10.2.2 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, including, but not limited to, the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and amendments thereto, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss. The Contractor shall conform to requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act, and the Construction Safety Code. The requirements of the State, Local and Association Codes shall apply where they are equal to or more restrictive than the requirements of the Federal Act.

10.2.2.1 The Contractor will be responsible for providing general safeguarding as well as gaining compliance with the requirements of safety codes and ordinances and coordinating with all Contractors on the Project in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:5-166 et seq. the State of New Jersey Construction Safety Code.

10.2.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., provided that if any such provisions disagrees with that of an applicable law, regulation or code, the Contractor shall comply with the safer or more stringent provisions.

10.2.2.3 The Contractor shall submit with its bid an OSHA Safety Certification on the form included in these specifications, certifying evidence that a full time representative shall be on site who shall have completed or be currently enrolled in an OSHA safety training program (30 hour OSHA certified program or equivalent program) which shall be acceptable to the Owner.

10.2.2.4 The Contractor shall obtain Material Safety Data Sheets (M.S.D.S.) for all material to be used on site and prior to material being brought on site. The Contractor shall maintain Material Safety Data Sheets and make them available for inspection to everyone as required by law.

10.2.2.5 The Contractor shall hold weekly safety meetings with its subcontractors to provide for the safeguarding of persons and property. The Contractor shall record minutes of the meetings and submit copies to the owner on a weekly basis for the record.

10.2.2.6 The Contractor shall provide the Owner, at the initial project meeting, a written safety program and hazard communication program as required by OSHA.

10.2.3.1 The General Contractor is responsible for maintaining the fenced construction area for the duration of the project including general trash removal and maintaining the grass if applicable.

10.2.4.1 If reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. The work shall not be resumed except by written directive by the Owner.

10.2.5.1 The Contractor shall protect all materials and equipment for which he is responsible, which is stored at the Project Site for incorporation in the work, or which has been incorporated into the work. He shall replace all such materials and equipment which may be lost, stolen, or damaged at his expense, whether or not such materials or equipment have been entirely or partially paid for by the Owner.

10.2.6.1 In an effort to promote a safe and drug free workplace, contractor and its subcontractors shall be required to have a drug and alcohol testing program whereby employees will be required to submit to random drug and alcohol testing to the extent permitted by law. The contractor shall provide signs (12" x 24") at all pedestrian points of entry into the construction site which states, "All workers entering this site acknowledge that this is a drug and alcohol free environment and may be subject to random drug and alcohol testing". Drug and alcohol testing shall also be conducted by contractor or subcontractor at the Owner's request, where the Owner or its representative has a reasonable suspicion to believe that an employee of the contractor or subcontractor is under the influence of drugs or alcohol. All testing shall be done at the contractor or subcontractor's sole expense.

10.2.7 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition. Prior to bringing any fill material onto the Project, the Contractor shall have the material tested and provide certification that the material is clean and free from environmental contamination.

10.2.7.1 The Contractor shall conduct daily comprehensive safety inspections of the work site and submit to the Architect weekly reports indicating the results conclusions and actions taken as a result of the inspections and any findings of non-conformance with current O.S.H.A. standards.

10.2.7.2 The Contractor shall stop work and immediately remedy any and all safety infractions brought to their attention by the Owner or Architect or governing authorities having jurisdiction over the project. Any time lost as a result of safety violations shall not be grounds for delay or time extensions to the contract.

10.2.7.3 The Contractor shall remove snow or ice from the site, as required to provide safe access to the work.

10.2.7.4 It is a requirement of this Contract that there is an absence of mold in the final product, and that best practices for prevention be followed. Actual remediation, if required, shall be performed by mold remediation experts hired by the responsible Contractor.

10.2.7.5 The General Contractor is responsible for maintaining the fenced construction area for the duration of the project including general trash removal and maintaining the grass if applicable.

10.2.8 Substitute "48 hours" in place of "21 days".

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS Add the following:

10.3.1.1 Add the following:

The Contractor will report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written directive of the Owner.

10.3.2 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

10.3.3 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity, including, but not limited to, the Contractor, Architect, Architect's consultants and/or agents and employees of any of them.

10.3.4 Delete the last sentence of the paragraph.

10.3.6 Append the following:

Nothing contained herein shall be construed to require the Owner to indemnify the Contractor where the Contractor performs the work out of sequence or at a time other than that indicated in the Construction Schedule.

10.3.7 ASBESTOS

10.3.7.1 Any Contractor performing any type of renovation or construction in or around existing buildings must contact the environmental services department of the Owner to be informed of the district's asbestos procedures.

10.3.7.2 Each Contractor shall anticipate in his bid, extra time required to coordinate with the Owner for removal of any asbestos encountered during demolition work associated with this project.

10.3.7.3 Any Contractor disturbing or damaging any asbestos identified will be totally responsible for its repair and/or removal in accordance with applicable laws and regulations at no additional cost to the Owner and in conformance with N.J.A.C. 5:23-8.1 et seq. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Subcode. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the payment of any and all fines and penalties which may be assessed against the Owner in connection with the disturbance or damaging of any asbestos containing materials.

10.3.8 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC)

10.3.8.1 All materials used on this Project shall comply with all applicable governmental and local VOC requirements.

10.4 EMERGENCIES add the following:

Prior to first paragraph add 10.4.1

10.4.2 The Contractor must provide, with their executed Contract Agreement, a list of home or mobile telephone numbers for those personnel who would be contacted in the event of any emergency at the project during non-business working hours.

ARTICLE 11 – INSURANCE AND BONDS delete the entire contents of the Article and replace with the following paragraphs:

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS add the following:

11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located and rated "A" or better by A.M. Best Company such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, including acts of joint negligence between the Owner and/or Architect and those entities previously mentioned:

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed, including private entities performing Work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project;

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees, or persons or entities excluded by statute from the requirements of Clause 11.1.1.1 but required by the Contract Documents to provide the insurance required by the Clause;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations;

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18; and

.9 claims for damage because of hazardous operations including but not limited to, explosion, collapse and underground property damage.

11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents. The policy shall be written on an occurrence basis, not on a claims made basis.

11.1.3 Certificates of insurance and endorsements indicating that the coverage is primary, noncontributory (meaning the insurance provides primary coverage in connection with personal injury, death and/or property damage caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers and/or subcontractors in connection with the project), which are acceptable to the Owner within seven (7) days of the Agreement and shall be filed with the Owner (with copies to the Architect) prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire and the limits will not be reduced until at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner via certified mail, return receipt requested. Additionally,

these certificates and policies shall name the Owner, the Architect and the Engineer and their consultants, as additional named insureds and the certificate(s) of insurance or policy endorsements, as appropriate, shall indicate that coverage provided to the additional insureds is primary, non-contributory coverage. In the event of cancellation, the Contractor shall obtain insurance in the same amount and for the same coverage from another carrier prior to the date of cancellation. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning change in coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor no later than the effective date of the change in coverage.

11.1.4 The Contractor shall ensure that each of his subcontractors, procures and maintains during the life of his subcontract the insurance coverages of the type and in the same amounts as specified in this Article or shall insure the activities of his subcontractors in his own policy. Proof of insurance by way of certificates to be supplied to the Owner and copies to the Architect as required by section 11.1.3.

11.1.4.1 The Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner, the Architect, and the Engineers and their consultants and respective officers, agents and employees, as provided in Article 3.18. The indemnified parties may defend themselves, at the Contractor's expense, from any claim or lawsuit which may arise out of the Contractor's performance or lack of performance under the terms of this contract or they may elect to have the Contractor provide them with legal representation at the Contractor's own expense.

11.1.5 The insurance required pursuant to this Article shall be written in the following minimum limits of liability and shall be in the names of the Contractor, the Owner, the Architect and the Engineers, as their interest may appear. The amounts set forth in this section may be increased, in which case a Supplementary Schedule of Minimum Insurance Limits of Liability shall be included in the Contract Documents setting forth such increased limits.

The minimum insurance coverage required by the Board to be maintained by the successful bidder through either insurance policies from insurance companies licensed to do business in the State and rated A or better by A.M. Best Company, or through formal fully funded self-insurance programs authorized by law as follows:

.1 Workers Compensation: (in accordance with the laws of New Jersey and any other jurisdiction required to protect employees of the Board and any and all Contracted Parties who will be engaged in the performance of the work on this project)

Applicable Federal, State:	Statutory
Employers' Liability	$500,000.00 (each accident)
Disease - Each Employee	$500,000.00
Disease – Policy Limit	$500,000.00

.2 Contractor's Liability Insurance: covering any and all bodily injury and property damage arising out of or in connection with the work performed hereunder (including

coverage for premises, operations, explosions, collapse and underground operations, independent contractor protection, sublet work, elevators, contractual liability, broad form property damage, products liability and completed operations) and personal injury (with employment exclusion deleted):

a. Comprehensive General Liability and Comprehensive Automobile Liability:

General Liability - Combined single limit as follows:

Each Occurrence	$1,000,000.00
Aggregate	$2,000,000.00

Automobile Liability (Owned, Non-Owned and Hired/ Combined Single Limit):

Each Occurrence	$1,000,000.00
Each Person	$1,000,000.00

.3 Excess Umbrella Liability: $5,000,000.00

Excess liability shall have a drop down provision to cover over $1,000,000 of Employers' Liability section of Workers' Compensation listed above.

.4 Contractual Liability Endorsement (Bodily Injury and Property Damage Combined):

Each Occurrence $2,000,000.00

.5 Completed Operations & Products Liability*:

Aggregate $2,000,000.00

*Maintain until one year after issuance of Final Certificate of Payment.

11.1.6 The above insurance policies shall:

(a) include an indemnification provision as specified in Article 3.18,

(b) include completed operation coverage, and

(c) Not be subject to any of the special property damage liability exclusions: explosion, collapse, damage to underground wires, piping and conduits which are commonly referred to as the XCU exclusions, and Certificates of Insurance furnished by the Contractor shall show by specific reference that each of the foregoing items has been provided for.

11.1.7 The insurance required by paragraph 11.1 is not intended to cover machinery, tools or equipment owned or rented by the Contractor which are utilized in the performance of the Work but not incorporated into the permanent improvements. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, provide insurance coverage for owned or rented machinery, tools or equipment.

11.1.8 The above policies for Comprehensive General Liability must be so written as to include Contingent Contractor's Insurance to protect the Contractor against claims arising from the operations of Subcontractors.

11.1.9 The Certificates of Insurance furnished by the Contractor and Subcontractor shall include a clause obligating the insurer to give the Owner and each additional insured thirty (30) days prior to written notice of the cancellation of or any material change in the insurance coverage and endorsements to the policies. Policies expiring on a fixed date before Final Acceptance shall be renewed and filed with the Owner before the expiration date.

11.1.10 Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted to relieve the Contractor of his obligation to complete the work without additional cost to the Owner beyond the Contract Amount. Any loss or cost of repair not covered or not fully covered by insurance shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner beyond the Contract Amount. The Contractor will be responsible to cover all theft or vandalism costs to repair or replace materials including labor.

11.1.11 Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for any and all injuries to any person and any and all damages to any property resulting from or in connection with the project which are caused by any error, omission, or negligent act of the Contractor, its agents and employees, and any Subcontractor which he may employ.

11.1.12 To the extent that any of the foregoing provisions are inconsistent with the insurance requirements set forth in the Project Manual, the foregoing provisions shall govern. The insurance provided by the Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with all requirements which may be imposed by the State of New Jersey or any of its agencies with jurisdiction over this Project. In the event the contractor is required by the Owner or the State of New Jersey or its agencies to provide additional insurance, said insurance shall be provided by contractor at contractor's expense.

11.1.13 Builders Risk Insurance: The Contractor must maintain Builder's Risk Insurance, providing coverage for (all risk) of physical loss or damage to the property described hereunder in an amount equal to 100% of the completed value of the work contracted herein and furnished under Construction Contracts for the School Facilities Project; excepting excavations, foundations and other structures customarily excluded by such insurance. The policy shall name the Owner, State of New Jersey, the Department of Education, as loss payee as their interests may appear.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value

for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an “all-risk” or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect’s and Contractor’s services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

11.3.1.1.1 The term "extended coverage" shall be deemed to include coverage against lightning, wind, hail, riots and civil commotion, vehicle damage, aircraft damage and smoke, exclusive of theft and vandalism. The "All Risk" Insurance coverage shall also include the interests of the Architect.

11.3.1.2 If the Owner elects not to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract, and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then affect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

11.3.1.6 The fact that the Owner is furnishing All Risk Insurance shall not be interpreted to relieve the Contractor of its obligation to complete the work without additional cost to the Owner beyond the Contract Amount. Any loss or cost of repair not covered or not fully covered by insurance shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner

beyond the Contract Amount. The Contractor will be responsible to cover all theft or vandalism costs to repair or replace materials including labor.

11.3.1.7 The Contractor may carry whatever additional insurance he deems necessary to protect himself against hazards [not covered by the Owner's All Risk Insurance] and against loss of owned or rented capital equipment and tools owned by mechanics or any tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging, towers, and forms owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of work.

11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the

subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

11.3.7.1 If during the Project construction. The Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project three policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond each in the full amount of the Contract sum for faithful performance and payment obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in the bidding requirements, in a form satisfactory to the Owner and consistent with New Jersey Statutes.

11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

The Contractor shall require the attorney in fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his Power of Attorney.

11.4.2.1 Each Contractor will be required to furnish the Owner with a **two (2) year maintenance bond** in the amount of 100% of the final adjusted Contract Sum commencing upon the date the Final Application for Payment is accepted by the Owner.

11.4.3 Additional or Substitute Bond

11.4.3.1 If at any given time the Owner, for justifiable cause, shall be or become dissatisfied with the Surety or Sureties for the Performance and/or Payment Bonds, the Contractor shall within five (5) days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable Bond (or Bonds) in such form and sum and signed by such other Surety or Sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premiums on such Bond shall be paid by the Contractor. No further sums shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new Surety or Sureties shall have furnished such an acceptable Bond to the Owner.

ARTICLE 12 – UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK add the following:

12.1.1 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

If any portion of the Work should be covered contrary to the request of the Architect or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it shall, if required by public authority or the Architect, be uncovered for observation, inspection, testing or approval and the work shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the contract time.

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK add the following:

12.2.1 Append the following to the end of the paragraph;

Nothing contained herein shall be construed so as to prohibit the Owner from withholding payment to the extent as may be necessary to protect against loss on account of defective work not remedied or any form of payment claims against the Contractor that may subsequently have accrued

12.2.2.1 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within two-year after the date of the Final Application for Payment is accepted by the Owner or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the two-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

12.2.2.2 Delete the entire paragraph and substitute the following:

The two-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after the date the Final Application for Payment is accepted by the Owner by the period of time between the date the Final Application for Payment is accepted by the Owner and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

12.2.2.3 Substitute the word "two" in place of the word "one."

12.2.4.1 The Contractor shall protect all material and equipment for which he is responsible, stored at the site for incorporation or which has been incorporated in the work. The Contractor shall replace all material and equipment, which may be lost or stolen at his expense whether or not it has been entirely or partially paid for by the Owner.

ARTICLE 13 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW delete the text of the paragraph 13.1 and substitute and add the following:

13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey.

13.1.2 The Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, statutes, regulations and ordinances and any order issued by every governmental entity with jurisdiction over the Project.

13.1.3 Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and, if through mistake or otherwise, and any provisions is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

13.2.2 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project or to the State of New Jersey or any subsidiary Department or Agency without consent of the Contractor. In such event, the assignee shall assume the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

13.5 INTEREST

Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

13.5.1 No interest shall be paid on unpaid balances except to the extent required by and, in that event, in such amounts as specified in P.L. 2006, Ch. 96, codified as N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 to -2.

13.6 RIGHT TO EXAMINE, INSPECT AND AUDIT THE SCHOOL FACILITIES PROJECT (New Section).

13.6.1 Pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17.44-2.2, the Office of the State Comptroller (OSC), the New Jersey State Police, the New Jersey Department of Education (the Department), the New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (DCA) and the New Jersey Department of Labor (DOL) and their duly authorized agents may at their discretion and cost, investigate, audit, examine and inspect the activities, documents, work product arising from audits, records and accounts pertaining to the School Facilities Project and all other parties involved with the School Facilities Project as further set forth below:

13.6.1.1 (The contract partner) shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request."

13.6.1.2 They shall have the right, at all reasonable times and upon prior notice, to enter upon and examine, inspect and audit the School Facilities Project but shall not be required to do so

if in their sole judgment such notice and times cannot be provided and to make any copies or abstracts of any document, record or account.

13.6.1.3 They shall have the right to make any copies or abstracts of any document, record or account relating to the School Facilities Project.

13.6.1.4 They reserve the right to have access to all work product produced in connection with audits made by the District or its accountant or by the Contracted Parties or their accountants.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT.

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1.3 Delete the entire paragraph.

14.1.1.4 Delete the entire paragraph.

14.1.2 Delete the entire paragraph.

14.1.3 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, but under no circumstances shall the Contractor entitled to recover any overhead and profit on Work not executed or costs incurred by reason of such termination.

14.1.4 Delete the entire paragraph.

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

14.2.1 Add the following:

.5 If Contractor is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, subject to the provision of the National Bankruptcy Act, specifically 11 U.S.C. 101 et seq.

.6 If Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors.

.7 If a trustee or receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of Contractor's property.

.8 If Contractor files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act, or to reorganize under the bankruptcy or similar laws.

.9 If Contractor disregards the authority of the Architect or directives of the Architect.

.10 If the Contractor interferes with the work of, or otherwise fails to cooperate with, any other contractor on the Project or the Owner's own forces.

.11 If the Contractor fails to comply with the directives of the Owner or otherwise fails to perform its obligations in accordance with the Owner's concept of the Project.

.12 If the Contractor fails to adhere to the Contract Schedule or otherwise disregards any provision of the Contract Documents which makes time of the essence.

14.2.3 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished. In addition to the Owner's other legal remedies, in the event the Contractor otherwise violates any provisions of the Contract Documents, the Owner may, after giving Contractor and his Surety seven (7) days' written notice, terminate the services of Contractor, exclude Contractor from the site and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work, all materials and equipment stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as Owner may deem expedient. In such case the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the direct and indirect costs of completing the Work, including compensation for additional professional services, such excess shall be paid to Contractor. If such costs exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such costs incurred by Owner shall be verified by Architect and incorporated in a Change Order, but in finishing the Work, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest figure for the Work performed.

Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination shall not affect any rights of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE add the following:

14.3.3 Should the Owner be prevented or enjoined from proceeding with work or from authorizing its performance either before or after its performance, by reason of any litigation, labor dispute, etc., the Contractor shall not be entitled to make or assert claim for damage by reason of said delay, but Time for completion of the Work will be extended to such reasonable time as the Architect may determine will compensate for time lost by such delay with such determination to be set forth in writing.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.3 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed and costs incurred by reason of such termination, including cost attributed to termination of Subcontracts. No other payment of any kind shall be due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 15 – CLAIMS AND DISPUTES.

15.1 CLAIMS add the following subparagraphs:

15.1.6.3 Any claim for an extension, or extensions, of time must be fully substantiated by incorporation of the impact from the changed condition into an update of the Contractor's project schedule. This update must also reflect any other impacts to the schedule resulting from delays, concurrent or non-concurrent, for which any Contractor is responsible. No claims will be evaluated or accepted without inclusion of the substantiation requirements set forth in this section.

15.1.7 Delete Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages in its entirety and substitute the following:

The Contractor waives claims against Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract or Agreement. This waiver includes damages incurred by the Contractor including but not limited to principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit. This waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages claims due to any termination of the Contractor in accordance with Article 14.

Nothing contained in this section shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION add the following subparagraphs:

15.2.1 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise expressly indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If and initial decision is not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner (and its consultants).

15.2.5 Delete the text of the paragraph and substitute the following:

The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) , notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

15.2.9 If the initial decision of the Architect is not satisfactory to the Contractor making the claim, the Contractor shall diligently perform the work as directed and shall keep an accurate accounting of all time and materials required to perform the contract.

15.3 MEDIATION add the following:

Substitute “litigation” for “finding dispute resolution” throughout

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete this Article titled “Arbitration” and all references to Arbitration as set forth in A.I.A. Document A201, as this article is hereby deleted from the said document and this Agreement.

After the parties have complied with the previous sections of the agreement and they still have not resolved the issue, the exclusive and sole jurisdiction for all disputes shall be in the Superior Court of New Jersey and will not be subject to arbitration. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall carry on the Work and maintain its progress during any mediation or legal proceedings. The prevailing party will be entailed to receive attorney fees and all costs associated with such dispute.

END SECTION 006230.

SECTION 007120 - PREVAILING WAGES

The State of New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963 with applicable wage rates for Atlantic County as published by the Department of Labor and Industry in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25 et seq. is hereby made a part of these Contract Documents. Copies of these wage rates may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Industry, and is on file in the Office of the Business Administrator/Board Secretary of the Board of Education, or can be examined in the Architect's Office.

Should workmen employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor covered by this Contract be paid less than required wage rates, the Contractor or Subcontractor will be in violation of specifications and the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT BOARD OF EDUCATION, Brigantine, New Jersey, may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages, and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. Contractor and his Sureties shall be liable to the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT BOARD OF EDUCATION.

Contractor agrees to submit to the BRIGANTINE PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT BOARD OF EDUCATION, a certified payroll for each payroll period within ten (10) days of the payment of wages. Contractor further agrees that no payments will be made to the Contractor if certified payrolls are not received. It is the Contractor's responsibility to insure timely receipt by the district of certified payrolls.

Before final payment, furnish Owner with an affidavit stating that all workmen have been paid the prevailing rate of wages in accordance with State requirements.

Keep an accurate record showing the name, craft, or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by him in connection with this work. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall submit Manning Reports showing all information noted above on a weekly basis to the Owner.

Upon request, the Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor shall file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the work. The statements shall be verified by the oaths of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as the case may be.

Post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved in the work, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the Site of the work and in such place or places as used to pay workmen their wages.

Effective April 11, 2000, in accordance with "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act" (P.L. 1999, c.238), no contractor/subcontractor will be permitted to bid on or engage in any contract for public work, as defined in section 2 of P.L. 1963, c.150 (C.34:11-56.26) unless that contractor/subcontractor is registered with the Department of Labor.

END OF SECTION 007120.

SECTION 009000 – PROJECT FORMS

Project Forms included in this section are provided for Contractor's use when forwarding Requests for Information, Job Meeting Reports, Substitution Submittals, and request when Ready for Closeout form. Contractors shall use these forms exclusively. Contractors' personal forms are not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 009000

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

RFI # _____ **CONTRACT NO. _____**

Information Needed:	Date Needed:

Requested By/Company: _____ Date: _____

Response:

Response Prepared By: _____ Date: _____

JOB MEETING REPORT

Project:		
Contractor:		
Job Meeting Report No.	Date:	Comm. No.
Contract No./Work		Page:

Work Accomplished Previous Period:

Work Scheduled Next Period:

Briefly State Main Points You Wish to Make a Matter of Record:

Signed: _____

SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET

The following information is required and shall accompany all project submittals. Submittals received without this cover sheet shall be deemed incomplete and will not be reviewed.

DATE:	
SUBMITTING CONTRACTOR:	
SUBCONTRACTOR / MANUFACTURER / VENDOR:	
ITEM(S) SUBMITTED:	
SPECIFICATION SECTION:	
SUBMITTAL NUMBER:	

YES	NO	
		Is submitted item in accordance with Contract Requirements?
		Is submittal a substitution?
		If yes, is submittal matrix with supporting documentation included?
		Is submittal complete?
		Does submittal meet Specified Standards?
		Does submittal meet all code requirements?

COMMENTS:

Submitted & Approved by:

_____ _____ _____
Signature Company Date

Prepared by: _____ Date: _____

SUBMITTAL MATRIX FOR SUBSTITUTION EVALUATION AS APPROVED EQUAL

Specifications	*Product Specified*	*Proposed Equal*
Manufacturer		

The 1st column are items derived from the Specification specific section (doors, windows, etc.). The 2nd column consists of the values for those items for the product specified. The 3rd column is to be entered with the product "equal" data verified with the Manufacturer's literature.

***This comparison must have manufacturer's literature for verification attached!**

READY FOR CLOSEOUT

Contractor shall submit a copy of this document with the completed punchlist, signed and sealed by the Contractor's authorized representative and Notarized, to the Architect indicating that the Work has been completed as required in accordance with the Contract Documents and after which the Contractor shall notify the Architect when re-inspection is requested.

The undersigned certifies that all items of work noted herein and all other required scope of Work have been completed in accordance with Contract Documents and is further certifying that the project is ready for final inspection by the Architect. The undersigned acknowledges providing all required close-out documents, including, but not limited to, all affidavits, warranties and a release of liens, to the Architect.

Items not completed shall be summarized by the Contractor in letter form and attached herewith.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he/she shall pay the Owner for any and all expenses incurred by the Architect due to the Contractor's misrepresentation of completion of punch list items.

Authorized Representative of the Contractor (Print/Type)

Title

Signature Date

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SEAL THIS PUNCHLIST AS NOTED BELOW:

_____ _____

Contractor's Corporate Seal Notary Seal

Prepared by: _____ Date: _____

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **Kitchen and CST Office Renovations at Brigantine Community School, Commission 20K009**.

1. Project Location: **Brigantine Community School**, 301 East Evans Blvd., Brigantine, New Jersey 08203

B. Owner: **Brigantine Public Schools**
301 East Evans Blvd.
Brigantine, New Jersey 08203
Tel: (609) 266-1599, Fax: (609) 266-4748.

1. Owner's Representative: Jonathan Houdart, CPA, Business Administrator.

C. Architect:

The Spiezle Architectural Group
1395 Yardville Hamilton Square Road, Suite 2A
Hamilton, New Jersey 08691
Tel: (866) 974-7666, Fax: (609) 394-2274.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of but not limited to the following:

1. Renovations to the Kitchen and 2nd floor Child Study Team (CST) Offices, including but not limited to, select demolition, new partitions, doors, ceilings, windows, equipment, associated repairs, etc.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in the following phases, with each phase commencing and substantially complete on the dates as indicated. All time limits stated in the Contract are of the essence.

1. **Phase 1: Demolition of: existing Kitchen equipment, Kitchen mechanical equipment not serving active building spaces, and building construction as indicated on the drawings** - Work of this phase shall commence within **10** days after the written Notice to Proceed and be substantially complete by **December 31, 2020.**

2. **Phase 2: Demolition and installation of: remaining mechanical and RTU equipment, installation of architectural features, and MEP infrastructure for Kitchen, and food service equipment** - Work of this phase shall commence the day after substantial completion of Phase 1 and be substantially completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and Contractor's Construction Schedule for substantial completion **by March 26, 2020**. All time limits stated in the Contract are of the essence.

3. **Phase 3: Removal of existing windows, demolition of portion of existing exterior wall, and installation of new windows; installation and start-up of food service equipment** - Work of this phase shall commence the day after substantial completion of Phase 2 and be substantially completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and Contractor's Construction Schedule for substantial completion of the entire project

including Health Department Approval and a Certificate of Approval (by the municipality) by April 30, 2021. All time limits stated in the Contract are of the essence

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1. Prior to commencing work on site, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and Owner's designee to review work to be completed, determine its impact on occupied areas and adjacent properties, etc. to distribute necessary guidelines.
2. Designated areas will be established, as necessary, for parking, toilet facilities, special trailers and deliveries, etc.
3. The Contractor and its Employees and its subcontractors are authorized to be on grounds only during the performance of work related to the project.
4. Obey speed limits as posted, or if not posted, not to exceed 10 mph on grounds. Yield to all pedestrian traffic. Do not blow horn unless absolutely necessary. Not all persons on site can be expected to possess good pedestrian skills.
5. Vehicles and operating equipment shall be turned off, locked and secure whenever not in use. All tools and equipment, not removed from the site on a daily basis, shall be secured and kept in the work staging area at the end of the work day. The owner will not assume responsibility for any missing articles.
6. Smoking shall not be permitted anywhere on School property.
7. Do not fraternize with owner's employees or building occupants while working on site.
8. Facility occupants and employees are not allowed in work areas. Active work areas shall be secured and/or enclosed at all times to prevent occupants and employees from wandering inside.
9. Safety shall be maintained by the Contractor at the job site at all times.
10. Possession and/or consumption of alcoholic beverages or drugs are strictly prohibited on site at all times.
11. Contractor and its personnel are required to report in and out on a daily basis at a location designated by the owner and may be required to sign in and out in a visitor's log book in the presence of the owner's staff person of responsible charge. The owner will notify its respective building supervisors and any affected departments when the Contractor and its personnel will be working in any occupied area of the building.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to area(s) as indicated on the drawings or established by approval from the Owner so as not to interfere with facility hours of operations.

2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of the Project site and use by the public.

3. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking garages, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
    c. Contractor is not permitted to use any parking spaces designated for Owner's staff or visitors. Contractor shall review available on-site parking locations prior to submitting his bid.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Maintain heating, ventilation and air conditioning levels in Owner occupied areas of the building throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. The Contractor shall comply with the Owner's Site Security Programs as administered by the Owner including Contractor badging. Each employee of the Contractor will be supplied a badge by the Owner, which will be distributed to them by the Owner. Each employee must have a State issued picture ID in order to be assigned a badge. This badge must be worn at all times while on the construction site. No Contractor will be allowed access to the existing building without a badge and prior approval from the Owner. The Contractor may be fined $250.00 per occurrence for any worker who does not have a proper badge and identification.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: **Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period.** Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than (**72)** hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations. Owner reserves the right to stop the work if it interferes with owner occupied activities critical to the owner's scheduled operations.
3. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
4. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.

5. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
6. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.
7. The occupancy of any portion of the Project does not constitute an acceptance of any work as the Project will be accepted as a whole and not in units. Prior to such occupancy, however, the Architect, Owner's Representative, and the Contractor shall fully inspect the portions of the Project to be occupied, preparing a complete list of omissions of materials, faulty workmanship, or any items to be repaired, torn out, or replaced. The Owner will assume responsibility for damage to premises so occupied of any items not on this list when such damage is due to greater than normal wear and tear, but does not assume responsibility for improper or defective workmanship or materials.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. No employee of the Contractor will be allowed to enter or exit the building during student drop-off times in the morning and pick-up times during the afternoon.

3. All noisy and disruptive work will be limited as noted below.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed as indicated below, except as otherwise indicated.

C. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business **Weekday Hours** of 6:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. All hours are subject to change.

1. Demolition Work in Kitchen and CST Office:
   a. Weekday Hours
   a. Evening Hours and Weekend Hours during school year for any noisy and disruptive work.
   b. And other hours as permitted below.

2. Installation work in Kitchen and CST Office:
   a. Weekday Hours
   b. Evening Hours and Weekend Hours during school year for any noisy and disruptive work.
   c. And other hours as permitted below.

3. HVAC work on roof:
   a. Weekday Hours and School Vacation Hours.
   a. Evening Hours and Weekend Hours during school year for any noisy and disruptive work.
   b. And other hours as permitted below.

4. Special Owner Activities: Special activities including testing, after hour meetings, plays, conferences, and presentations will be conducted within the building(s) and on site during and after regular owner operation hours and on weekends during the duration of the project. At these times the Contractor may have limited access to the facility. The Owner will provide these dates to the Contractor as soon as they are known.
5. **Weekend Hours**: Saturday from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Sunday work will not be allowed, and is subject to approval by the Owner and further subject to ordinances and regulations by local and governing authorities having jurisdiction.
6. **Evening Hours** (September 1 to June 20th): 3:30 p.m. to 11:00 p.m., subject to approval by the Owner and further subject to ordinances and regulations by local and governing authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Summer Hours (June 21st to August 31st): 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated, subject to approval by the Owner and further subject to ordinances and regulations by local and governing authorities having jurisdiction.
8. **School Vacation Hours**: 6:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated, subject to approval by the Owner and further subject to ordinances and regulations by local and governing authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate all utility shutdowns with the owner through the Architect at least 2 weeks prior to the anticipated work. The existing building fire protection system shall not be diminished. Removal of existing devices shall not occur until the new equipment is in place for the switchover.
10. Hours for Core Drilling and other noisy activities, etc. and demolition shall be planned for the least distracting hours of the day and coordinated with the Owner through the Architect. The Owner reserves the right to stop those activities to be deemed excessive until a more appropriate time or day at their discretion.
11. The Contractor shall not schedule deliveries that conflict with the normal bus drop-off or pick-up times.
12. The Contractor shall comply with the Owner's Site Security Programs as described in Part 1.10, 'Access to Site'.
13. Summer recess: Approximately from the latter part of June to around Labor Day each year, full-time normal academic activity is suspended, except for routine occupancy of office areas. Increased access for construction purposes will be accommodated although cooperative scheduling of activities is still necessary.
14. All personnel shall dress in clothing appropriate to the work they perform. All personnel are to wear shirts, hardhats, safety shoes, glasses, gloves, masks or respirators, noise protection devices, and other protective clothing and equipment as required by OSHA standards.

15. For the safety of students, employee staff and the public, the use of a crane to lift any items on the roof cannot be performed over an occupied building. This work must be scheduled and coordinated with the Owner. The Contractor shall provide additional barricades around his crane as required at all times.
16. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining all temporary emergency egress routes. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Building, Police, Rescue and Fire Departments for all temporary emergency egress routes. The Contractor shall provide temporary exit signs as required to ensure clearly marked egress routes.
17. The Owner has the right to require disruptive work to be discontinued if affecting the students and employee staff.

D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

E. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

F. Smoking is strictly prohibited in and on school property per NJ State Law, P.L. 1981, c.320. The Owner, Architect reserve the right to dismiss construction personnel found in violation of this restriction.

G. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building and on the Project site is not permitted.

H. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

I. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products may be identified by reference keynotes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCE

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner and/or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

D. At Project Closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in all allowances to Owner by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. **Allowance No. AL-01**: Lump Sum Allowance:

1. The Contractor shall include an allowance in this bid for general construction in a lump sum amount of **$50,000**.
2. Include general construction allowance at any time until final acceptance of this contract by the Architect.
3. This allowance includes material cost, receiving, handling, installation and Contractor overhead and profit.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Substitutions shall be in accordance with N.J.A.C 6A;23A-21.1 and, where applicable N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions and product submissions for which the Contractor is seeking approval as “equivalent” to specified basis of design products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Where used, the term “Substitution(s)” shall be read generally and the requirements of this section may be applied to any product different from specified basis of design, including products submitted as “equivalent.”

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use Form 009315, “Submittal Matrix for Substitution Evaluation as Approved Equal” provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project..
    j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within (15) days of receipt of request, or (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities

Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 14 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. The Brigantine School Board of Education is tax exempt.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. The Brigantine School Board of Education is tax exempt.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 “Work Changes Proposal Request” for Proposal Requests.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directives contain a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive. The Contractor shall be responsible to obtain verification from the Owner's designee, or other appointed representative on a daily basis.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor’s Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

    a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    b. Submittals Schedule.
    c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values showing a complete breakdown of labor and materials of all components of the work, including that of the Subcontractors, to Architect within (21) twenty one days of the written Notice to Proceed and no later than (7) seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment. The Schedule of Values shall be subject to the satisfaction of the Architect including that of the Subcontractors listed on the “Contractor’s Subcontractor List” before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Sub-schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    d. Dollar value.

        1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, as built documents, closeout documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of (2) two percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site (nd agreed upon items already approved for storage off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance.
9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
    b. Claims for escalation from prices submitted at the time of bid for work included in the original scope of work at the time of bid, including alternate bid and unit prices, will be prohibited.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 “Application and Certificate for Payment” and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the approved Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use approved updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of approved Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit (3) three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. With each Application for Payment submit the following:
1. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment;

a. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item;
b. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers;
c. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers;
d. Delete subparagraph below and insert a specific form or special requirements where predetermined. See Evaluations;

e. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner;

2. Affidavits with respect to the absence of claims and liens as to the payment of all employees and Subcontractors;
3. Certified payroll records for the applicable period submitted directly to Owner;
4. Certifications that all Subcontractors have been paid any amount due from any previous progress payment and shall be paid all amounts due from the current progress payment or in a particular case that there exists a valid basis under the terms of the Subcontractor's contract to withhold payment from the Subcontractor (in which case all supporting details shall be provided); and
5. Other attachments requested.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices as provided in the Contract Documents.
6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes (unless tax exempt), fees, and similar obligations were paid. The School Board of Education is tax exempt.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Certification of paid wages in accordance with New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act.
9. Maintenance Bond.
10. Contractor's "As-Built" drawings on CD.
11. Maintenance Manuals and Instructions.
12. Special written guarantees and warranties in addition to the one-year guarantee covered by the Maintenance Bond. Guarantee shall be signed and sealed by an Officer of the Contracting firm and shall be notarized.
13. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
14. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.
15. Completed Punchlist signed and sealed by the Contractor's authorized representative and notarized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 and Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.
4. Requests for Information (RFI's)

B. The contractor and its Subcontractors shall participate in coordination requirements as described herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking information, interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 FIELD SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall have a full time superintendent present on site to supervise its work and that of its Subcontractors. At no time shall the Contractor or its Subcontractors be working on the Project without the Contractor's superintendent present. The Contractor shall submit the name of its Superintendent to the Architect prior to commencement of work.

B. Field Supervisor shall be fluent in the English language to ensure full communications can be achieved during daily operations between Contractor, Architect, and Owner.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for

proper installation, connection, and operation. The Contractor shall be responsible for being the supervisor, manager, overseer, coordinator and expediter of its Subcontractors. The Contractor shall have included in its bid a sufficient cost amount to furnish such administrative and supervisory duties.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work and activities is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWING SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit copies of the minutes of the weekly coordination meeting to the Owner and Architect on a weekly basis.

B. Coordination drawings will be prepared in a joint effort by the Contractor and its Subcontractors to avoid material and equipment installation interference as well as project delays. The coordination drawings will clearly indicate locations, dimensions, and elevations including, but not limited to, duct work, insulation, mechanical equipment, hot water supply and return piping, fire sprinkler work, electrical fixtures, electrical conduit, structural steel, beams, columns, joist, plumbing piping, plumbing equipment, ceiling grid, penetrations, lintels, etc. Additionally any Contractor requiring a penetration to be made in wall, floor and or roof shall identify the required opening size and location. The size and type of lintel required for the penetration is also required. Each trade Contractor is responsible for laying out their necessary wall, floor or roof penetration.

C. The General Contractor will coordinate a meeting between each Contractor including its subcontractors to finalize the coordination review. Upon the final review as to the accuracy of the coordination drawings, the Prime Contractor's representative who has written authorization from the President of the Company or Corporation to approve and sign-off on the coordination drawings will sign and date the coordination drawings. The Contractor will then submit copies of the signed and dated coordination drawing to the Architect for review. The signed coordination drawings shall be submitted to the Architect within (30) thirty calendar days from the date of Letter of Intent. The Contractor that fails to furnish completed coordination drawings within the time specified shall be subject to liquidated damages and be financially responsible for removals, repairs, patching, etc. caused by failure to provide coordination drawings at the time needed in coordination with the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

D. As the work progresses, the Contractor shall familiarize itself with the work to be done by others in so far as it affects its work and shall promptly give such information to others as affects their mutual interests. The Contractor shall notify the Architect of any condition that might prevent the satisfactory completion of their work.

E. The Contractor shall carefully check job space requirements to make sure that the combined work can be installed in the allotted spaces, chases, etc., with all piping, conduits, ductwork, etc. concealed from view. Coordination drawings shall be the mutual responsibility of all Contractors and Subcontractors involved. Any Contractor or its Subcontractor not coordinating its work with others will be responsible for any additional costs arising from lack of coordination. In the case of conflict between Prime Contractors and subcontractors, the Architect will have the final decision in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. The Contractor that fails to supply the proper sizes and locations shall be financially responsible for consequential corrective work

F. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.

3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit. If the Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in a manner consistent with the design intent, such as running conduits, piping and the like exposed without regard to aesthetic effect of the design intent of the contract documents, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed at no additional cost to the Contract amount.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

G. Key Personnel Names: Within (10) ten days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses,

and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.7 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. Job Meetings shall be held at the Site, or elsewhere as designated by the Architect at least twice per month on a prescribed date and time of each month, or more often, as directed and required by the Architect.

B. It will be mandatory for the President of the Company or Corporation of the Contractor to be present or have its representative present who has written authorization from the President of the Company or Corporation to approve and sign-off on updated Contractors' Construction Schedule, etc. at every Meeting for, unless previously excused by the Architect. Non-attendance of any Job Meetings shall result in a deduction of the Contractor's Contract amount of FIVE HUNDRED ($500.00) DOLLARS per unattended Meeting. A Contractor more than fifteen (15) minutes late to any meeting shall be viewed as not in attendance.

C. General: Architect will Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Architect will inform the Owner and Contractors whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Contractor will inform its Subcontractors, suppliers, participants and others involved whose presence is required of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Minutes: Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved and distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within (7) seven days of the meeting.

D. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule a preconstruction conference before commencement of construction, at a time convenient to Owner, and Architect, but no later than (15) fifteen days after execution of the Agreement. The conference will be held at Project site or another convenient location. Meeting will be conducted to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, , Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned

parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule. Contractor shall bring a draft copy of a Schedule of Construction for review and coordination.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Preparation of Record Documents.
    l. Use of the premises and existing building.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    o. Sequence of work to ensure uninterrupted progress of the facility.
    p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Construction waste management and recycling.
    r. Parking availability.
    s. Office, work, and storage areas.
    t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    u. First aid.
    v. Security.
    w. Progress cleaning.
    x. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. The Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.

h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility problems.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Installation procedures.
u. Coordination with other work.
v. Required performance results.
w. Protection of adjacent work.
x. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Installer shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Installer shall distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

F. Job Meetings: The Architect conduct progress meetings at the site or elsewhere as designated by the Architect for each project at least twice per month on a prescribed date and time of each month, or more often, as directed and required by the Architect. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized, by the president of the company or corporation, to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.
2) Briefly state points to make a matter of record.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of correction of deficient items.
14) Field observations.
15) RFIs.
16) Status of proposal requests.
17) Pending changes.
18) Status of Change Orders.
19) Pending claims and disputes.
20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Architect will record.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

a. Schedule Updating: The Contractor,will revise Contractor's Construction Schedule at least once per month after each job meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized and when requested by the Architect. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting or within 4 days of Architect’s request.

G. Coordination Meetings: The Contractor shall conduct mandatory Project coordination meetings at, at least weekly intervals on a prescribed date and time week, or more often, as directed and required by the Architect. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting. The Schedule will be reviewed at each regularly scheduled job meeting or when specifically requested by the Architect.

c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.
14) Review and establishing needed coordination drawings

3. Reporting: General Contractor shall record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance, Architect, Owner, and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.9 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request information at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified included in Section 009000.

1. RFIs shall originate with the Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
3. If the Architect must prepare “responses to Contractor’s Requests for Information” (RFI’s) where such information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or Project correspondence or

documentation the Owner will back-charge the Contractor for all costs associated with the additional Contract Administration Services provided by the Architect.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
10. Contractor's signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.

C. Hard-Copy RFIs: in the form specified included in Section 009000.

1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.

D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with the same content as indicated above.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow (7) seven calendar days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Contract Modification Procedures.

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within (10) ten days of receipt of the RFI response.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within (5) five days if Contractor disagrees with response.

G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number prepared using Microsoft Excel or approved equal. Submit log at least monthly, at each job meeting or when specifically requested by the Architect. Include the following:
1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect .
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Submittals Schedule.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Field condition reports.
7. Special reports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit (3) three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Schedule dates for purchasing.
7. Schedule dates for installation.
8. Activity or event number.
9. Scheduled date for Architect's

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit (2) two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.

C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit (2) two copies with each monthly application for payment.

D. Material Location Reports: Submit (2) two copies with each monthly application for payment.

E. Field Condition Reports: Submit (2) two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

F. Special Reports: Submit (2) two copies weekly intervals**.**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-scheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
4. Review time required for review of submittals and re-submittals.
5. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
6. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
7. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
8. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
9. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, delivery and installation when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 30 thirty days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial and Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than (10) ten calendar days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than (60) sixty days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than (10) ten calendar days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion and for Township inspections and issuance of a TCO or CO.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following types of items on the schedule including, but not limited to:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.
    i. Local ordinances.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Fabrication.
    e. Sample testing.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Installation.
    h. Tests and inspections.
    i. Adjusting.
    j. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

6. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural completion.
    b. Permanent space enclosure.
    c. Completion of mechanical installation.
    d. Completion of electrical installation.
    e. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include any milestones in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion..

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Contractor shall, within (7) seven calendar days after issuance of a Notice to Proceed, submit a draft Contractor's Construction Schedule detailing logic, tasks and durations along with a detailed submittal schedule to the Architect.

B. Schedule: The General Contractor shall submit a comprehensive, fully developed, Contractor's Construction Schedule detailing logic, tasks and durations related to all work of the entire Project. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents for substantial completion of (each) phase and that of the Project.

C. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week through to completion.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Contractor shall prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site: Failure to comply is cause for docking payment.

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At (monthly) intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for information in Section 009000 Project Forms, Request for Information. Include a detailed

description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within weekly of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Meeting to Review and approve Contractor’s Construction Schedule: (14) fourteen calendar days after receipt of the Contractor’s Construction Schedule, the Owner, Architect, President of the Company or Corporation, of Contractor, shall meet to review, agree and sign off on the Contractor’s Construction in the presence of the Owner and Architect. Failure of the Contractor to sign off on the Contractor’s Construction Schedule shall result in the assessment of liquidated damages as outlined in Section 006230 – Supplementary Conditions, article 8.4.1.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At, at least, every 30 calendar days or as often as deemed necessary by the Architect, (update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities and to recommend changes in the sequencing and scheduling. Issue schedule (1) one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting. Upon 7 working days of the Architect’s request, submit an updated schedule to the Architect.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

C. The updated Contractors’ Construction Schedule will be reviewed at each Job Meeting. The Contractor is required to have a representative present at the Job Meeting with written authorization from the President of the Company or Corporation to review, agree upon and sign-off on any approved and agreed upon changes to the updated Contractors’ Construction Schedule. Failure by Contractor to provide timely input in the time required to up[date the schedule shall result in a reduction in Contractor’s Contract Amount of FIVE HUNDRED ($500.00) DOLLARS per each occurrence as liquidated damages. In addition, payment to the Contractor may result in the withholding of payments to the Contractor, and in the liability of

the Contractor for liquidated damages, for failure of the Project to be completed within the designated time due to the Contractor's failure to cooperate. Contractor shall be responsible for meeting the overall Project's phased completion date(s) and overall substantial completion date.

D. Any acceleration of the Contractor's Construction Schedule shall be agreed upon by the Contractor and approved by the Architect in writing.

E. In the absence of a signed change order approving an extension of time, all Contractor Construction Schedule updates must show substantial completion date(s) consistent with the date(s) required in Section 011000 – Summary, Changes in logistics or duration shall not be made, except for good cause, and shall not result in an extension of the time for substantial completion. In the event certain aspects of the work fall behind the Contractor's Construction Schedule, the Contractor(s) responsible shall, in coordination, and consultation with all other Contractors, will develop a recovery plan to revise logistics, add manpower resources to reduce durations, expedite procurement or advance start of activities, to get the project back on a schedule that will assure completion in accordance with the substantial completion date.

F. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 and Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other Submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be conditionally available from the Architect for Contractor's use in preparing Submittals by a jointly signed indemnity agreement.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of Submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other Submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of Submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review Submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a Submittal requiring coordination with other Submittals until related Submittals are received.

C. Submittals Schedule: Submit (3) three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first Submittal.

2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for Submittal review, including time for re-submittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of a fully prepared and complete Submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit Submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including re-submittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow (14) fourteen one calendar days for initial review of each Submittal. Allow additional time to permit coordination if coordination with subsequent Submittals is required. The Architect will advise Contractor when a Submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of Submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow (21) twenty one calendar days for initial review of each Submittal.
3. If second or re-submittal is required, process in the same manner as the initial submittal.
4. I an additional re-submittal is required, process it in same manner as initial submittal. The Contractor shall also be responsible for additional Architect/Engineer review fees incurred by the Owner in the amount of two hundred fifty $250.00 dollars per each occurrence which will be back-charged to the Contractor’s Contract amount.
5. No extension of contract time will be considered or authorized because of failure to transmit submittals far enough in advance of the work to permit processing.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or attach Form 009310 Submittal Cover Sheet, included in the Project Manual, with each Submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each Submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space not less than 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval stamp, markings, date and Contractor’s signature with and action taken by the Architect and its Consultants.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Contractor.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Name of manufacturer.
    g. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall include the Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential article number (e.g., 061000.01). Re-submittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
i. Other necessary identification.

F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on Submittals.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using transmittal form along with a submittal cover sheet, Form 009310 – Submittal Cover Sheet, included in the Project Manual. The Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide on form, the following information:

a. Project name:
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Specification Section number and title.
f. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
g. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
h. Remarks.
i. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous Submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related Submittal.

H. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and number of copies as initial Submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous Submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block. Clearly indicate extent of revision from previous submittal.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "approved” or “approved as noted".

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, Subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers and authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final Submittals with mark indicating "approved” or “approved as noted" from Architect's action stamp.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files may be conditionally provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:

1. Contractor will be required to sign an Indemnification and Hold Harmless Agreement in form provided by the Architect for the use of original electronic information created by the Architect.

2. Electronic files will be provided only for the specific purpose of providing a reference document to the Contractor to be used for backgrounds for the completion by the Contractor of shop drawings only.

3. The Contractor shall agree the electronic information is for reference purposes only and that the Architect provided no warranty of any kind, written or implied, as to the completeness or accuracy of the electronic files.

4. The Contractor shall agree to hold all information contained in the electronic file confidential and protect it against use by others.

5. The Contractor shall be required to indemnify and hold harmless the Architect, its principals and employees in accordance with all terms and conditions listed in the Architect's Indemnification and Hold Harmless Agreement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a Schedule of Submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule to the Architect. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete Submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Failure by Contractor, or the Contractor not correcting the scheduled update in the time required shall result in a reduction in the Contractor's Contract Amount of FIVE HUNDRED ($500.00) per each occurrence as liquidated damages.

2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single Submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for Submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each Submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's written product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's written installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

4. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
5. Electronic Submittals: Contractor shall send submittals via E-Mail in PDF format:

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shop work manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
n. Seal and signature of professional engineer licensed in the state Project is located if specified.
o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring and who makes the connection.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings in PDF format set to print on 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection as indicated in the specifications.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. The Architect will retain one set; the remainder will be returned.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least two sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.
4. Number of Copies: Submit four copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

    a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Architect’s action.

G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 00 and Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Number of Copies: Submit (3) three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return (2) two copies.

    a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 00 Section “Supplementary Conditions”, Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Documentation”.

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person in accordance with Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination”. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.

3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage. Submit insurance in accordance with Division 01 Section 006230 – "Supplementary Conditions".

V. Construction Photographs and Digital Images: Digital Images: Contractor to submit progress photographs showing a minimum of eight (8) different views of work under construction with each monthly application for payment. Photographs are to be taken from the locations, where established by the Architect. Photographs images on CD-ROM and shall bear the date of exposure, name of the Project, Contractor, and Architect. Provide images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of at least 5.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 pixels.

W. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect, except as may be required in "Action Submittals" Article.

1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for re-submittal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each Submittal and check for coordination with other work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp, sign and date before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each Submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, Submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that Submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents along with the Contractor's original signature.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review Submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp, date and signature, and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each Submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each Submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each Submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each Submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial Submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

`SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

G. Certified Special Inspectors: A individual certified in accordance with the administrative provisions of the New Jersey Uniform Construction Code, article 5:23-5.19G Special Inspector Requirements and having successfully completed article 5:23-5.23B Examination Requirements for Special Inspectors, and having received a certificate certifying the individual is a Certified Special Inspector to conduct, supervise and evaluate test or inspections for the following in:

1. Structural Steel and welding special inspector: Structural Steel and welding special inspectors are authorized to carry out field inspections pursuant to section 1704.3 of the IBC International Building, latest adopted version. (New Jersey edition).

H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting systems or a seismic-force-resisting system.
2. Main wind-force-resisting systems or a wind-resisting component.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified and licensed to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.

f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least (48) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

D. Contractor shall be entirely and solely responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials furnished, and/or work performed under this Contract. He shall take all precautions, which may be necessary to protect such materials or work against damage in any form or theft, until the acceptance of the finished work by Owner.

E. Such precautions shall not relieve said Contractor from making good and replacing any and all work or materials damaged for any cause.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. “In Kind”: Identical to the existing item, with all the same features, finishes, options, etc.

H. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

I. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

J. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
9. ADAAG – ADA Accessibility Guidelines; www.adaag.com.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.

24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
51. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
52. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
53. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
54. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
55. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
63. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.

64. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
68. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
69. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
70. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
71. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECIA ? Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org
74. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FIBA - F?d?ration Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
81. FIVB - F?d?ration Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
82. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
83. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
84. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
85. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
86. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
87. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
88. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
89. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
90. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
91. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
92. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
93. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
94. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
95. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
96. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
97. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
98. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
99. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
100. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
101. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
102. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
103. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
104. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
105. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
106. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
107. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.

108. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
109. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
110. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
111. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
112. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
113. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
114. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
115. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
116. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
117. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
118. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
119. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
120. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
121. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
122. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
123. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
124. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
125. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
126. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
127. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
128. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
129. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
130. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
131. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
132. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
133. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
134. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
135. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
136. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
137. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
138. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
139. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
140. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
141. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
142. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
143. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
144. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
145. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
146. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
147. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
148. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).

149. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
150. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
151. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
152. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
153. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
154. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
155. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
156. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
157. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
158. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
159. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
160. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
161. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
162. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
163. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
164. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
165. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
166. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
167. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
168. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
169. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
170. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
171. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
172. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
173. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
174. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
175. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
176. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
177. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
178. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
179. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
180. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
181. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
182. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
183. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
184. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
185. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
186. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
187. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
188. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
189. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
190. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.

191. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; (Formerly: National Tile Roofing Manufacturing Association); www.tileroofing.org.
192. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
193. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
194. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
195. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
196. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
197. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
198. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
199. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
200. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
201. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
202. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
203. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
204. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
205. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
   2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
   3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

   1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
   2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
   3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
   4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
   5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
   6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
   7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
   8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
   9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
   10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
   11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
   12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
   13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
   14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
   15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.

16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 and Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Specific administrative and procedural minimum actions are specified in this Section, as extensions of provisions in General Conditions and other Contract Documents. These requirements have been included for special purposes as indicated. Nothing in this Section is intended to limit types and amounts of temporary work required, and no omission from this Section will be recognized as an indication by Architect or its Engineers that such temporary activity is not required for successful completion of the Work and compliance with requirements of Contract Documents. Provisions of this Section are applicable to, but not by way of limitation, utility services, construction facilities, security/protection provisions, and support facilities, etc.

C. The types of temporary support facilities required and to be provided includes, but not by way of limitation, security, sanitary facilities, drainage, lighting, enclosure of work, hoisting facilities, ladders, project identification signs, cleanup facilities, dumpsters and waste disposal services, rodent/pest control and similar miscellaneous general services, all as may be reasonably required for proficient performance of the work and accommodation of personnel at the site including Owner's construction forces, Architect’s and Engineers’ personnel. Include moving, relocation and reinstallation as may be required to accommodate construction progress. Discontinue and remove temporary support facilities, and make incidental similar use of permanent work of the project, only when and in manner authorized by the Architect; and, if not otherwise indicated, immediately before time of Substantial Completion. Locate temporary support facilities for convenience of users, and for minimum interference with construction activities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls are insulated and weather tight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: In addition to compliance with governing regulations and rules/recommendations of franchised utility companies, comply with specific requirements indicated and with applicable local industry standards for construction work (published recommendations by local consensus "building councils").

B. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of ANSI A10-Series standards on construction safety.

C. NFPA Code: Comply with NFPA Code 241 "Safeguarding Construction, Alteration and Demolition Operations".

D. Environmental Impact Statement: Comply with provisions of Owner's committed ElS, for development and operation of temporary facilities and construction activities.

E. Conservation: In compliance with Owner's policy on energy/materials conservation, install and operate temporary facilities and perform construction activities in manner which reasonably will be conservative and avoid waste of energy and materials including water.

F. ADA and ICC/ANSI Compliance: Construction for this Project must comply with the Americans with Disability Act (ADA) of 1990 and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

G. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

H. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Establish and initiate the use of each temporary facility at time first reasonably required for proper performance of the Work. Terminate use and remove facilities at earliest reasonable time, when no longer needed or when permanent facilities have, with authorized use, replaced the need.

C. Install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities in a manner and at locations which will be safe, non-hazardous, sanitary and protective of persons and property, and free of deleterious effects.

D. Installers shall verify clearances of all paths at job site leading to final installation locations, and break down the final product components into component assemblies sized accordingly to negotiate all corners, turns, etc., in the path to its final installation location.

E. Contractors will provide their own extension cords, hoses, etc. as required for their work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pavement: Comply with requirements in Pavement Sections.

B. Materials for Temporary Work: Lumber, plywood, gypsum board, insulation, paints, etc. required for temporary work shall comply with corresponding specification sections and applicable codes and regulations of in effect at the Project location by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Temporary Floor Protections: Provide Heavy-Duty temporary floor protection (Ram Board or Equal) under all work areas.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Contractors requiring storage facilities will supply their own and located where approved by the Architect.

B. Storage Sheds: Contractor shall provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 FIRE PROTECTION PROVSIONS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Provide Fire protection equipment during the entire construction period as required by the authority having jurisdiction of types, sizes, numbers and locations as would be reasonably effective in extinguishing fires during early stages, by personnel at Project site. Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures. Post warning and quick instructions at each extinguisher location, and instruct personnel at Project site, at time of their first arrival, on proper use of extinguishers and other available facilities at Project site. Post local fire department call number on each telephone instrument at Project site.

2.4 TEMPORARY UTILITY SERVICES

A. The types of services required include, but not by way of limitation, sewers and drainage, water, sanitary, heat (and cooling), ventilation (and humidity control) surface drainage, electrical power, lighting. Where possible and reasonable, connect to existing franchised utilities for required services; and comply with service companies' recommendations on materials and methods, or engage service companies to install services. Locate and relocate services (as necessary) to minimize interference with construction operations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary self-contained toilet units with provisions to remove effluent lawfully, wash facilities, and drinking water with cups for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

C. TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE:

1. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

2. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.

D. TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SERVICE:

1. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for emergency and fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, as long as elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use.

1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity. Contractor shall be solely responsible for cost or damage repairs due to construction overloading.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

E. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. The Contractor shall provide waste-collection containers for use by all construction personnel to deposit all rubbish, debris, boxes, crates, etc. The Contractor shall remove and properly dispose of the contents of the waste-collection containers as necessary to keep the progress of the job moving.

2. The Contractor shall maintain the construction areas as clean as the progress of the work will permit.

a. The Contractor will clean up all its waste materials, rubbish and debris on a daily basis.
b. The Contractor will place its waste materials, rubbish and debris outside of building in the waste-collection containers on a daily basis.
c. The Contractor will broom clean the building a minimum of once a week.
d. The Contractor will be responsible to keep the public streets, roadway access, construction area, etc. clean and free of debris, mud, snow, ice, materials, etc. at all times during the entire period of construction. If the Contractor does not adhere to this requirement, the Owner will engage a water power sweeping contractor to thoroughly clean the area and will back charge the General Contractor for all costs involved.

G. Upon Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall completely clean the entire Project. The cleaning shall include, but is not limited to, cleaning of all surfaces, finishes, equipment, fixtures, sidewalks, driveway, parking lots, etc. The building and grounds and surrounding areas shall be left in a condition acceptable to the Owner.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Contractor shall provide facilities, establish procedures, and conduct construction activities in a manner which will ensure compliance with Owner’s environmental impact statement and other regulations controlling construction activities at Project site. Contractor shall designate one person, the Construction Superintendent or other, to

enforce strict discipline on activities related to generation of wastes, pollution of air/water/soil, generation of noise, and similar harmful or deleterious effects which might violate regulations or reasonably irritate persons at or in vicinity of Project site and will be responsible to maintain acceptable environmental conditions at all times during the construction period.

2. Contractor shall provide filtering systems, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Maintain a minimum of 0.1 inches of water, negative pressure from point of enclosure. Contractor shall provide exhaust from a location as remote as possible from unaltered areas. The point of exhaust shall be a minimum of 25 feet from any air intake or building opening in compliance with regulations as established by the environmental protection agency and applicable governmental and local requirements.
3. Contractor shall apply and pay for all necessary environmental permits as required.

B. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

E. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure and construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Fire Extinguishers: Provide portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Closeout Procedures.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, purchased for Project. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility**,** except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design" “or approved equal”, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use Form "Submittal Matrix for Substitution Evaluation As Approved Equal" included in Section 009000 – Project Forms. An example copy is included at the end of this Section.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
   a. Statement indicating why specified material or product is not being provided.
   b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
   c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
   e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
   f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
   g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
   h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code(s) in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
   j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
   k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
   l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within (14) fourteen days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within (21) twenty one days of receipt of request, or (14) fourteen days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.

b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within (14) fourteen days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within (21) twenty one days of receipt of request, or (14) fourteen days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: Approval Stamp.
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of Owner’s own forces.
2. If a dispute arises over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for all products, for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms of warranty are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Specification Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" and as required by specific Sections in the Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. No products incorporating asbestos in either the product or in the manufacturing of the product are allowed to be used and that in so submitting any product for consideration, contractors certify conformance with this requirement, and will be responsible for replacement of any nonconforming products at their sole cost.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
7. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
8. Or Approved Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 Article "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
2. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
3. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in

Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.

5. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

6. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures " or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 15 fifteen days after (the Notice to Proceed). Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
11. The substitution shall be accompanied by a written statement signed by all prime contractors effected that the substitution is acceptable, consistent and compatible with their portion of the work and there is no consequential additional cost associated with the substitution.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Example Form 009315 - “Submittal Matrix for Substitution Evaluation as Approved Equal” is attached at the end of this Section.

spiezle
ARCHITECTURAL GROUP

SUBMITTAL MATRIX FOR EVALUATION OF SUBSTITUTION AS APPROVED EQUALS

Sample

Specifications-Overhead Door	*Product Specified*	*Proposed Equal*
Manufacturer Raynor-Tru-Core	*Raynor Tru-Core*	
Door Sections	*3*	
Gauge	*26 Gauge*	
Insulation	*2-7/8 expanded polystyrene*	
End Stiles	*14 gauge*	
U-value	*.12*	
Finish	*2 Coats baked*	
Weather-stripping	*EPDM*	
Air infiltration	*.81 CFM @ 25 M.P.H*	
Assembly U-Value	*.12*	
Section Joints	*No Air infiltration/ASTM*	
Tracks	*3" Galvanized*	
Angle size	*3-1/2 x 6" x1/8*	
Hardware	*10-5/16 diameter*	
Lock (exterior)	*Tumbler cylinder night latch*	
Lock (interior)	*Dead Bolt*	
Framing	*By other*	
Glazing	*24" x 8" x 5/8 insulated*	
Operator	*RGT-2h 1/2 H.P. 115*	
Trolley rail	*2-1/2 x 2" x 3/16"*	
Limit Switch	*Positive Chain Drive*	

The 1st column are items derived from the Specification specific section (doors, windows, etc.). The 2nd column consists of the values for those items for the product specified. The 3rd column is to be entered with the product "equal" data verified with the Manufacturer's literature. See Section 009000 – PROJECT FORMS for a blank copy to be used when submitting substitutions.

***This comparison must have manufacturer's literature for verification attached!**

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 016600 – STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General Conditions and other Division 01 and Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Storage, General.

B. Enclosed Storage.

C. Exterior Storage.

D. Maintenance Storage.

E. Maintenance of Equipment Storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STORAGE, GENERAL

A. Store products, immediately on delivery, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Protect until installed.

B. Arrange storage in a manner to provide access for maintenance of stored items and for inspection.

3.2 ENCLOSED STORAGE

A. Store products, subject to damage by the elements, in substantial weather tight enclosures.

B. Maintain temperature and humidity within ranges stated in manufacturer's written instructions

C. Provide humidity control and ventilation for sensitive products as required by manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Store unpacked and loose products on shelves, in bins, or in neat groups of like items.

3.3 EXTERIOR STORAGE

A. Provide substantial platforms, blocking, or skids, to support fabricated products above ground; slope to provide drainage. Protect products from soiling and staining.

B. For products subject to discoloration or deterioration from exposure to elements, cover with impervious sheet material. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation.

C. Store granular materials on clean, solid surfaces such as pavement, or on rigid sheet materials, and protected from adverse conditions to prevent mixing with foreign matter.

D. Provide surface drainage to prevent erosion and ponding of water.

E. Prevent mixing of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE

A. Periodically inspect stored products on a scheduled basis.

B. Verify that storage facilities comply with manufacturer's product storage requirements.

C. Verify that manufacturer's required environmental conditions are maintained continually.

D. Verify that surfaces of products exposed to the elements are not adversely affected; that any weathering of finishes is acceptable to the manufacturers and under requirements of Contract Documents.

3.5 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT STORAGE

A. For mechanical and electrical equipment in long-term storage, provide manufacturer's service package.

B. Service equipment on a regularly scheduled basis, maintaining a log of services; submit as a Record Document.

END OF SECTION 016600

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Installation of the Work.
2. Cutting and patching.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements may include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
b. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
c. Control systems.
d. Electrical wiring systems.
e. Operating systems of special construction.

2. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Equipment supports.
b. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed and are provided for reference only. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence, location and depth of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

D. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Concealed utilities, structural elements and hazards: Prior to cutting and patching work, survey and locate utilities, structural elements and hazards using locator/detection equipment. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect describing the nature and extent of any conflicts with the intended function or design of the work. Do not proceed until conflicts are resolved.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Should the Contractor encounter elevational, dimensional, subsurface and/or latent conditions at the Site materially differing from those shown on the Plans or indicated in the Specifications, he shall immediately give written notice to the Architect of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Architect will thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and if the Architect finds that they materially differ from those shown on the Plans or indicated in the Specification, he will at once make such changes in the Plans/Specifications as he may find necessary, and any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes will be adjusted in the manner provided in the Contract Documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, whether indicated or not; bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

I. The Contractor shall perform all cutting, drilling, removal, cleaning, servicing, repairing, re-roofing, patching, re-hanging, restoration, etc. that may be required in connection with its work. The Contractor shall be responsible for blocking and building in of flashing for vent pipes, conduits installed through existing roofing, soffits, restoration of roofing cuts for equipment installation, etc. and maintaining all existing warranties.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

C. In the event of temporary suspension of Work or during inclement weather, each Prime Contractor will cause his Subcontractors to protect carefully his and their work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the Architect, any work or materials shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of a Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to so protect his work, such materials shall be removed and replace at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following for each school project-site location:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following for each school project-site location:

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Architect, who will advise the Owner, of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs and photographic negatives, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the Owner in the Architect’s presence. Advise the Owner's personnel with the Architect present of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

11. Advise the Architect to advise the Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion in accordance with AIA Document A201, Article 9.8 Substantial Completion and as follows:

1. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. After inspection the Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
2. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
3. Additional Re-inspections: If more than two (2) re-inspections are required to be made by the Architect, the Owner shall deduct $500.00 for half a day or $1,000.00 for a full day from the Contract Value for each re-inspection required.
4. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION/READY FOR CLOSEOUT

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
4. Consent of Surety for Final Payment.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection/closeout on the form provided in Section 009000 – Project Forms, Form 009500 – Ready for Closeout. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

2. Additional Re-inspections: If more than two (2) re-inspections are required to be made by the Architect, the Owner shall deduct $500.00 for half a day or $1,000.00 for a full day from the Contract Value for each re-inspection required.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit with Request for Substantial Completion Inspection, three copies of punchlist. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project/School name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties for designated portions of the Work as required by specific Sections of the Project Manual.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations. All premises must be broom clean.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface. Remove all debris, rocks, wood chips and all other deleterious materials, etc.
    c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    d. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    e. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

        1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

    f. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment**,** elevator equipment**,** and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    g. Leave Project clean.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning and dispose of waste materials. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Emergency manuals.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Maintenance manuals for care and maintenance of products, materials, finishes, systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal: Submit (2) two copies of each manual in final form at least (15) fifteen days before requesting inspection for substantial. Architect will return copy with comments after inspection for substantial completion.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit (3) three copies of each corrected manual within (15) fifteen days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component for Fire, Flood, Gas leak, Water leak, Power failure, Water outage, System, subsystem, or equipment failure and Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include instructions on stopping, shutdown instructions for each type of emergency, operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits, and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions. Include instructions on methods and material agents known to be detrimental and to be avoided.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, adjusting instructions**,** and demonstration and training video DVD if available**,** that detail essential maintenance procedures:

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents for each school project-site location, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit (1) one set of marked-up Record Prints.
   a. Electronic Media: CD-R.

B. Record Specifications: Submit (1) one bound copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Drawings: Maintain one set of ammonia free blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
d. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
e. Actual equipment locations.
f. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
g. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
h. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
i. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
j. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
k. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Prints: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings, at the Contractor’s expense, for use in recording information.
4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
3. Identification: As follows:

a. Project/School name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. During the progress of the installation, keep a careful record of all changes and variations in its work from the layout shown on the Contract Drawings in order that the Owner may be provided with a complete set of all Contract Documents showing the work as actually installed.

B. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project. Update the record Contract Documents in the field office in his presence on a weekly basis. In addition to marking the Construction Documents for as-built conditions, submit written reports describing each as-built update.

C. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and

in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Schedule: Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a list of all systems and equipment that they will be providing training for. The Schedule shall be submitted prior to the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The list shall be generated from the requirements outlined in the project manual, and shall include the following:

1. Spec Section.
2. Name of System or Equipment.
3. Number of Hours of Training to be Provided.
4. Miscellaneous Notes or Special Requirements.

B. Instruction Program: Submit (2) two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module, no less than 10 days prior to the anticipated date of the Demonstration and Training. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit (1) one complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. The Demonstration and Training Schedule shall be submitted to the Architect and Owner no less than 14 calendar days prior to the first scheduled demonstration and training event.

B. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

C. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

D. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

E. Timeline: The general time line and schedule regarding Demonstration and Training shall be as follows:
1. Submit Operations and Maintenance Manuals to the Architect for Review
2. Architect reviews and returns Operations and Maintenance Manuals to the Contractor
3. Contractor submits Demonstration and Training Schedule to the Architect (14 days minimum prior to the commencement of training).
4. Contractor submits Instruction Program(s) (10 days minimum prior to the commencement of training).
5. Owner confirms availability for proposed training dates and times, and schedules a location for training to be held (3 days minimum prior to the commencement of training).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment, including, but not limited to, the following types of systems as provided:

1. Motorized doors, including overhead coiling shutters.
2. Equipment, including food-service equipment.
3. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment.
4. Access Control systems, including door hardware and office control panel.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.

c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Operations manuals.
c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Project Record Documents.
e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. Procedures for routine cleaning
d. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
e. Procedures for routine maintenance.
f. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 SCHEDULING

A. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, in accordance with requirements outlined in Section 1 above.

B. The Owner shall not be liable for any additional costs related to rescheduling of training, provided that they gave a minimum of 48 hours notice to the Contractor of the need to reschedule a Demonstration and Training Event.

C. Should the Contractor fail to be prepared or show up on the agreed to date and time for training, this shall result in a reduction in the Contractor’s Contract Amount of FIVE HUNDRED ($500.00) DOLLARS per each occurrence as liquidated damages.

3.3 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants, no less than 3 days prior to the training event.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide all removal, proper and legal disposal work as required to complete selective demolition work and prepare existing areas for new work required including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Demolition, removal and legal disposal off-site of selected portions of the building, construction assemblies, and other incidental work, whether shown or not shown, but required to complete the installation of scheduled work, coordinated with other trades and construction components being replaced by new construction.
2. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, abandoning or removing utilities as indicated and/or required.
3. Patching, repairing and replacing areas damaged or altered by demolition work, with new materials and construction similar in kind unless otherwise indicated.
4. Salvage of existing items to be reused, relocated or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 “Summary” for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 “Execution” for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 017320 “Cutting and Patching”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Owner reserves first right of refusal for removal and salvage items. Items indicated for removal and salvage remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack items to protect against damage and deliver to Owner's designated storage area with labels to identify contents of containers. Demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional Engineer and refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
5. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.

D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

E. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

F. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

1. Coordinate with the Owner’s continuing occupation and use of portions of the building to maintain safe emergency access to and from the facilities at all times.
2. Provide minimum of **(3)** working days advance notice to Owner of demolition activities that will impact Owner’s normal operations.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed, and not intended to be salvaged or retained by the Owner, but of salvageable value to Contractor, may be removed from the project as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from the project as they are removed.

1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and re-installed and items to be removed and salvaged.

E. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect and Owner’s Representative in accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Architect and/or Owner’s Representative, rearrange demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

F. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned

collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

G. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, preconstruction videotapes and/or templates.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs and/or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Use utility and material locator equipment to locate utilities, structural elements etc. concealed within the building's construction.

B. Existing building fire protection system shall not be diminished. Removal of existing devices shall not occur until the new equipment is in place and ready for the switchover.

C. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Locate and maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

D. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Building manager will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building. Provide minimum of **(3)** working days advance notice to Owner if shutdown of service is necessary during change-over.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed. Protect store and re install existing equipment effected by the new work that is not noted to be demolished.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove piping indicated to be removed back to the main and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
c. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
d. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
e. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
f. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remove remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
g. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.
h. Contractor's scope of work includes, and the Contractor is required and expected to, patch any hole(s) resulting in the removal and/or capping of plumbing fixture(s) and/or piping in a wall, ceiling or floor to remain to match existing conditions, unless otherwise noted.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas. Provide insulated temporary weather protection at heated spaces that are required to remain heated.
4. Where temporary covered passageways are required or indicated, covers shall be constructed to sustain a minimum point loading of 500 lbs.
5. Use utility and material locator equipment prior to cutting into existing construction to locate concealed utilities. By-pass or shut-off utilities anticipated to be near the demolition area.
6. Construct temporary, insulated, solid, dustproof, partitions where required to separate areas where extensive dirt, dust, thermal and noisy operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks where passage is required. Use sound insulation to protect against noise and thermal insulation to protect against changes in temperature.

7. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
8. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
9. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
10. Maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required preventing spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

D. Damages: Notify the Architect and Owner of any damages. Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.

E. Traffic: Conduct demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with pedestrian and vehicular access and exit routes as well as other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, parking areas, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

F. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

G. Pollution Controls: Use temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to lowest practical level. Maintain a minimum of 0.1 inches of water, negative pressure from point of enclosure. The area shall be exhausted from a location as remote as possible from unaltered areas. The point of exhaust shall be a minimum of 25 feet from any air intake or building opening in compliance with regulations as established by the environmental protection agency and applicable governmental and local requirements.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Install lintels and or supports at all exterior and structural openings. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or

small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches.
5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
9. Promptly patch and repair holes and damaged surfaces caused to adjacent construction by selective demolition operations.
10. Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces with the integrity and visual appearance of the original installation when it was new and suitable for new scheduled finish materials.
11. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction to remain in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
12. Patch and repair all surfaces in the newly created openings, Install lintels and or supports at all openings. Where demolition work extends from one finished area into another. Provide a flush and even surface of uniform stability, color and appearance.

    a. Closely match integrity, texture and finish of existing adjacent surfaces as when they were newly installed.
    b. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
    c. Where patching smooth painted surfaces, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the surface has received primer and first finish coat.
    d. Remove existing applied finishes over the entire unbroken surface area and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    e. Inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation, where feasible.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. New wok to match existing.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings.
2. Remove existing roofing system on the top of parapets and roof curbs down to substrate to facilitate installation of new work.
3. Remove HVAC equipment without release of refrigerants.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 REPAIRS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials to the fullest extent possible.

B. Where identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, code or hazard issues, use code compliant materials that visually match and are compatible with existing adjacent surfaces, that are free of damage, defects, deterioration, as originally installed when new, to the fullest extent possible pending approval by the Architect.

C. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of the existing materials as originally installed and complies with applicable codes.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B. Change filters on air handling equipment at completion of selective demolition operations.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Clay face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.
7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
8. Masonry cleaners.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Steel hanging lintels for supporting unit masonry.
3. Firesafing Insulation.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.
2. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants”.
3. Divisions 22 & 23 for work related to Mechanical Trades.
4. Divisions 26 & 28 for work related to Electrical Trades.

D. Products furnished under this section for installation by others includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Division 05 Sections for connections to structural steel frame with sections of adjustable masonry anchors.

E. Products furnished under other sections for installation under this section includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Division 05 Sections for loose steel lintels, hanging lintels, bars, angles, etc.

2. Division 07 Sections for metal flashing
3. Division 08 Sections for aluminum windows.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of masonry product and accessory required.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
3. Thru Wall Flashing: Show layout, joining, profiles, and anchorages of fabricated work; layouts at 1/4" scale, details at 3" scale. Provide details of relationship to contiguous work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Exposed CMUs.
2. Clay face brick, in the form of panel boards or straps of five or more bricks.
3. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
4. Weep holes and cavity vents.
5. Accessories embedded in masonry, including reinforcing, ties, anchors and flashings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.

c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellant used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver pre-blended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store pre-blended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

F. Limit moisture absorption during delivery and until time of installation of the maximum percentage allowed by ASTM C 90 for the average annual relative humidity as reported by the U.S. Weather Bureau Station nearest the Project site.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

F. Do not lay masonry units which are wet or frozen.

1. Remove any ice or snow formed on masonry bed by carefully applying heat until top surface is dry to the touch.
2. Remove all masonry determined to be damaged by freezing conditions.
3. Protection of masonry against freezing when the temperature of the surrounding air is 40° F. and falling. Heat materials and provide temporary protection of completed portions of masonry work.

G. Furnish and install all temporary bracing required to prevent damage or stress to new and existing masonry work by reason of wind or other loads which may be superimposed on the work. Provide all bracing rigid, secure and solidly anchored against movement. Remove when no longer required. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any damage incurred to the masonry work, including contingent and/or related damage, due to failure to properly brace and protect against external forces.

H. Coordination: Review installation procedures and coordinate with other work that must be integrated with unit masonry.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Contractor will cooperate with other trades and contracts in building their work and equipment as masonry work progresses as follows:

1. Contractor shall thoroughly familiarize himself with Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical Drawings and build at proper locations and elevations all openings for registers, grilles, louvers slots, chases, pipes, vents, heating units, drinking fountains, ducts, etc. as required. Cut neatly around all ducts, pipes, etc., where required. Mortar solid, seal or firestop joints between cut openings and face of pipe sleeves, conduit runs and ductwork so that no opening exists through the masonry.
2. Set loose lintels, bearing and base plates, joint covers, anchor bolts, expansion assemblies, sleeves, and other miscellaneous work that must be built into masonry in accordance with Drawings.
3. Where so directed, chases are to be filled in solid at floors with masonry after piping is installed to prevent spreading of fire or vermin.
4. Build in conduit, plugs, sleeves, etc. as required for fastening of panels, electric, switches, receptacles, controls, etc. required by Mechanical and Electrical trades.
5. Build carefully against all flashings. All surfaces to receive flashings shall be smooth, hard, free from projection, and satisfactory for work of other trades.
6. Firestop masonry openings after setting sleeves or installation of ducts, conduit and other work in such manner as to maintain the nominal fire resistive rating of the wall or partition.
7. Restore masonry openings after setting sleeves or installation of ducts, conduit, and other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of finished masonry work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where a fire resistance classifications are shown or scheduled for unit masonry construction (1-hr., 2-hr., 3-hr., and similar designations), comply with the requirements for materials and installations established by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Refer to the latest edition of the “Fire Resistance Directory”.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. At interior locations provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
2. Density Classification: as noted below by type.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's selections.

2.5 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
5. Coring: At Contractor’s option, provide solid brick, cored or uncored, for vertical brickwork. Do not use cored brick with net cross-sectional area less than 75% of gross area in the same plane or with core holes closer than 3/4” from any edge. Use solid brick at corners.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Grade: SW (Severe Weathering).
2. Type: FBS
3. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi, or as based on manufacturer’s brick types listed below.Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.
7. Subject to approval of the sample panel by the Architect as a match to the brick on the existing building, the following face brick may be provided for initial selection:

Face Brick to Match Existing (Basis of Design or approved equal):	
Manufacturer:	Glen Gery Brick Company – Hanley Plant

Texture:	Extruded - Wire Cut
Color #:	Cream White (W30)
Size:	Modular Size (3-5/8” x 2-1/4” x 7-5/8”)
Mortar Color:	To be selected by architect from manufacturer’s full range to match mortar on adjacent existing building.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S. Do not use-air entraining additives.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Davis Colors; True-Tone.
2. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox.
3. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

E. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

a. Lehigh Hanson, Inc; Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.

2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.

2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Non-chloride, non-corrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
2. Grace Construction Products; W. R. Grace & Co.; Morset.
3. Sonneborn Products, BASF; Trimix-NCA.

I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
2. Addiment Incorporated; Block Plus W-10.
3. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.

J. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.,; RB and/or RB-Twin Rebar Positioners, or approved equal. Provide with Spyra-Lox Rebar Lap-Joint Tie where reinforcing bars are lapped.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon steel continuous wire.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580, Type 316.
3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153, Class B coating.
4. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240 or ASTM A 666, Type 316.
5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
6. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

C. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.060-inch thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #CWT - Corrugated Wall Tie.

D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #359 – Weld-On Tie, or approved equal.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #301W – Column Web Tie, or approved equal.

F. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #PTA-420, or approved equal.

G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from hot-dipped galvanized steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #344 – Rigid Partition Anchor, or approved equal.

H. Anchor bolts: Galvanized steel, ½" diameter x 16" long with 3" leg or as indicated on drawings.

I. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows. Refer to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for additional requirements.

B. Metal Base Flashing: Continuous metal base flashing for through-wall flashing assemblies. Minimum 3" width with foam bottom seal and adhesive top strip to secure through-wall flashing material.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #DP-FTSA Drip Plate, or approved equal.
   a. Stainless Steel: Type 304, 26 gauge.
   b. Copper: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight.
   c. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide 4" wide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.

2. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
3. Discontinue base flashing at locations of expansion joints.
4. Provide pre-manufactured, welded inside and outside corners and end dams to suit project conditions.

C. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: Self-adhering, 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Copper-Tuff SA#DP-FTSA Drip Plate, or approved equal.

b. Accessories: Provide primers and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

D. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.

E. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing urethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

F. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

G. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: #304 stainless steel bars, 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips in thicknesses required, complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; NS – Neoprene Sponge, or approved equal.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; RS or RS-Tee Rubber Control Joint, or approved equal.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: No. 15 Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I.

D. Mortar/Grout Screen: Monofilament screen fabricated from high strength, non-corrosive polypropylene polymers used to isolate the flow of mortar/grout in CMU walls. 1/4" square mesh by widths as required for CMU assembly.

1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; MGS – Mortar / Grout Screen, or approved equal.

2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
2. EaCo Chem, Inc.
3. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry].

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-loadbearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-loadbearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior non-loadbearing partitions, use Type N.
6. Use Type M mortar to set anchor bolts and grout base plates.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

    a. Decorative CMUs.
    b. Clay face brick.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

D. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

1. For units with surface temperatures above 32° F (0° C), wet with water heated to above 70° F (21° C).
2. For units with surface temperatures below 32° F (0° C), wet with water heated to above 130° F (54° C).

F. Perform the following construction procedures while masonry work is progressing. Temperature ranges indicated below apply to air temperature existing at time of installation except for grout. For grout, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures. In heating mortar and grout materials, maintaining mixing temperature selected within 10° F.

1. 40°F to 32°F:

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water to produce mortar temperature between 40°F and 120°F.
    b. Grout: Follow normal masonry procedures.

2. 32°F to 25°F:

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F and 120°F; maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
    b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90°F to produce in place grout temperature of 70°F at end of work day.

3. 25°F to 20°F:

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F and 120°F; maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
    b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90°F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70°F at end of work day.
    c. Heat both sides of wall under construction using salamanders or other heat sources.
    d. Use windbreaks or enclosures when wind is excess of 15 mph.

4. 20°F and below:

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F and 120°F.
    b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90°F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70°F at end of work day.
    c. Masonry Units: Heat masonry units so that they are above 20°F at time of laying.
    d. Provide enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain an air temperature of at least 40°F for 24 hours after laying units.
    e. Do not heat water for mortar and grout to above 160°F.
    f. Protect completed masonry and masonry not being worked on in the following manner:
    g. Temperature ranges indicated apply to mean daily air temperature except for grouted masonry. For grouted masonry temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures.

5. 40°F to 32°F:

    a. Protect masonry from rain or snow for at least 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

6. 32°F to 20°F:

    a. Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive insulating blankets or similar protection for at least 24 hours, 48 hours for grouted masonry.

7. 20°F and below:

    a. Except as otherwise indicated, maintain masonry temperature above 32°F for 24 hours using enclosures using and supplementary heat, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps or other methods proved to be satisfactory. For grouted masonry maintain heated enclosure to 40°F for 48 hours.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Bond Patterns adjacent to Existing Masonry: Match, blend and align with existing coursing, pattern and bond, when adding to, or building to adjacent masonry construction. Where openings in existing masonry construction are modified or closed up, new masonry shall match, blend, align and be toothed in to existing coursing, pattern and bond.

D. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

E. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

F. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

G. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

H. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

I. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

J. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. Interior Walls intersecting exterior walls shall not be tied in masonry bond. Terminate interior wall at face of exterior wall with a control joint and rake out 3/8" for caulking. Except at firewalls, tie walls together for lateral support with Rigid Anchors. Bends at the ends of anchors shall be embedded in cores filled with mortar. Place pieces of mortar/grout screen under anchor and over core to support mortar. Anchors are to be spaced every 48 inches o.c. vertically.
5. Wall Bracing: Adequately brace all walls against forces and pressures during entire construction period.
6. Install Safing Insulation to fill gap between deck flutes and top of fire rated wall. Cut safing insulation wider than gap to be filled to ensure compression fit and seal joint between insulation and edges deck and wall with caulking approved by safing insulation manufacturer for this purpose. Leave no voids in completed insulation.
7. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay brick and CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
2. Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

D. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.

F. Rake out mortar for joints to receive caulking around door and window frames, and elsewhere as shown.

G. Maintain joint widths, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment, or where applicable to match existing. If not otherwise indicated, lay walls with 3/8" joints. Cut joints flush for masonry walls that are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials. Fill scored joints of masonry units and precast lintels with mortar to be tooled to match other mortar joints. Tool exposed joints slightly concave, including joints in cavity walls and scored joints of masonry units.

H. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

I. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing, cavity wall insulation and/or air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

J. Batch Control:

1. Measure and batch materials either by volume or weight, such that the required proportions for mortar can be accurately controlled and maintained.

2. Mix mortars with the maximum amount of water consistent with workability to provide maximum tensile bond strength within the capacity of the mortar.

3. Mix mortar ingredients for a minimum of five minutes in a mechanical batch mixer. Use water clean and free of deleterious materials which would impair the work. Do not use mortar which has begun to set, or if more than 2-1/2 hours has elapsed since initial mixing. Re-temper mortar during 2-1/2 hour period as required to restore workability.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and/or concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing or to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections, connector sections and/or continuous wires into masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional

anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 25 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 3.5 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.
6. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or insulation.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 BOND BEAMS

A. Provide deformed bar reinforcing in bond beams and other unit masonry work as shown. Lap reinforcing 24 diameters minimum at splices. Fill cavities containing reinforcing steel with type M mortar, course grout conforming to ASTM C 476, or concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 033000.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry by installing temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and removing filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
   1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
   1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
   2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

   1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

E. Provide vertical expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry at junctions to existing masonry, where shown and required, but not to exceed 28’-0” spacing, within 10 feet of one side of a corner, at wall offsets, at changes in wall height and directly below shelf angles. Build in related masonry accessory items as the masonry work progresses.

F. Provide approved rated expansion joints and/or joints at joints within and between firewalls and intersecting/abutting walls including other rated walls.

3.10 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. In firewalls, provide concrete or masonry lintels. Steel lintels are prohibited at firewall locations.

D. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

E. Thoroughly pack space between penetration material and masonry with mortar for full width of wall at fire rated walls or fill space thoroughly with fire-stopping sealant.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multi-wythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier or air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges and/or sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
8. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
9. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. for brick and 32 inches o.c. for CMU's, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.

E. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.

F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities or airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

G. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 055010 - MISCELLANEOUS METALS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all plant, labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete Miscellaneous Metals work, as shown, specified, and as required, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Metal fabrications include items made from iron and steel shapes, plates, bars, strips, tubes, pipes and castings which are not part of structural steel or other metal systems specified elsewhere.
2. Rough hardware.
3. Loose bearing and leveling plates, loose steel lintels, plates, bars, angles, etc.
4. Steel lintels, shelf angles, and relieving angles, with fixed, bolted or welded column connections required on at least one end.
5. Miscellaneous framing and supports to support other work including mechanical and electrical equipment and other applications where framing and supports are not specified in other sections.
6. Miscellaneous fabrications as noted and/or required to properly complete the project.

B. Related work specified elsewhere:

1. Unit Masonry: Division 04.
2. Painting: Division 09.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following, except as other-wise indicated:

1. IBC International Building Code 2012.
2. AISC "Manual of Steel Construction".
3. ANSI A14.3 “Safety Requirements for Fixed Ladders”.
4. AWS Structural Welding Codes.

B. Qualifications for welding work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".

1. If re-certification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractors responsibility.

C. Welding: Use qualified welders and comply with American Welding Society (AWS) DI.1, "Structural Welding Code – Steel", (AWS) DI.3, "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel".

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Where framing units are components of assemblies indicated for a fire-resistance rating, including those required for compliance with governing regulations, provide units that have been approved by governing authorities that have jurisdiction.

E. Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible, to insure proper fitting of the work, however, do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting of miscellaneous steel wherever the taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay the work.

F. Preassemble miscellaneous metal items in the shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field splicing and assembly of units at the project site. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

G. Be responsible for interface coordination between work provided and related work of other trades and contracts.

H. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details, installation and application instructions for metal products, fabrications, accessories and primer paint used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing complete details and schedules for fabrication and erection. Include plans, elevations, details of sections, connections, anchorage, accessory items and material properties. Provide templates and setting drawings. Provide signed and sealed engineered calculations by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New Jersey for materials and fabrications required to comply with design loads. Indicate all adjacent work to which the fabrications are attached or with which components must interface.

C. Samples: Submit two sets of representatives' samples of materials and finished products as may be requested by the Architect.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of the work.

B. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep metals inside a well-ventilated area off the ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect metal members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where miscellaneous metal work is indicated to fit to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating miscellaneous metal work without field measurements. Coordinate other construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discoloration, rolled trade names, roughness and other imperfections.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Bar Grating: ASTM A569 or ASTM A36.

D. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A500; or hot rolled, ASTM A501.

E. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A570; or cold rolled, ASTM A611, Class 1, of grade required for design loading, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A446, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation as indicated, or it not indicated, G90.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type and grade (if applicable) as selected by Fabricator and as required for design loading stainless steel, black iron or galvanized as indicated; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight as required by structural loads.

H. Grey Iron Castings: ASTM A48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M, grade as selected by fabricator.

J. Stainless Steel: Comply with standards for forms and types of stainless steel work required as follows:

1. Type: ANSI Type 304, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Plate: ASTM A 167.

K. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.

M. Grout:

1. Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout: Pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non gaseous grout complying with CE CRD C621 and ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of types specified herein.

N. Fasteners:

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.
2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563/A 563M; and where indicated, flat washers.
3. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).
4. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, ASME B18.6.1.
5. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
6. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
7. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
8. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.22.2M).
9. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, class and style as needed, FS FF-B-588.
10. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields FS FF-S-325.

O. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes and Filler Material: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded and as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

P. Materials for Miscellaneous Steel: For the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work items which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.

Q. Paint:

1. Primer selected to be compatible with finish coats of paint. Coordinate selection of metal primer with finish paint requirements specified in Section 099000.
2. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Organic zinc-rich primer, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with topcoat.
3. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for re-galvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
4. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Workmanship: Use of materials of size and thickness indicated or, if not indicated, as required to produce strength and durability in finished product for use intended. Work to dimensions shown or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials shown or specified for various components or work.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise shown. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. At exposed connections, grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-heat (countersunk) screws or bolts. Use fasteners of same basic metal as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.

E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated and as required, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive hardware and similar items.

G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code and as recommended by product manufacturer.

I. Rough Hardware: Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, inserts, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing, supporting, anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 - Sections.

J. Fabricate items to sizes, and shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts that bear on wood structural connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

K. Shelf Angles: Furnish and install structural steel shelf angles of sizes indicated and required for attachments to concrete framing. Provide slotted holes to receive 3/4" bolts, spaces not more than 6" from ends and not more than 24" o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

L. Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Furnish and install loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete constructions, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting required. Galvanize after fabrication.

M. Loose Steel Lintels: Furnish and install loose structural steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions whether they are indicated in the lintel schedule or not. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide not less than 8” bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

N. Miscellaneous Steel Framing and Supports: Furnish and install miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.

O. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.

P. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

Q. Except as otherwise shown, space anchors 24” o.c. and provide minimum anchor units of 1-1/4” x 1/4” x 8” steel straps.

R. Galvanize all exterior miscellaneous frames, supports and trim. All interior miscellaneous frames, supports and trim at wet and high humidity areas and as otherwise indicated.

S. Galvanizing:

1. Provide a zinc coating for those items indicated or specified to galvanized, as follows: Unit noted to be galvanized are to be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.

    a. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
    b. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing rolled, pressed, and forged steel shapes, plates, bars, and strip 1/8" thick and heavier.
    c. ASTM A 386 for galvanizing assembled steel products.

T. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Provide shapes and sizes for profiles indicated. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever

possible. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.

2.3 COATINGS AND PRIMER PAINTS

A. Shop paint miscellaneous metal work, except members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete, masonry and surfaces and edges to be field welded, galvanized or finished metal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

B. Remove scale, rust and other deleterious materials before applying shop coat. Clean off heavy rust and loose mill scale in accordance with SSPC SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning), SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning) or SSPC SP-6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). Omit blast cleaning for interior work.

C. Remove oil, grease and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 (Solvent Cleaning).

D. Interior Ferrous Items: Manufacturer's standard, fast curing, lead free, universal primer, selected for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with proposed finish paint systems and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure; complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-645. Use painting methods that will result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and all exposed surfaces.

E. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

F. Exterior Steel Items: Hot dipped galvanized to receive finish coats; ASTM A 153, A123, and A386, unless otherwise noted.

G. Galvanized coating repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780. SSPC P-20 or Mil-P-21D3T.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the erector.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install miscellaneous metals in accordance with referenced standards and as shown on final approved shop drawings.

B. Install manufactured products in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Fastening to In-Place Construction:

1. Except as otherwise specified, provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrication items to in place construction including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors as required.

D. Cutting, Fitting and Placement:

1. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for the installation of the miscellaneous metal items. Set the work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in form work for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry or similar construction.
2. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind joints smooth and touch-up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of units and components which are zinc coated, shop prime painted, or finish after fabrication or are intended for mechanical field connections or other means without further cutting or fitting.

E. Field Welding:

1. Comply with AWS Code for the procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, the appearance and quality for welds made, and the methods used in correcting welding work. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion, develop strength, and corrosion resistance to base metals without undercut or overlap. Finish surfaces shall be left smooth and match contours of adjoining surfaces.

F. Setting Loose Plates:

1. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of any bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.
2. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges, or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut-off flush with the edge of the bearing

plate before packing with grout. Use metallic non-shrink grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use non-metallic non-shrink grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after erection of steel items, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. For galvanized surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply 2 coats of galvanizing repair paint.

C. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055010

SECTION 057800 – FORMED METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. General Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete formed-metal fabrication work including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Formed-Metal wall caps.

B. Related work specified elsewhere:

1.	Miscellaneous Metals	Division 5
2.	Painting	Division 9
3.	Decorative Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels	Division 9
4.	Food Service Metal Wall Panels	Division 11

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data for components of formed-metal wall caps including, fittings, anchorage, and fasteners being provided.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of formed-metal fabrications, including dimensioned plans, elevation, sections, detail of components, sub-framing, reinforcing, stiffening and attachment connections to other work. Indicate materials and profiles of each member, fittings, brackets, hardware, joinery, finish, fasteners, anchorage and accessory items.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show dimensions of housed items specified elsewhere or indicated for future installation, including locations of penetrations, attachments and necessary clearances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer/Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing and installation of formed-metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this project with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain formed-metal fabrications through one source through a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver formed-metal fabrications wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finish surfaces.

B. Store products on elevated platforms, inside a dry, well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for formed-metal work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorage, including sleeves, inserts, and anchors, that are to be embedded in masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS/FABRICATORS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, Manufacturers of formed metal fabrications work acceptable for use on this project include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Arsco Manufacturing Company, Inc., or approved equal.

2.2 SHEET METAL

A. General: Provide sheet metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in the finished unit. Exposed-to-view surfaces exhibiting pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discoloration, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

C. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed-metal of the same type material and finish as formed-metal closure and trim work, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants for Concealed Joints: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with ASTM C 1085 and formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

B. Fasteners: Use fasteners fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting formed-metal fabrications and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method.
2. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Anchors: Provide anchors for the type and size for type of load and installation indicated, as recommended by the manufacturer or as otherwise indicated. Fabricate from corrosion-resistant materials, capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified, independent testing agency.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating dissimilar metals, masonry and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble formed-metal fabrications in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of formed-metal fabrications with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Form metal to required profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2 inch wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch and support with concealed fasteners.

D. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide surface flatness specified for stretcher-leveled sheet metal and sufficient strength for indicated use.

1. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.

E. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach support to other construction.

F. Provide support framing, mounting and attachment clips, splices, sleeves, fasteners, and accessories needed to install formed-metal fabrications.

2.5 WALL CAPS

A. Form wall caps from metal of type and thickness indicated below, with end closures:

1. Stainless-Steel Sheet: 0.050 inch .

a. Finish: to match food service metal (stainless steel) wall panels.

B. Weld seams at end closures.

C. Braze seams at end closures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorage, such as sleeves, inserts, anchor, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place formed-metal fabrications level, plumb, and in alignment with adjacent construction.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where needed to protect metal surfaces.

C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

D. Install concealed gaskets and joint fillers as work progresses, to make formed-metal fabrications tight against squeaking.

E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of zinc coated, and non-ferrous metals that will come into contact with grout, concrete masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of formed-metal fabrications from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 057800

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all plant, labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete rough carpentry work as required including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Temporary Work.
2. Necessary tools, hoisting, scaffolding, etc.
3. Carpenters hardware.
4. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, blocking, curbs, construction panels and sheathings, etc. as indicated and/or required.
5. Wood blocking and furring required to build in and support the work of other trades and other contracts.
6. Contractor to furnish, provide and install any and all wood materials within concealed spaces to be fire-retardant treated materials completely draftstop the concealed space(s), per NJUCC via contractors choice of means and methods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for materials listed below:

1. Wood Treatment Data: Submit treatment manufacturer's instructions for proper use of each type of treated material.
2. Pressure Treatment: For each type specified, include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of preservative retained and conformance with applicable standards.
3. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with applicable rules of the respective grading and inspecting agencies for species and products indicated.

B. Plywood Product Standards: Comply with PS 1 (ANSI A 199.1) or, for products not manufactured under PS 1 provisions, with applicable APA Performance Standard for type of panel indicated.

C. Perform work in accordance with the best standards or practices relating to the trade and under the constant supervision of a competent foreman who shall carefully plan and lay out the work required to carry out the intent of the Drawings.

D. Preservative-treated wood: Lumber, plywood and other wood products shall comply with requirements of AWPA Standards for the species, product, preservative and end use.

1. Labeling: Preservative-treated lumber and wood structural panels shall bear the identification mark of an accredited inspection agency.

E. Fire–retardant treated wood: Wood products shall be impregnated with chemical by pressure process in accordance with AWPA C20 or AWPA C27 and when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 shall have a flamespread rating of 25 or less and no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test id continued for an additional 20 minute period. In addition, the flame front shall not progress more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Labeling: Fire retardant treated lumber and wood structural panels shall bear the identification mark of an approved independent testing agency.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials dry at all times. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation within stacks.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Coordination Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Lumber, General: Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish.

B. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions.

C. Preservative Treated Wood: (PTW) Pressure treat the following items with water borne preservatives for above ground use, complying with AWPA:

1. Wood nailers, furring, lath, blocking, stripping, and similar members required in connections with roofing and flashing.
2. Wood blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry, concrete, mineral fiber cement panels and steel.

D. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide lumber with 15% maximum moisture content at the time of dressing, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Dimensional lumber: Comply with ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions and provide framing of grade No. 2, and species of Hem Fir or Douglas Fir.

G. Construction Panels: Comply with PS 1 "U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood" for plywood panels and, for products not manufactured under PS 1 provisions, with American Plywood Association (APA) "Performance Standard and Policies for Structural-Use Panels".

H. Concealed APA Performance-Rated Panels: Where construction panels will be used for the following concealed types of applications, provide APA Performance-Rated Panels complying with requirements indicated for the grade designation, span rating, exposure durability classification, edge detail and thickness.

1. Exterior Fascia Sheathing: Provide plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED EXT with exterior glue, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 5/8", for metal fascia substrate sheathing.
2. Roof Sheathing: APA-rated structural I sheathing for exterior exposure durability classification. Span rating as required to suit rafter and/or truss spacing indicated.
3. Concealed Gutter Box Frame Sheathing: Provide plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED EXT with exterior glue, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 3/4", for concealed gutter box frame sheathing
4. Plywood Backing Panels: Provide fire-retardant treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED INT with exterior glue, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 5/8", for mounting electrical or telephone equipment.

I. Exterior Wood Blocking: Southern Pine or Hem-Fir construction grade, pressure treated.

J. Accessories and Nails:

1. Anchor Bolts: Steel, size as indicated or required complete with nuts and washers.
2. Bolts: Lag, toggle and miscellaneous bolts and screws, type, size, and finish best suited to the intended use.
3. Expansion Shields: Type and size best suited for the intended use.
4. Nails and Staples: Size and type best suited for the purpose.
5. Power Activated Fasteners: Size and type best suited for purpose.

2.2 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Preservative Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as "Treated", or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood) Standards listed below. Mark each treated item with the AWPA Quality Mark Requirements.

B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservative complying with AWPA. After treatment, kiln-dry to a maximum moisture content of 15%. Treat indicated items of the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, blocking, stripping and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor retarders and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

C. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

D. Fire-Retardant Treatment: All lumber within or on structure will comply with AWPA standards for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals, and which have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 and ASTM E84, and show no increase in flame spread and significant progressive combustion upon continuation of test for additional 30 minutes.

E. Where treated items are exposed to exterior or to high humidity or are to have a transparent finish in form of stain or sealer, provide materials which show no change in fire-hazard classification when subjected to standard rain test (UL 790 or ASTM D 2898).

F. Use fire-retardant treatment, which will not bleed through or adversely affect type of finish indicated and which does not require brush treatment of field-make end cuts to maintain fire-hazard classification.

G. Kiln-dry treated items to maximum moisture content of 19%.

H. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

I. Provide UL label on each piece of fire-retardant lumber.

J. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged pieces.

K. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of (70) g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

L. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Concealed blocking.
3. Plywood backing panels.

A. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: All lumber within or on structure will comply with AWPA standards for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals, and which have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 and ASTM E84, and show no increase in flame spread and significant progressive combustion upon continuation of test for additional 30 minutes.

C. Use fire-retardant treatment, which will not bleed through or adversely affect type of finish indicated and which does not require brush treatment of field-make end cuts to maintain fire-hazard classification.

D. Provide UL label on each piece of fire-retardant lumber.

E. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged pieces.

2.4 ADHESIVE AND PRESEVATIVE

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of (70) g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Installer must examine the substrate and conditions under which work is to be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide size of members not less than those indicated; do not exceed spacing indicated. Discard units of material with defects, which might impair quality of work, and units, which are too small to use in fabrication work with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Set carpentry work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.

C. Fit Carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate locations of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.

D. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes. Use common wire nails except use finishing nails for exposed work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required. Use hot-dip galvanized or stainless-steel nails where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.

E. Install construction panels in compliance with applicable recommendations contained in Form No. E 30D, "APA Design/Construction Guide - Residential & Commercial," for screw attachment of construction panels to framing and supports.

F. Cut blocking square on bearings, fit closely, set accurately to required lines and levels, secure rigidly in place.

G. Provide furring, blocking and nailers as necessary for the application of other materials or building items. Provide closure strips at edges of and opening in furring.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, secure blocking and nailers of 2" nominal thickness to masonry and concrete with not less than 3/8" diameter bolts or anchor bolts at not over 3' on center. Secure nailers over 2" nominal thickness with not less than 1/2" diameter bolts or anchor bolts at not over 4' on center, except as otherwise shown.

I. Provide not less than two fastenings per wood member. Where wood members are indicated to be fastened to concrete, set anchor bolts in concrete or provide drilled anchors with shields. Where wood members are indicated to be fastened to masonry, set suitable drilled-in expansion anchors or toggles. Wood members fastened to structural steel shall be bolted to steel on max. 36" centers, staggered each flange. Fasten blocking to light gauge steel framing with drywall screws on 16" centers per row, staggered.

J. Provide blocking of thickness to match roof insulation around perimeters of roofs, against parapets, equipment, curbs, walls. Comply with roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Obtain required height of blocking by using plywood and/or lumber of required thickness'. Furnish anchor bolts to mason for setting, 1/2" x minimum 5" penetration in masonry, 4' - 0" o.c. maximum.

K. Comply with applicable recommendations of APA "Design/Construction Guide Residential and Commercial" for types of plywood products and applications indicated. Comply with FM 1-49 for attachment of nailer to masonry wall at roofs.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through the following types of fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479:

1. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

    a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
    b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches (100 mm) in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

C. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:

1. Types of penetrating items.
2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the

necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory".

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by an approved inspecting agency and building official, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of this Section that are produced by one of the following manufacturers or approved equal:

1. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Nelson Firestop Products.
4. Specified Technologies Inc.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

C. Low Emitting Materials

1. VOC content for Firestopping Materials: Provide products that meet requirements for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

    a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.

B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

F. Intumescent Putties: Non-hardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.

I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.

J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

K. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 EXPLANATION OF UL SYSTEM NUMBERING METHOD

A. The format of the UL Listing Numbers for Firestop Systems Designs appearing in the UL Directory is Alpha – Alpha-Numeric, such as CAJ-1000 for example.

B. The first “Alpha” grouping uses the following characters to identify the type of penetrated fire separation:

1. “C” for both floor and wall penetrations
2. “F” for floor penetrations only
3. “W” for wall penetrations only

C. The second “Alpha” grouping uses the following characters to identify the type of construction:

1. “A” For concrete floors less than or equal to 5 inches thick (minimum)
2. “B” For concrete floors greater than 5 inches thick (minimum)

3. "C" For framed floors
4. "D" For deck construction
5. "E-I" Reserved for future use
6. "J" For concrete or masonry walls less than or equal to 8 inches thick (minimum)
7. "K" For concrete or masonry walls greater than 8 inches thick (minimum)
8. "L" For framed walls
9. "M" For bulkheads
10. "N-Z" Reserved for future use

D. The numeric grouping will use the following sequences of numbers for the penetrating items shown:

1. 0000-0999 None, No penetrating items.
2. 1000-1999 Metal pipe, conduit, or tubing.
3. 2000-2999 Non-metallic pipe, conduit, or tubing.
4. 3000-3999 Electrical cables.
5. 4000-4999 Electrical cables in a cable tray.
6. 5000-5999 Insulated pipes.
7. 6000-6999 Miscellaneous electrical penetrants such as bus ducts.
8. 6000-7000 Miscellaneous mechanical penetrants such as air ducts.
9. 8000-8999 Mixed penetrants containing any of the above.
10. 9000-9999 Reserved for future use.

3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 0001-0999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Mortar.

C. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [C-BK-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-K-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 1001-1999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.

c. Intumescent putty.
d. Mortar.

D. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 2001-2999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Intumescent wrap strips.
e. Firestop device.

E. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 3001-3999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Silicone foam.
e. Pillows/bags.

F. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-B-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-K-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 4001-4999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Intumescent putty.
c. Silicone foam.
d. Pillows/bags.
e. Mortar.

G. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 5001-5999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Intumescent putty.
c. Silicone foam.
d. Intumescent wrap strips.

H. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [F-A-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 6001-6999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Intumescent putty.
    c. Mortar.

I. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 7001-7999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:

    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Mortar.

J. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: [C-AJ-] [C-BJ-] [F-A-] [F-C-] [W-J-] [W-L-].
2. UL Numbers: 8001-8999.
3. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

    a. Latex sealant.
    b. Mortar.
    c. Intumescent wrap strips.
    d. Firestop device.
    e. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications:

1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

    a. Joints in masonry.
    b. Perimeter joints of frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
    a. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete, walls and partitions.
    b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and grilles.
    c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    d. Other joints as indicated.

3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
    a. Control and expansion joints in flooring.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

B. Exterior and interior control and expansion joints in masonry.

C. Interior building, wall and partition joints, including (but not limited to) concrete to concrete, concrete to masonry, masonry to masonry, masonry to metal, masonry to steel, masonry to drywall, plaster to drywall, metal to drywall, drywall to drywall. Include running and bed joints in all sills. Metal shall be understood to include (but not limited to) door, window, louver, kitchen equipment, access panels, fire extinguisher cabinets, and other metal frames.

D. All interior joints where it terminates at dissimilar materials or assemblies where an open joint exists.

E. Perimeter of frames (door, window and louver frames, access panels, fire extinguisher cabinets, etc.) which adjoin exposed interior masonry and tile surfaces and similar surfaces.

F. All joints between mop receptors, lavatories, toilets and other plumbing fixtures, vanities, casework and countertops, back and side splashes, etc. where open joints exist between fixture and adjacent surfaces.

G. Other interior and exterior joints as shown and/or required.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.
5. FM 200 Suppression System: When an FM 200 fire suppression system is specified in any room in the building, all openings and penetrations must be sealed to establish an “air tight room”.

1.1 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
4. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

5. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: For each locations and adjoining materials, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Single-Component, Mildew-Resistant, Neutral-Curing, Silicone Sealant for use at plumbing fixtures:

1. Available Products or approved equal:

   a. Pecora Corporation; 898 VOC 12 g/L.
   b. Sonneborn, Div of BASF; Omniplus, VOC 0 g/L.
   c. Tremco; Spectrem, VOC 8 g/L.

2. ASTM C920, Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25/50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

F. Single Component, Low-modulus, non-staining neutral-curing Silicone Sealant for exterior use at perimeter joints around windows and at masonry control joints:

1. Available Products or approved equal:

   a. Pecora Corporation; 890NST or 890
   b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikasil WS 290.

2. ASTM C920, Type S (single component), Grade NS (non-sag).
3. Class 100/50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (non-traffic).

G. Multi-Component, Self Leveling, Polyurethane Sealant: Use in Joints subject to traffic.

1. Available Products or approved equal:

a. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-200, VOC 0 g/L.
b. Sonneborn, Div of BASF; Sonolastic SL-2, VOC 0 g/L.
c. Tremco; THC 900/THC901, VOC 90/105 g/L.

2. ASTM C920, Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: SL, Traffic Grade

H. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Sealant for interior fire rated applications in accordance with appropriate UL Design Systems:

1. Available Products or approved equal:

a. Pecora Corporation; 864, VOC 12 g/L.
b. Sonneborn, Div of BASF; Omniseal 50, VOC 35 g/L.
c. Tremco; Spectrem 4TS, VOC 18 g/L.

2. ASTM C920, Type and Grade: S (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic), Fire Rated Systems.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Acrylic Latex Sealant for interior joints: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.

1. Available Products or approved equal:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+, VOC 31 g/L.
b. Sonneborn, Div of BASF; Sonolac, VOC 41 g/L.
c. Tremco; Tremflex 834, VOC 11 g/L.

2. ASTM C 834, Type and Grade: Type P, Grade NF.
3. Class: 7.5/7.5
4. Use Related to Exposure: General Purpose interior with slight to moderate movement.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: Non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning butyl sealant for sound-rated joints and at thresholds.

1. Available Products or approved equal:

a. Pecora Corporation; BC-158
b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2. ASTM C 1311.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (Cylindrical flexible sealant backer rod with bi-cellular material with non-absorbing outer skin), non-gassing, non-exuding, chemically inert, non-absorbing, for cold applied sealants and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F (minus 32 deg C). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests and complying with VOC limits indicated.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates**,** where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer**,** based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
2. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel borrowed lite frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
4. Division 09 Section " Painting and Coating" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
5. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (CD).
2. Curries Company (CU).
3. Steelcraft (SC).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 “Laminated Core”.

a. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on-center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.29 and R-Value 3.4, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.36 and R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.

3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.

a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

3. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets spot welded and filled full height with an epoxy filler. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.

C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for

use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
3. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.

6. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.

3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing wood doors.
3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.
5. Factory installed glazing in wood doors.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section “Door Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing".
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

C. Standards and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ANSI A208.1 – Wood Particleboard.
3. Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) - Guidelines for environmentally certified wood doors.
4. Intertek Testing Service (ITS Warnock Hersey) - Certification Listings for Fire Doors.
5. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
6. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
7. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
8. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, trim for openings, and WDMA I.S.1-A classifications. Include factory finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings shall include:

1. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
5. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
6. Indicate construction details not covered in Product Data.
7. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
8. Indicate fire protection ratings for fire rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory finished doors.

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

2. Corner sections of doors, 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

   a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and core material.
   b. Finish veneer faced door samples with same materials proposed for factory finished doors.

3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

D. Warranty: Provide sample of manufacturer’s warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, latest edition, "Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors’.

C. Fire Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL10C.

1. Oversize Fire Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies provide manufacturer's construction label, indicating compliance to independent 3rd party certification agency's procedure, except for size.

2. Temperature Rise Limit: Where required and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire test exposure.

3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    1) Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing flush wood doors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    b. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

3. Warranty Period for Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – GENERAL

A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: Premium.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Provide construction and core as needed to provide fire ratings indicated.

1. Category A Edge Construction: Provide fire rated door edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile (Category A) at 45, 60, and 90 minute rated doors. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2. Pairs: Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

a. Provide fire retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed steel edges and astragals.

b. Where required for concealed hardware, provide formed steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.

C. Environmentally Responsible Doors: Provide doors constructed with the following environmentally responsible characteristics:

1. Forest Certification: Provide wood doors made from wood-based materials and products that are certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council’s principles and criteria, for wood building components.

2. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 CORE CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Composite Lumber Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: Engineered hardwood composite wood products tested in accordance with WDMA I.S.1A, Testing Cellulosic Composite Materials for Use in Fenestration Products containing no added Urea Formaldehyde.

B. Particleboard Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-2.

2. Adhesive: Fully bonded construction using Polyurethane (PUR) glue.

3. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

C. Fire Resistant Composite Core Doors:

1. Core: Non-combustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire protection rating indicated.

2. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated edge construction with improved screw holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 BLOCKING

A. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Provide blocking as indicated below:

a. HB1: 5 inch in doors indicated to have closers and overhead stops.
b. HB5: Two 5 inch x 14 inch corner blocking in doors indicated to have flush bolts.
c. HB8: Two 5 inch x 14 inch corner blocking and two 5 inch x 14 inch lock blocking on doors to have vertical rod exit devices.

2.4 VENEERED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY Wood Doors (GR): GPD Series.
2. Marshfield-Algoma (MF): Signature Series.
3. VT Industries (VT): Artistry Series.

B. Interior Solid Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Faces: Veneer grades as noted below; veneer minimum 1/50-inch (0.5mm) thickness at moisture content of 12% or less.

a. Species: Rotory White Birch
b. Grade: A grade faces.

3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.

4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces:

   a. Running Match.

5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

6. Vertical Edges: Matching same species as faces. Wood or composite material, one piece, laminated, or veneered. Minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

7. Horizontal Edges: Solid wood or structural composite material meeting the minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors

8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit sanded before applying face veneers.

9. At doors over 40% of the face cut-out for lights and or louvers, furnish engineered composite lumber core.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING

A. Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated.

   1. Manufacturers:

      a. All Metal Stamping (AP).
      b. Pemko (PE).

B. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the flush wood door manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Pre-Installed Glazing: Install glazing in doors as indicated. Pre-installed glass to include all of the required glazing material.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated.
   1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire rated doors.
   2. Undercut: As required per manufacturer’s templates and sill condition.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for field measurement of existing frames receiving new wood doors to verify size of opening and locations of existing frame preparations prior to fabrication and machining of doors.
3. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Transparent Finish: Provide a clear protective coating over the wood veneer allowing the natural color and grain of the selected wood species to provide the appearance specified. Stain is applied to the wood surface underneath the transparent finish to add color and design flexibility.

1. Finish: Meet or exceed WDMA I.S. 1A TR8 UV Cured Acrylated Polyester finish performance requirements.
2. Stain Color: Graham Wood Doors; Transparent Teak color, to match adjacent existing doors.
3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

E. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer or fire rating requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083300 ROLLING COUNTER FIRE DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Manually operated automatic closing rolling counter fire doors.

B. Related Sections:
1. 061000 Rough Carpentry. Door opening jamb and head members.
2. Division 26 Section for Electrical work.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

C. NFPA-80 – Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows.

1.2 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed in UL Directory or Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed) Directory.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Details of construction and fabrication.
4. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans and elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, clearances, hardware, and accessories.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) long, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years' experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company approved by manufacturer, specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years' experience, with IDEA Certified Installers and service technicians on staff.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's two year limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturer:

1. Overhead Door Corp. (Basis of Design)
2. Cookson
3. Or approved equal.

2.2 OVERHEAD COILING COUNTER FIRE DOORS

A. Overhead Coiling Counter Fire Doors: Model 641 Counter Fire Door.

1. Label: Provide rolling fire doors certified with the following listing.
   a. UL 3-Hour Class A Label for installation on masonry or steel jamb walls (face mounted). Door may be welded to the face of steel jambs.

2. Curtain: Interlocking slats, Type F-158 fabricated of 22 gauge stainless steel. Endlocks shall be attached to ends of alternate slats to maintain curtain alignment and prevent lateral slat movement.
3. Finish: Slats and hood shall be stainless steel with No. 4 satin finish.
4. Bottom Bar:
   a. Tubular locking bottom bar.
5. Guides:
   a. Stainless steel shapes with brush smoke seals.
   b. Fastening Guides to Masonry Fire Walls: UL listed expansion anchors, or by through-bolts on soft brick or hollow block walls, or by bolts on steel jambs.
6. Brackets: Black powder coated steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.
7. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type. Counterbalance shall be housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel.
8. Manual Operation:
   a. Manual push.
   b. Crank operation.
9. Automatic Closure:
   a. Standard Fire Door: UL approved release mechanism equipped with a 165 degree fusible link.
10. Locking:
    a. Two interior bottom bar slides bolt for manually operated doors.
11. Wall Mounting Condition:
    a. Face-of-wall mounting.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Locking: Padlockable slide bolt on coil side of bottom bar at each jamb extending into slots in guides.

B. Countertop: 1 ½ Hour UL Labeled, 2” (41 mm) thick, No. 4 finish stainless steel, size and configuration made for opening size and wall construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install rolling counter fire doors in compliance with requirements of NFPA 80. Test fire-release system and reset components after testing.

C. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

D. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

E. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

F. Install perimeter trim and closures.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Release device(s) shall be tested and witnessed for proper operation with the door manufacturer recommendations

C. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 083300

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fixed aluminum-framed windows for exterior locations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Roller Shades."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Performance class designations according to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08:

1. AW: Architectural.

B. Performance grade number according to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08:

1. Design pressure number in pounds force per square foot (pascals) used to determine the structural test pressure and water test pressure.

C. Structural Test Pressure: For uniform load structural test, is equivalent to 150 percent of the design pressure.

D. Minimum Test Size: Smallest size permitted for performance class (gateway test size) or as specified elsewhere in this section, whichever is more stringent. Products must be tested at minimum test size or at a size larger than minimum test size to comply with requirements for performance class. Downsized test reports will not be considered acceptable.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of minimum test size indicated below:

1. Double Hung Windows: 60” x 99”.

B. Structural Performance: Provide aluminum windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing units of the minimum test size specified herein that pass AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08, Uniform Load Structural and Uniform Load Deflection Tests:

1. Uniform Load Structural Test: 165 psf (positive and negative).
2. Uniform Load Deflection Test: 110 psf (positive and negative).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions for each type of aluminum window indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, installation details, and the following:

1. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
2. Joinery details.
3. Weather-stripping details.
4. Thermal-break details.
5. Glazing details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Maintenance Data: For operable window sash, operating hardware and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Letter of Acceptance: The aluminum window manufacturer and installer are jointly responsible for ensuring, in writing, that the window installation, components and materials, including framing, glass and glazing assembly, screens, hardware, sealants, accessories, finish, etc. are chemically and physically compatible and are recommended by their respective manufacturers for their intended use as defined by the contract documents.

B. Product Requirements: For maximum performance, windows for this project must meet both the testing requirements as contained herein and the minimum material requirements specified. Windows that carry the applicable AAMA rating but do not meet the material thicknesses, depths, etc. shall not be acceptable for use on this project.

C. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum windows and are based on the specific system indicated. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

F. Fenestration Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08, "Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights" for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.

G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

H. Preinstallation Conference: If requested, conduct conference at project site to review methods and procedures related to aluminum windows including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components.
3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: For retrofit installations, verify aluminum window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating aluminum windows without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of metals or other materials beyond that which is normal.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Balances: Class 5, Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Insulated Glazing: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
d. Painted Metal Finishes:
1) Five years from date of Substantial Completion for AAMA 2603 Baked Enamel Finishes.
2) Ten years from date of Substantial Completion for AAMA 2604 High Performance Finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The basis of design for these specifications is the Series 4000i Double Hung Side Load as manufactured by Architectural Window Manufacturing Corporation, Rutherford, New Jersey.

B. Equivalents: Subject to compliance with all material and performance requirements outlined in these specifications, “or equal” products by other manufacturers will be considered for use subject to review by the Architect. The Architect’s decision regarding equivalency is final.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi (150-MPa) ultimate tensile strength, not less than 16,000-psi (110-MPa) minimum yield strength, and not less than 0.080-inch (1.6-mm) thickness at any location for the main frame and sash members, except the frame sill which shall be a minimum of 0.125-inch.

B. Frame/Sash Depth: 4 ¼” minimum frame depth; 1 ¾” minimum sash depth.

C. Brake Formed Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, and not less than 0.062 inch thickness.

D. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. All fasteners must be concealed except where unavoidable for application of hardware.
2. For application of hardware, where required, use non-magnetic stainless steel phillips machine screws.

E. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

F. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action and for complete concealment when aluminum window is closed.

1. Weather-Stripping Material: Manufacturer's standard system and materials complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08.

G. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: Provide woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semirigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

H. Replaceable Weather Seals: Comply with AAMA 701/702.

I. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated windows, provide window manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

2.3 WINDOW

A. Window Type: Double hung

B. AAMA/WDMA Performance Requirements: Provide aluminum windows of performance indicated that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08.

1. Performance Class and Grade: AW-PG110.

C. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested with insulating glass for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a minimum CRF of 50.

D. Thermal Transmittance: Provide aluminum windows with whole-window U-factor and SHGC maximums indicated when simulated in accordance with NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 at a model size of 48” x 72” and glazed with 1” Argon filled sputter coat Low-E (#2) insulated glass using a warm edge spacer.

1. U-Factor: 0.47 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or less.
2. SHGC: 0.29

E. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08, Air Infiltration Test.

1. Maximum Rate: 0.07 cfm/sq. ft. (5 cu. m/h x sq. m) of area at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

F. Water Resistance: No water leakage as defined in AAMA/WDMA referenced test methods at a water test pressure equaling that indicated, when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Water Resistance Test.

1. Test Pressure: 20 percent of positive design pressure, but not more than **[10] [12] [15]** lbf/sq. ft.

G. Forced-Entry Resistance: Comply with Performance Grade 10 requirements when tested according to ASTM F 588.

H. Life-Cycle Testing: Test according to AAMA 910 and comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08.

I. Operating Force and Auxiliary (Durability) Tests: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08 for operating window types indicated.

2.4 INSULATED GLAZING

A. Construction: All windows shall be factory glazed with insulated glass set into a continuous bed of silicone sealant and held in place with removable extruded aluminum snap-in beads. Wrap around (marine) glazing which requires the removal and disassembling of the sash for re-glazing will not be acceptable. Units must be IGCC certified for a CBA rating level.

1. Glazing: Low-E coated, impact resistant, fully tempered, insulating laminated glass.
   a. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
   b. Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 1/4 inch.
   c. Outdoor Lite: Clear, fully tempered float glass.
   d. Interspace Content: Argon.
   e. Indoor Lite: Clear PVB laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.
      1) Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 5/32 inch (6.0 mm).
      2) PVB Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch.
      3) PVB Color: Clear.
   f. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.
   g. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum windows and sized to accommodate sash or ventilator weight and dimensions. Do not use aluminum in frictional contact with other metals.

B. Locks and Latches: Designed to allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.

C. Pole Operators: Tubular-shaped anodized aluminum; with rubber-capped lower end and standard push-pull hook at top to match hardware design; of sufficient length to operate window without reaching more than 60 inches (1500 mm) above floor; 1 pole operator and pole hanger per room that has operable window hardware more than 72 inches (1800 mm) above floor.

D. Double-Hung Windows: Provide the following operating hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Comply with AAMA 902.
   a. Sash Balance: Class 5, concealed spring type capable of lifting 70% of sash weight, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
2. Removable Lift-out Sash: Design windows and provide with hardware to permit removal of sash from inside for cleaning. Units with tilt-in sash will not be acceptable.
3. Handle: Continuous, integral lift rail on bottom rail of lower sash and pull-down rail on top rail of upper sash.
4. Lower Sash Lock: Spring-loaded, snap-type white bronze lock on bottom rail of lower sash (two if window is greater than 48” wide).
5. Upper Sash Lock: Pole-operated snap type white bronze lock on top rail of upper sash.
6. Meeting Rail Lock: White bronze cam-action lock on meeting rail of windows.
7. Limit Device: Continuous extruded aluminum sash stop limit device with rubber bumper; for bottom sash located at jamb; two per sash. Limit stops shall limit the sash opening to 8”.

2.6 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting, removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches. Locate screens on outside of window. Provide insect screens on all operable sash.

B. Aluminum Insect Screen Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Extruded-Aluminum Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Not less than 0.050-inch (1.3-mm) wall thickness.
2. Finish: Match aluminum window members.

C. Stainless-Steel Wire Fabric: 18-by-18 mesh of 0.009-inch- (0.23-mm-) diameter, nonmagnetic stainless-steel wire, Type 304 or 316, complying with FS RR-W-365, Type VI.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation: Provide and install fiberglass batt-type insulation, or approved equal, behind and/or within window frames as detailed, and/or required to provide a thermally tight installation.

B. Bituminous Coating Corrosion Barrier: 30 mil. coating.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Fabricate aluminum windows that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.

C. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate aluminum windows with an integral, concealed (products with exposed thermal barriers will not be acceptable), low-conductance thermal barrier; located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side; in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

1. All exterior aluminum shall be separated from interior aluminum by a rigid, structural thermal barrier. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that shall transfer shear during bending and, therefore, promote composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions.
2. No thermal short circuits shall occur between the exterior and interior.
3. The thermal barrier shall consist of two glass reinforced polyamide nylon 6/6 struts mechanically crimped in raceways extruded in the exterior and interior extrusions.
4. Poured and debridged urethane thermal barriers shall not be permitted.

D. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator.

E. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

G. Subframes: Provide subframes with anchors for window units as shown, of profile and dimensions indicated but not less than 0.093-inch- thick extruded aluminum. Finish to match window units. Provide subframes capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

H. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze aluminum windows in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08.

I. Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops to match sash and ventilator frames.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Exterior of Window:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer’s written instructions.

    a. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer’s standard two-coat thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 50% polyvinylfluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2604.
    b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard non-mica, non-exotic, non-metallic colors. (Note: Exterior color may be different from interior color.)

D. Interior of Window:

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

    a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603 Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603.
    b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard non-mica, non-exotic, non-metallic colors. (Note: Exterior color may be different from interior color.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight window installation.

1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
2. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support.

C. Windows shall be installed and adjusted by experienced and qualified window erectors, and using only skilled window mechanics. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, complete with all hardware, accessories, and other components, contract drawings, and approved shop drawings. Rigidly secure and properly brace frames to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect windows and operating parts against accumulation of cement, lime, and other building materials. Keep windows tightly closed

D. Anchor component parts securely in place to comply with performance requirements and permit movement where intended or necessary. Install slip-joint linings wherever possible to ensure movement as intended or necessary. In no case, shall any attachments to existing structure or to components of the window system be through or affect the thermal barriers of the windows.

E. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.

F. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

G. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

H. Apply bituminous coating of approximately 30 mil dry film thickness, or other suitable permanent separator, on concealed contact surfaces of dissimilar metals or cementitious

materials, before assembly or installation, wherever there is the possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action.

I. Wedge fiberglass insulation between frames of new windows and construction to remain or between frames and new blocking as applicable.

J. Seal entire perimeter of window frames in wall openings to accomplish a watertight seal. Include both exterior and interior caulking.

K. Seal joints between metal and all masonry surfaces, in addition to other areas as shown. Caulking to be tooled properly without ripples or omissions.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Manufacturer shall clean all glass and aluminum prior to shipment.

C. Protection of newly installed windows and/or final cleaning of glass and aluminum to remove any accumulations that may have occurred during the construction period is to be the responsibility of the General Contractor or Owner.

D. Screens shall be properly cleaned and free of any dirt, caulking, or other substances, etc.

E. Comply with manufacturer’s written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain window operating system.

END OF SECTION 085113.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
6. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check

Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” heavy weight.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).

b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).
b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Door Controls International (DC).
b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.

2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with

adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): Unitrol arms to have door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Door Controls (NO) - Unitrol Series.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

    a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.9 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide heavy-duty overhead type stops.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

E. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. RO - Rockwood
3. SA – Sargent
4. RF – Rixson
5. NO - Norton
6. PE - Pemko

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0
Description: Kitchen Office; CST Offices.

1	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	CL	MK
1	Classroom Security Lock	49 8238 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Thumbturn Cylinder (inside)	124 Series	US32D	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	400; 441CU; HD overhead	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE

Set: 2.0
Description: Storage Room Pair

2	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	CL	MK
2	Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Classroom Lock	8237 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Coordinator	1700	Black	RO
2	Door Closer	7500; PR7500	689	NO
2	Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
2	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 3.0
Description: Kitchen Private Restroom

1	Continuous Hinge	MCK-12HD	CL	MK
1	Privacy Set	8266 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	400; 441CU; HD overhead	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for borrow lites and doors.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code New Jersey Edition, current adopted version.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
1. Tempered glass.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of tempered-glass units.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: For tempered glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Tempered Glass Units.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Tempered-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace tempered-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Defects include cracking, and other indications of deterioration.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Gaurdian Industries Corporation.
2. JE Berkowitz, LP
3. Oldcastle Building Envelope
4. Pilkington North America
5. PPG Industries, Inc.
6. Or otherwise listed with specific glass types in other Sections.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the glazing manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

B. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Interior Lites: Not less than 1/4 inch.

C. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, or silicone gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following, or approved equal:

   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 995.
   b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3.

2. Applications: Exterior perimeter joints between frame and opening.

C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following, or approved equal:

   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
   b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600.

2. Applications: Interior perimeter joints between frame and opening.

D. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for

applications and fire-protection ratings indicated. Refer to Section 084433 “Sloped Glazing Assemblies” for additional information and requirements.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; non-staining and non-migrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Minimum required face and edge clearances.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and

backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 4 - GLASS SCHEDULE

4.1 NON-FIRE RATED TEMPERED SAFETY GLAZING

A. Glass Type (**GL-1**): Clear, fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.0 mm).
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.
3. Use: All non-fire rated interior doors and vision panels

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment, incidentals to complete gypsum board assembly work, as indicated and required including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard.
2. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing and Furring.
3. Accessories and trim.
4. Taping and Spackling.
5. Reinforcing and blocking to receive and support the work of other trades.
6. Building in items furnished by other trades and/or contracts.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

Rough Carpentry	Division 6
Painting	Division 9
Mechanical and Electrical Items and Fixtures	Divisions 22,23,26 & 28

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings showing layout, locations, fabrication, and installation of all control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments of other units of work including concealed blocking.

C. Submit ceiling grid suspension system layout drawings, to scale, showing spacing, dimensions of members, direction of main runners, edge conditions where abutting other surfaces, seismic bracing details, custom trim and ceiling opening locations including; location of diffusers, grilles, lighting fixtures, smoke detectors, sprinklers, and other items.

D. Submit Seismic Calculations: Submit seismic calculations for metal grid ceiling and soffit suspension system confirming compliance with current IBC International Building Code, New

Jersey Edition, Section 1613 Earthquake Loads signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer Licensed in the state having jurisdiction for this Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the requirements of the following:

1.	ASTM C 474	"Standard Test Methods for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Board Construction."
2.	ASTM C 475	"Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board."
3.	ASTM C 645	"Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members."
4.	ASTM C 754	"Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products."
5.	ASTM C 840	"Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board."
6.	ASTM C 919	"Standard Specification for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications."
7.	ASTM C 954	"Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inches (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in thickness."
8.	ASTM C 1002	"Standard Specification for Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel or Metal Plaster Bases."
9.	ASTM C 1396	"Standard Specification for Gypsum Wallboard."
10.	GA-216	"Recommend Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board."
11.	GA-600	"Fire Resistance Design Manual."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original unopened containers, packages or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Use or develop a written plan for the management of the jobsite for the delivery, storage, installation and protection of the products until completion of the project.

C. Store materials inside under cover and in manner to keep them dry, protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, condensation, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, damage, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

D. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal corner beads and trim from being bent or damaged.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent, for environmental conditions before, during and after application of gypsum board construction work.

B. Environmental Limitations: Room temperatures shall be maintained at not less than 50 degrees F, during application of gypsum board for a minimum period of 48 hours prior to, during and following application of gypsum board, joint treatment materials and bonding of adhesives.

C. Further maintain not more than 80 degrees F (27 deg C) for 7 days prior to application of gypsum base, continuously during application, and after application until plaster skim coat is dry.

D. Avoid exposure to excessive, repetitive or continuous moisture, before, during, and after installation. Eliminate sources of moisture immediately

E. Ventilation: Adequate ventilation shall be maintained in the work area of building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for drying of joint treatment material and plaster skim coat during installation and curing period. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent too rapid drying.

F. Do not install interior gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

G. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

H. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following or approved equal.

   1. Metal Support Materials:

      Marino Ware
      National Gypsum Co.
      Dietrich Industries, Inc.
      or approved equal

   2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

      Georgia-Pacific Corp.
      Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.

United States Gypsum Co.
or approved equal

3. Deflection Track and Clips:

The Steel Network, Inc.
or approved equal

2.2 STEEL PARTITION FRAMING

A. Metal Studs: ASTM C645; 0.0329 (20 gauge) min. thickness of base metal unless otherwise indicated. Hot dipped galvanized per ASTM A 653, G 40, (G60 at showers, toilet rooms, and other interior locations subject to high humidity, steam and water).

1. Depth of Section: 3-5/8" and 6", or as otherwise indicated.

2. Runners: Match studs; type recommended by stud manufacturer for floor and ceiling support of studs, and for vertical abutment of drywall work at other work.

B. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM WALLBOARD

A. Panel Size: Provide panels in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with the support system indicated.

B. All Gypsum Wallboards: ASTM C-1396; tapered edges, Type X for fire resistance rated assemblies.

1. High Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick, unless otherwise indicated, manufactured with gypsum and cellulose fiber without a paper face to be abraded and incorporates embedded fiberglass mesh in the back of the panel and with long ends tapered. Panels offer greater resistance to surface indentation and through-penetration and is not compromised by cutting, scoring, or overdriven fasteners than standard regular-type panels of the same thickness. Panels shall be classified as non-combustible to allow use in place of Type X where fire resistance rated assemblies are required. Use this product when qypsum wallboard is installed within 8 feet of the finished floor.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047. Provide manufacturer's standard trim accessories of types indicated for drywall work, formed of electro-galvanized steel 28 gage (minimum) unless otherwise indicated with either knurled and perforated or expanded flanges for nailing or screwing and beaded for concealment of flanges in joint compound.

1. Provide corner beads at outside corners, LC-Beads (J-Bead) at exposed panel edges, L-Beads, U-Beads, special L-kerf-type edge trim beads and one-piece expansion (control) joint beads.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Joint Treatment Materials: Comply with ASTM C 475 and recommendations of manufacturer.

B. Joint tape:

1. Use perforated paper type for interior wallboard and exterior gypsum ceiling board. For tile backing panels, Use 2" alkali-resistant fiberglass tape unless otherwise recommended by the panel manufacturer.

C. Joint compound: Comply with ASTM C 475 and recommendations of the manufacturer.

1. For interior gypsum wallboard and use setting-type taping compound followed by coats of setting-type sandable topping compound or as otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
2. For tile backing panels use the type recommended by the manufacturer for the application required at this project.

D. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, non-bleeding, gunnable synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed applications per ASTM C 919.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002

C. Framing screws: ASTM C 646 - Corrosion Resistant

D. Power actuated fasteners: Type recommended by manufacturer for securing runners and furring strips to masonry and concrete.

E. Steel drill screws: ASTM C 954 - Corrosion Resistant for fastening panels to steel members.

F. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool in all walls whether shown or not.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

G. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which gypsum board assembly work is to be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METAL SUPPORT

A. Comply with specified standards.

B. Metal Studs: Space maximum 16" o/c, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install Framing, Bracing and Connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, etc., whether shown or not, as required to provide a complete, rigid, stable and structurally sound installation. Provide additional cross bracing, stiffening bracing and framing at exterior ceiling and soffits to resist wind uplift of up to 90 lbs./sq. ft.

D. Install supplementary framing and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, handrails, grab bars, accessories, furnishings, otherwise indicated, to comply with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer and "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.

E. Extend partition framing tight to overhead roof construction except as otherwise shown.

F. Install auxiliary framing at termination of drywall work, and at openings, as required for support of both the drywall construction and other work indicated for support thereon.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints and control joints with support system, frame both sides of joints with furring and other supports as indicated.

H. Seismic Restraints: Comply with Seismic Hazard Exposure Group II requirements in compliance with IBC International Building Code 2015, New Jersey Edition, Section 1613 Earthquake Loads, ASTM E 580 and CISCA’s “Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical and Lay-in Panel Ceilings — Seismic Zones 0 - 2.”

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL SYSTEM SUPPORT

A. Attach metal floor and top tracks in accordance with ASTM C 745 to beams and to underside of roof deck with suitable fasteners spaced no more than 24" on centers. Apply three (3) continuous bead of acoustical sealant above ceiling runner channels.

B. Install metal studs of appropriate gage and depth at specified spacing to meet intended fire rating and structural requirements.

C. Insert metal studs into floor and ceiling tracks and twist into position. Space studs on 16 inch centers. Screw studs to bottom and top/ceiling runners with sheet metal screws, (2) at top/ceiling and bottom. Provide additional studs not more that 2 inches from abutting partitions, and other construction. At corners, position on stud so that it forms the outside corner. Construct rough bucks and erect in place by cutting flanges and rigidly fastening to face of double studs with screws. Provide stud on each side of control joint set 1/2 inches apart.

D. Provide two rows of stiffener channels at 1/3 points of studs. Erect hollow metal door frames in rough opening frames, weld clips to double rough opening framing. Conform to details shown on approved shop drawings. Pot grout frames with gypsum at jamb anchor clips.

E. Provide offsets and furring framing to form soffits, for pipe chases and other work. Fabricate special framing and hangers using 1-1/2" screw channels in addition to studs and runners specified. Space framing at not greater than 20" centers. Fasten members where required for rigidity using sheet metal screws or staples, as recommended by framing manufacturer.

F. Provide additional framing to build in and support items such as handrails, grab bars, electrical components, etc. furnished under other sections. All work shall be accurately located, plumb, level and true to line.

G. Install sound attenuation blankets between studs of operable partition soffits. Carry full height above finished ceiling. Butt all joints tight.

3.4 WALLBOARD INSTALLATION

A. Installation of gypsum board products shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840 “Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board”.

B. Inspect all surfaces and framing to which gypsum wallboard is to be applied. Remedy all conditions that will jeopardize satisfactory finish walls prior to installation of drywall. Check alignment and plumb of all framing and furring. Insulation will be double layer of wallboard unless noted otherwise.

C. Install sound attenuation blankets as indicated, and in accordance with insulation manufacturer’s recommendations for installation and attachment, prior to gypsum base unless readily installed after base has been installed on one side.

D. Install appropriate gypsum panel perpendicular to the framing and up against the floor and metal deck. Use the correct type and length of fastener, including spacing to meet the intended fire resistance rating. Install panels on both sides of the metal framing unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install single layer wallboard assemblies horizontally with Type "S" Bugle head drywall screws spaced not more than 12" o.c. Stagger joints on both sides of two sided partitions. Tightly install sound or thermal batt insulation as indicated between studs. Run three continuous beads of caulking at top of beam prior to installing wallboard. Butt boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16" open space between boards. Do not force into place.

F. Position boards so that like edges abut, tapered edges against tapered edges and mill-cut field-cut ends against mill-cut or field-cut ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions. Provide temporary bracing as required until fully adhered.

G. Install gypsum board with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16-inch open space between panels. Do not force into place.

H. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories. Spacing of control and expansion joints shall be as shown and/or in accordance with the gypsum board manufacturer’s written recommendations.

I. Install in maximum practical lengths to span wall and ceiling framing without end (butt) joints. If butt joints do occur, stagger joints and locate as far as possible from center of walls and ceilings.

J. Cut openings in gypsum board to fit items to be built in, including electrical outlets, accessories, etc. Openings shall fit snugly and shall be small enough to be covered by plates and escutcheons. Both face and back paper shall be cut for all cutouts that are not made by use of a saw. Support gypsum board securely around all cutouts and openings.

K. Allow the other trades to install the needed services (MEP) through the first layer of gypsum board.

L. Install all required through stop penetrations. Continue installing the remaining gypsum panels to complete the wall in accordance with the fire rated design.

M. Install fasteners not more than 1" and no closer than 3/8" to end or edges. Space fasteners opposite each other on adjacent ends or edges. Begin fastening from center of wallboard and proceed toward outer end of edges. Apply pressure on wallboard adjacent to fasteners being driven to ensure that wallboard will be secured tightly to framing members. Check for looseness at fastener. Drive fasteners with shank reasonably perpendicular to face of board. Drive screws with a power screwdriver of type recommended by the wallboard manufacturer. Surface of head shall be below surface of paper without cutting paper. Apply acoustic sealant at all penetrations for electric receptacles, switches, wire, piping, ductwork and other applicable sources of sound transmission.

N. Pack voids in steel door and lite frames and the like, etc. with sound attenuation.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.

C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed, and except where plastic trim is indicated. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, and install special kerf-type where other work kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trims. Install U-type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints).

D. Install J-type semi-finishing trim where gypsum board edges are not covered by applied moldings.

E. Omit fastening wallboard closer than one support away from area where casing trim will be installed. Insert metal flange between wallboard and bearing surface, and move in until properly aligned. Fasten wallboard through metal flange before bedding perforated tape.

F. Maintain metal edge in a true line.

3.6 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Apply bedding compound to edge and end joints and to fastener heads. Use types as recommended by gypsum manufacturer for use with gypsum product being installed. Shear off surplus leaving a tapered groove for embedding tape. Leave no material on high edge. Allow 12 hours for drying before taping.

B. Apply a uniformly thin layer of bedding compound over the joint approximately 4" wide. Center tape over joints and embed into compound.

C. Allow compound to dry thoroughly for approximately 24 hours. Cover tape with a coat of compound and spread out 3" on each side of tape. Feather out at edges.

D. After preceding coat is thoroughly dry, apply another coat with slight uniform crown over joints. This coat must be smooth and with edges feathered out 3" beyond preceding coat.

E. All fastener heads and dimples shall receive at least three (3) coats of compound. Apply as each coat is applied to joints, allowing at least 24 hours between each coat.

F. Cover flanges of beads and trim with at lease two (2) coats of compound. First layer shall be bedding compound. Apply along with respective coats of compound on joints. Feather out compound approximately 9" from metal bead.

G. Sand coats of compounds when thoroughly dry and sanding is needed. Avoid roughing surface of gypsum board product.

H. Leave wallboard uniformly smooth and ready for decoration.

3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Provide temporary protection to installed panels, such as tarps, as required. The intent is to protect the gypsum panels in those areas where, when installed, exhibit increased potential for impingement by water in its liquid state. Protect from cascading water.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to installer, which ensures gypsum board assembly work being without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 092116.

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete ceramic tile work as shown, specified, and as required for a complete installation including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. All necessary surface preparation and leveling of substrates.
2. Quarry Paver Floor Tile and Trims.
3. Marble thresholds at transitions of ceramic tile flooring to other types of flooring, except where otherwise indicated.
4. Tile pattern and field layout of borders, patterns and fields.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

Unit Masonry	Division 4
Joint Sealers	Division 7

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide materials obtained from one source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials.

B. Comply with ANSI A137-1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types and grades of tile indicated. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.

D. Conform to the requirements of the Tile Council of North America, "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation", current edition.

E. Static Coefficient of Friction: Floor tile shall have a static coefficient of friction greater than 0.6 in accordance with ANSI A-137.1 and ASTM C 1028 (wet).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data, properly identified manufacturer's literature giving material specifications, mortar and grout mixes and installation directions for approval.

B. For initial selection purposes, submit manufacturer's color pallettes consisting of actual tiles or selections of tile showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for each type of tile indicated. Include samples of grout and accessories requiring color selection. Colors shall be as indicated on drawings or approved equal provided that they blend in with the color schemes selected for the overall project and are of equivalent price grouping as the selected colors.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver all packaged materials to the site in original, unopened containers, clearly indicating manufacturer's name, brand name, and other identifying information.

B. Store materials in a dry location, off the ground, and in such a manner as to prevent damage or intrusion of foreign matter. Replace all materials that have become damaged or otherwise unfit for use, during delivery or storage.

C. Tile containers shall be branded with, or have sealed within, the shipping mark and other designations corresponding with the information given on the Master Grade Certificate. Keep containers dry until tiles are removed and checked. Take every precaution not to stain tiles before they are set in place. Do not place warped, over or under burned, stained, or spalled tile in the work.

D. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials that match products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.

E. Quantity of Tile and Trim Extra Materials: Provide 3% of each type, composition, color, pattern and size of tile installed on the project. Package in original manufacturer's protective wrapping and clearly identify each container, indicating its contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide colors, patterns, borders, fields and designs as indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s full color range of colors for the products listed below as manufactured by American Olean, Crossville (Porcelain, stone), DalTile (Basis of Design) or approved equal.

B. Quarry Paver Floor Tile:

1. (6" x 6") x 1/2" unglazed and trims, slip resistant Quarry Tile or Quarry Naturals with a wet static coefficient of friction greater than 0.6. Colors shall be selected from the manufacturer's full range of available colors with non-abrasive surface as selected by the Architect.
2. Quarry Paver Tile Base:

    a. 4" x 6" x 1/2" unglazed, slip resistant Quarry Tile or Quarry Naturals with a bullnose top and sanitary cove bottom with inside and outside corner accessory pieces.

C. Accessory and Trim Tiles

1. Provide accessory and trim tiles to match colors of floor, base, and wall tile as indicated. Field butt inside corners, bullnose out corners. Trims for thinset and mudset installations as indicated and transitions from mud set to thinset and other floor finishes or transition strips or saddles.

D. Marble Thresholds

1. Match width of door opening jambs or wall openings that do not have doors. Marble to comply with MIA Group "A" for soundness and ASTM C503 requirements.

E. Setting and Mortar Materials:

1. Flexible Polymer modified Portland cement mortar; consisting of two components - liquid polymer and dry set mortar, Hydroment PM by Bostick or approved equal - conforming to A.N.S.I. A118.4 with the polymer having the following characteristics:
2. Walls: Flexible polymer Latex Modified Portland Cement mortar, A.N.S.I. A118.4 as described above.

F. Grout: Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

G. Reinforced Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed: ANSI A108.1b:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150 Type 1.
2. Lime: ASTM C 206 Type S or ASTM C 207 Type S.
3. Sand: ASTM C 144.
4. Water: Potable.

H. Crack Isolation and Waterproof Membrane/Setting Adhesive: A.N.S.I. A118.10. One component, urethane based waterproofed membrane, conforming to A.N.S.I. A118.10, Mapei PRP 315, or approved equal. Provide waterproof membrane in shower areas, toilet rooms located above other spaces, kitchen and accessory spaces supporting the kitchen operation where quarry tile is used.

I. Penetrating Sealer/Grout Release: Of type and consistency as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent staining by grouts and reduce staining by waters and oils. Apply to tiles in strict accordance with manufacturer's written requirements.

J. Tile Cleaner

1. Product specifically acceptable to manufacturer of tile and grout manufacturer for application indicated and as recommended by National Tile Promotion Federation, 112 North Alfred St., Alexandria, VA 22134 or Ceramic Tile Institute, 700 N. Virgil Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90029.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, square of layout and other conditions affecting performance of work. Report discrepancies to the Architect in writing prior to proceeding with work for resolution. Commencement of work indicates Contractor's acceptance of existing conditions and any corrective work thereafter will be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.

C. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units or work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to the TCNA "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" and to the ANSI Specifications referenced therein.

B. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions for mixing and installation of proprietary materials.

C. Center design layout for fields, patterns, borders and designs on applied areas and so that no tile is less than half size. Start corner tile at half tile width minimum. Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor and base are the same size. Provide uniform widths. Design layout for fields, patterns, borders and designs shall be provided by time of submittal review by Architect.

D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise shown.

E. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern of joint alignments.

F. Cut and drill tile and trim shapes accurately without damage. Rub all exposed cut edges smooth with abrasive stone.

G. Comply with recommendations of TCNA for location and design of expansion joints, if not shown on the drawings. Notify Architect of intended locations prior to beginning work.

H. Press tile firmly into mortar and beat it to a true surface before initial set occurs. See that full contact is obtained to insure that there are no sizable voids. Adjust any tile that is out of alignment.

I. Locate expansion joint and other sealant filled joints, including control, contraction and isolation joints, where indicated, or if not indicated, at spacing and locations recommended in TCNA "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation", and approved by Architect.

J. Grout tile is to comply with referenced installation standards, using grout materials indicated. Mix and install proprietary components to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.

3.3 SETTING METHODS

A. Conform to the following listed setting methods described in the latest edition of the TCNA Handbook Specification.

B. Ceramic Tile Floors:

1. F112: Concrete subfloor, Portland Cement Mortar Bed, Portland Cement Paste Bond Coat, and Latex Modified Cement Grout.
2. F114-2K: Concrete subfloor, Portland Cement Mortar, Epoxy Grout, at all Toilet Rooms requiring mud set.
3. F132-2K: Chemical Resistant, Concrete subfloor on grade with Epoxy Mortar and Grout at Kitchen and accessory areas supporting the kitchen operation where quarry tile is used.

C. Ceramic Tile Walls, Base:

1. W202: Clean, sound, dimensionally stable masonry walls, Latex Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat. Latex Modified Cement grout.

2. W242: In dry areas over gypsum board screwed to well braced metal studs, Organic Adhesive, Latex Portland cement grout.

3. W243: In dry areas with limited water exposure, over water resistant gypsum board screwed to well braced metal studs, Latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat, Latex Modified Cement grout.

D. Thresholds: TR611-2K.

3.4 CURING

A. Moist cure floor tile per TCNA recommendations. Cover floor with polyethylene sheets. Add water to surface on second day after setting and replace sheeting.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter. Cleaning materials, other than water, and methods must be specifically acceptable to the manufacturer's of each tile, each grout, and the waterproofing/setting bed material and so indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions or approval on letterhead. Protect adjacent work. Flush with clean water before and after cleaning. Leave finished installations clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile work.

B. Protection: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent damage and wear.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from using tiles floors for at least 3 days after grouting is completed. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Acoustical Panels.
2. Metal Suspension Systems.
3. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim.
4. Miscellaneous accessories including Beam End Retaining Clips, Hold-Down Clips, Stiffening Braces and Hanger Wire, etc.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 – Plumbing related work.
2. Division 23 – Mechanical related work.
3. Division 26 – Electrical related work.

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product and accessory.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch square samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components including spacing, direction of main runners, edge conditions, trim(s) and room centering.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Smoke Detectors.

5. Perimeter moldings.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

B. Contractor should be aware that the reflected ceiling plans and layouts may vary due to job conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

E. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or

bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANEL TYPES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be included in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:

1. Armstrong Corporation. (Basis of Design for performance, design and quality)
2. CertainTeed Corporation, a Saint-Gobain Company.
3. USG Corporation.

B. Acoustical panel designations below are interior applications for high humidity and unconditioned spaces. Provide antimicrobial paint to inhibit mold and mildew growth and provide 30 year performance guarantee against sag or warp.

C. **ACP-1**

Panel Style/Model:	#1714, School Zone Fine Fissured (Square Lay-In)
Size:	24” x 24” x 3/4”
Fire Rating:	Class A, not for use as a fire rated ceiling assembly
NRC:	0.70
CAC:	40
LR:	0.85
Color	White
Suspension System:	Prelude ML 15/16” Exposed Tee System
Color	White

D. **ACP-2**

Panel Style/Model:	#605 Ceramaguard – Un-Perforated (Square Lay-In)
Size:	24” x 48” x 5/8”
Fire Rating:	Class A, not for use as a fire rated ceiling assembly
NRC:	N/A
CAC:	40
LR:	0.88
Color	White
Suspension System:	Prelude Plus XL Aluminum 15/16” Exposed Tee System
Color	White

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Post installed expansion anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Components: Main runner and cross tees shall be double-web hot dipped galvanized steel construction per ASTM A635 with 15/16” type exposed flange design, unless otherwise indicated. Members shall be fire/flame rated and seismic zone rated. Each exposed bottom flange shall be continuous with unbroken roll formed cap the length of the member. Cap shall be steel, finished as specified below.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate duty.
2. Main Beam: Routed 6” center to center, continuously along the length of its web to locate intersecting cross tees. Web Height shall be 1-1/2”.
3. 4’ Cross Tees: Web height shall be 1-1/2”.
4. 2’ Cross Tees: Web height shall be 1-3/8”.
5. End condition of Cross Tees: Staked-on (stab) end detail with override flange.

D. Cross Tee shall be double web bulb section of steel conforming to ASTM A 366, web height 1-1/2” and have a 15/16” bottom flange. Exposed bottom flange shall be continuous with unbroken roll formed cap the length of the member.

E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 12 gauge diameter wire.

F. Hanger Rods or Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

G. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.

H. Hanger Channels shall be 1 1/2”; 0.475 lb. per 1,000 ft.; cold rolled steel or 1.12 lb. per 1,000 ft. hot rolled steel for integrating with metal stud framing for supporting suspended ceiling system.

I. Bulb Tee Hanger shall be used for suspending bulb tees from 1 1/2” hanger channels - hanger will slide onto and hang from channel and bulb tee will slide and be clipped to bulb tee hanger. Hanger is also known as “New York City Clip”.

J. Stiffening Brace shall be provided to the entire grid system of vestibule areas leading to the exterior and within 10 feet of exterior doors in areas exposed to wind uplift of up to 90 lbs./sq. ft. Brace shall be attached between the upper and lower ties on each vertical hanger wire. Combine with hold-down clips.

K. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

L. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

M. Clean-Room Gasket System: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard system, including manufacturer's standard gasket and related adhesives, tapes, seals, and retention clips, designed to seal out foreign material from and maintain positive pressure in clean room.

N. Lighting fixtures to have lighting fixture support clips in addition to being supported from above independent of ceiling grid.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be include in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:

1. Armstrong (Basis of Design for performance, design and quality).
2. Certain Teed.
3. Chicago Metallic.
4. USG.

B. Refer to Part 2.3 for suspension systems listed with specific Acoustic Panel Ceiling types.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be include in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:

1. Armstrong (Basis of Design for performance, design and quality).
2. Certain Teed.
3. Chicago Metallic.
4. USG.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

C. Wall moldings shall be “L” shape molding and have at least 7/8” exposed flanges, not less than .019 nominal steel with finish specified below. Use shadow molding with square edge lay-in and 15/16” flanges where indicated. Include inside and outside corner moldings with rounded inside corners for bullnose block walls.

D. Bullnose Corner Cover: For use with 15/16” grids. Armstrong No. 7866 or approved equal. Cover snaps over molding to trim outside corners. Fits 1” radius block.

E. Special Profiled Perimeter Trim as indicated and shall be of extruded aluminum channel trim compatible with the exposed suspension system. Profile height as indicated and finished to match ceiling grid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook." Comply with governing regulations, referenced standards, industry standards applicable to the work and as shown on final approved shop drawings.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Seismic Restraints: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical and Lay-in Panel Ceilings and requirements of the latest adopted version of the IBC International Building Code, New Jersey Edition: Section 1613 "Earthquake Loads" for Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical Component Seismic Design Requirements. Provide additional independent hanger wires for lighting fixtures or air diffusers etc. to prevent fixture dropout, minimum four hangers per unit or as otherwise required.

E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

F. Suspend main runners not more than 48" center-to-center, from overhead structure by not less than #12 gauge galvanized steel wire spaced 48", center-to-center, accurately leveled. Join cross tees to main runners through pre-routed openings in runners, locking webs together by means of die-formed end tabs to form a positive interlock. Main runners and cross tees shall rest on angel moldings at walls.

G. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

H. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

6. Install hold-down and/or impact clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
7. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

I. Apply acoustic sealant, concealed on backs of vertical legs of trim moldings; at ceiling perimeters; around penetrating fixtures and elsewhere as required.

3.4 COORDINATION

A. Cooperate with other trades for installation of their materials and equipment, particularly with those installing the ductwork ceiling diffusers, electrical fixtures and plumbing fixtures so that diffusers, lighting fixtures and other items are located on center lines of tile or on centers of joints, as shown on approved shop drawings.

B. Where light fixtures or other recessed items occur in ceilings, frame properly to permit installation of such recessed items, and do all necessary cutting and fitting of acoustical materials and suspension systems to accommodate work. Cut neatly around all pipes passing through ceilings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

B. The Installer shall advise the Contractor of required protection for the acoustical ceilings, including temperature and humidity limitations and dust control, so that the work will be without damage and deterioration at the time of acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 095113

PART 1 - SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete Resilient Flooring work, as shown and/or specified, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Resilient Base.
2. Resilient Molding Accessories

B. Related Sections Specified Elsewhere:

1. Division 09 Section “Tile Carpeting”

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including manufacturer’s installation instructions, for each type of product specified.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of product. Include floor tile layouts, stair accessory, base, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacture’s standard size samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) square for tiles, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long for base and stair accessories, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

E. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

G. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 in conformance with ASTM E 662.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle materials in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Deliver resilient base and accessory products and installation accessories to the Project site in manufacturer's original unopened cartons and containers each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

C. Store products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces, store rolls upright.

D. Move resilient products and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 72 hours in advance of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces to receive resilient flooring products and accessories before, during, and after installation within the range recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

D. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

E. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

F. Moisture content of concrete slabs and environmental conditions must be within limits recommended by manufacturer of products being installed for sufficient bonding with adhesives as determined by moisture tests.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following, or approved equal:

   1. Roppe Corporation, USA., Pinnacle Rubber Base (Basis of Design).
   2. Or Approved equal.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

   1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
   2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
   3. Style: Cove (base with toe)

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm)

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following, or approved equal:

1. Roppe Corporation.
2. Tarkett.
3. Approved equal.

B. Description: Cap for cove carpet, cap for cove resilient floor covering, carpet bar for tackless installations, carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, transition strips.

C. Material: Rubber.

D. Profile: As indicated or, if not indicated, as selected by the Architect.

E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type approved by the flooring product manufacturer.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.

D. Resilient Edge Strips: Homogenous vinyl or rubber composition; 1/8" thick; not less than 1" wide; tapered or bullnose edge as selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096500

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.

2. Section 096513 “Resilient Base and Accessories”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch long Samples.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch long Samples.

F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: (2) Two cases of full-size units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II or Master II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.
c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (CPT-1)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be acceptable for inclusion in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Shaw Contract (Basis-of-Design); Campus Collection; Commons Tile 5T323.
2. Or approved equal

B. Color: 23486, Ink

C. Pattern: Quarter Turn

D. Fiber Content: Eco Solution q Nylon or approved equal.

E. Dye Method: 100 percent solution dyed Nylon.

F. Pile Characteristic: Multi-level Tufted pile.

G. Stitches: 10.0 per inch rows

H. Gage: 1/10 inch

I. Total Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. for finished carpet tile.

J. Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.

K. Secondary Backing: Ecoworx or approved equal.

L. Size: 24 by 24 inches.

M. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment according to AATCC 174.

N. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
2. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
3. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
4. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

C. Rubber Transition Strips: of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, ADA compliant and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
    c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings or as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097720 – DECORATIVE FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum and cementitious wall surfaces.
   1. PVC trim.
   2. PVC Wall base.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1.	Unit Masonry walls	Division 5
2.	Gypsum substrate board.	Division 9
3.	Painting	Division 9

REFERENCES

C. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
   1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
   2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
   3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
   4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
   5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
   6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
   7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer’s standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required.
   1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
   2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
   3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

E. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives, sealants and other pertinent materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
   1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
      a. Wall Required Rating – Class A.

B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:
   1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
   2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 1999 Food Code 6-101.11.
   3. Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.

B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (range of 60 to 75°F) for 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work

B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
   1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Furnish one year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturer of products that may be included in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:
1. Marlite (Basis of Design)
2. Or Approved Equal.

B. FRP-1:
1. Standard FRP (Basis of Design) or Approved Equal.

2.2 PANELS

A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
2. Dimensions:
   a. Thickness – 0.090 " (2.29mm) nominal
   b. Width - 4'-0" (1.22m) nominal
   c. Lengths –8'-0" nominal
3. Tolerance:
   a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 " (3.175mm)
   b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 " for 8 foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32 " (3.96mm) for 10 foot (2.4m) panels

B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
1. Flexural Strength - 1.0 x 10^4 psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
2. Flexural Modulus - 3.1 x 10^5 psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
3. Tensile Strength - 7.0 x 10^3 psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
4. Tensile Modulus - 1.6 x 10^5 psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256

C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.

D. Front Finish: Smooth Surface.
   a. Color: As Indicated on the Drawings.
   b. Marlite FRP, smooth surface texture.

E. Fire Rating: Class A (I)

F. Size: Marlite FRP 48” x 96” [1.2m x 2.4m] x 3mm nom.

2.3 MOLDINGS

A. PVC Trim: Thin-wall semi-rigid extruded PVC.
1. M 350 Inside Corner, 8’ length
2. M 360 Outside Corner, 8’ length
3. M 365 Division, 8’ length
4. M 370 Edge, 8’ length
5. Color: Natural Almond

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
1. Match panel colors.
2. Length to suit project conditions.

B. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
1. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.

C. Sealant:
1. Marlite Brand - Color Match Sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24” (61cm) on-center.

B. Repair defects prior to installation.
1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer’s requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.

B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8” (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.4m) of panel.
1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8” (3mm) oversize with high speed drill bit.

a. Space at 8” (200mm) maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1” from panel edge.
b. Space at in field in rows 16’ (40.64cm) on center, with fasteners spaced at 12” (30.48 cm) maximum on center.

C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer’s recommendations.
b. Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.

D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8 “ (3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.

B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 097720

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING AND COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all plant, labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals required to complete Painting work, including but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Surface preparation, priming and finish painting of surfaces, except as otherwise specified.
2. Multiple colors, patterns, borders, fields and designs as indicated and/or selected by the Architect.
3. Finish painting primed surfaces, except as otherwise indicated.
4. Do not paint prefinished items, conceal surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts and labels.
5. Where touch-up painting is required at walls, ceilings, etc., paint the entire surface plane.
6. All other surfaces, not specifically noted, that require painting.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the room finish legends and interior finishes schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the room finish legends schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

C. Following categories of work are not included as part of field applied finish work or are included in other sections of these specifications.

1. Shop Priming: Shop priming of ferrous metals items is included under various sections covering structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work and similar items.
2. Factory painted or finished materials and equipment, including aluminum doors and frames, aluminum windows, prefinished wood doors, coping and fascia, flashing, cyclone fence, and similar items.
3. Painting and identification systems for mechanical and electrical work is specified in Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical Contracts Divisions, except as otherwise indicated.

4. Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, furred areas, pipe spaces, duct shafts, lift shafts.
5. Do not paint moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has complete painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in service performance. Applicator for textured paint system shall be one who is approved by the textured paint system manufacturer for proper application of the system.

B. Source limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Material application shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and smoothly applied, free of runs, sags, holidays, lap marks, air bubbles, and pin holes to assure a smooth finish.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s descriptive product data for each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers. Product data shall include the product name, product description (generic classification or binder type), manufacturer’s stock number and date of manufacture, contents by volume for pigment and vehicle constituents, thinning, mixing, application and curing instructions, color name and number, and VOC content. Submit certification on paint manufacturer’s letterhead certifying all paint products being provided are in compliance with VOC limits established by the (OTC) Ozone Transport Commission and as required by all applicable local and state regulatory agencies with initial submittal and again at time of application.

B. Prior to delivery of materials to the site, the Painting subcontractor shall submit for approval, the names and products of the manufacturer to be used. This list shall be on the manufacturer's letterhead and as detailed as the list specified below in Painting schedule. The list shall include the specific brands of paints and finishes that will be provided for each differing surface, plus a statement that the products are suitable for the purposes intended and that they comply with the Specifications. This list shall identify where each product will be used within the project, and on what surface**.** Submission of manufacturer's materials list and certification of compliance shall receive Architect's approval and/or comment prior to ordering materials.

C. Colors and Samples: Colors shall be selected by the Architect. In general, new paint will match the color of existing construction adjacent to the new construction. The final decision on color match will be by the Architect.

1. Selected color may or may not be ready mixed colors. Painting subcontractor shall furnish all colors, whether ready mixed, intermixed or special. The Architect will not be restricted in number of colors selected.
2. Submit for Architect's preliminary approval two 4" x 8" stepped brush out samples defining each separate coat. First coat shall be 50% than specified finish coat color. Each succeeding coat shall be 50% lighter than specified finish coat color. Include block fillers and primers of each standard and intermix color selected in a step down fashion on a leneta display card by the approved paint manufacturer and each color shall have manufacturer's identification designation thereon. Provide brush out samples on actual wood surfaces of the appropriate species for transparent finished woods.
3. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on the job.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the job site in original unbroken sealed containers with manufacturer’s labels intact and in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Each container shall be inspected and approved prior to being opened for use.

B. Take every precaution against fire. Store paint materials in closed containers, in a well ventilated, locked area at a minimum ambient temperature in accordance with manufacturer’s written requirements. Keep rags, waste and other hazardous materials in closed containers and keep oily debris tightly covered in a properly labeled container for daily removal. If tarpaulins are used, they shall be kept neat and no smoking shall be permitted within the space. Provide and maintain proper Class C hand fire extinguishers in the immediate area and all personnel shall be instructed in their use and informed of their location.

C. Take every precaution against the hazards of paint fume inhalation. Keep all areas well ventilated at all times. Where natural ventilation is insufficient to provide suitable conditions, provide special fans. If necessary, provide suitable face masks for mechanics.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures is between 50° F. and 90° F., unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures is between 45° F and 95° F. unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint when relative humidity exceeds 85% or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent wide variation of temperature that might result in condensation on freshly coated surfaces.

D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

E. Take moisture readings of surfaces to be painted on a daily basis with a reliable electronic moisture meter and record moisture readings. Moisture content shall not vary more than the amount allowed by the paint manufacturer's written requirements and recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER'S QUALITY

A. Materials shall be the highest quality grade (first line architectural), (OTC compliant), products of their respective kinds as manufactured by one of the following producers, or approved equal, (except where specific materials have been specified by manufacturer and number to define the type of painting system required.) Primer and finish(es) are to be of the same manufacturer and the recommended system of manufacturer.

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Sherwin Williams Co.
3. PPG.
4. or Approved Equal.

B. Paints for each system shall be the product of the same manufacturer to ensure compatibility of systems.

C. Use thinning materials only as specified by manufacturer's labeled directions for each type of paint. All coatings shall conform to all Federal, State and Local Regulations including VOC limits established by the (OTC) Ozone Transport Commission and all rules and air quality standards in effect at the time of application.

2.2 PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. The following is a general guide for the finish painting required, but does not include every surface or material to be finished or painted. Paint schedule is based on each Manufacturer's first line quality products. Substitution products shall be accompanied by manufacturer's literature establishing evidence of the same.

B. Each of various undercoats of paint other than natural finishes to be a slightly different shade from the preceding coat stepping up to color selected in order to verify number of coats applied.

2.3 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items. Primer: Rust-inhibitive metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer. Touch up fabricator primer and spot coat.

1. Full-Gloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer:

a. Prime Coat: 1 coat

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP Alkyd Metal Primer (P06).
2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial ProCryl Universal Acrylic Primer B66.
3) PPG: Speedhide Alkyd Metal Primer 6-208.
4) Or approved equal.

b. Finish Coats: 2 coats

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec DTM Alkyd Gloss Enamel P24.
2) Sherwin Williams: Industrial Enamel HS, B54Z-400 Series.
3) PPG: Alkyd Gloss Industrial Enamel 7-282 Series.
4) Or approved equal.

B. Galvanized Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over galvanized ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss, Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: As recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04.
2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series.
3) PPG: Pitt Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Metal Primer 90-912.
4) Or approved equal.

b. 2 Finish Coats: Semigloss, at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss HP29.
2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series.
3) PPG: Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Semi-Gloss Industrial Enamel 90-1210.
4) Or approved equal.

2.4 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Interior Ferrous Metal: Provide the following dry fall finish systems over ferrous metal for non-contact areas such as exposed ductwork, decking, trusses, etc. exposed above suspended acoustic tile cloud ceilings.

1. Flat, Latex-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Moore: Alkyd Metal Primer #Z06.

2) SW: Kem Bond HS Primer.
3) PPG: Speedhide Alkyd Metal Primer 6-208.
4) Or approved equal.

b. Finish Coats: Latex, dryfall interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Moore: Latex Dry Fall Flat 395.
2) SW: Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, B42 Series, Eggshell.
3) PPG: Speedhide Interior Super Tech WB Acrylic Dry Fog Flat Latex 6-725 series.
4) Or approved equal.

B. Interior Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal for use at high abuse areas such as metal doors and frame, trim, etc.

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04.
2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial ProCryl Universal Acrylic Primer B66.
3) PPG: Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Enamel, Acrylic Primer 90-912.
4) Or approved equal.

b. Finish Coat: Semigloss, acrylic, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish N539.
2) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600.
3) PPG: Pure Performance Semi-Gloss Latex 9-500 Series.
4) Or approved equal.

C. Interior Galvanized Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over galvanized ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss, Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: As recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04
2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series.
3) PPG Paints: Pitt Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Metal Primer 90-912.

4) Or approved equal.

b. Finish Coats: Semigloss, at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss HP29.
2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series.
3) PPG Paints: Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Semi-Gloss Industrial Enamel 90-1210.
4) Or approved equal.

D. Interior Concrete Masonry Units: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry block units, unless specifically noted otherwise below.

1. Semi-gloss, Latex Finish: 2 finish coats over an undercoat and a filled surface at all interior masonry walls unless otherwise noted. Omit block filler on previously painted block walls.

a. Block Filler: High-performance, latex-based, block filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec High Build Masonry Block Filler 571.
2) Sherwin Williams: Loxon Block Surfacer A24W00200.
3) PPG: Speedhide Acrylic Block Filler 6-15.
4) Or approved equal.

b. First and Second Coats: Acrylic Latex, Semi Gloss, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish N539.
2) SherwinWilliams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600.
3) PPG: Pure Performance Semi-Gloss Latex 9-500 Series.
4) Or approved equal.

E. Interior Plaster and Drywall Ceilings:

1. Eggshell Finish: 2 finish coats over an undercoat and a filled surface at all interior masonry walls unless otherwise noted. Omit block filler on previously painted block walls.

a. Prime Coat – 1 coat on New Ceiling surfaces:

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer.
2) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600.
3) PPG: Pure Performance, Interior Latex Primer, Series 9-900.
4) Or approved equal:

b. First and Second Coats: (Eggshell), applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish N538.
2) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egshel B20-2600.
3) PPG: Pure Performance Eggshell Latex 9-300 Series.
4) Or approved equal

F. Interior Plaster and Drywall: General Use Unless specifically noted otherwise

1. Satin, Latex Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Prime Coat – 1 coat on New wall surfaces:

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer.
2) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600.
3) PPG: Pure Performance, Interior Latex Primer, Series 9-900.
4) Or approved equal.

b. First and Second Coats: Eggshell, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer:

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish N538.
2) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egshel B20-2600.
3) PPG Paints: Pure Performance Eggshell Latex 9-300 Series.
4) Or approved equal.

G. Interior Woodwork – Painted Finish: Wood Trim, Sills, etc., Acrylic-Latex Finish Semi-Gloss/Latex.

1. Semi-gloss, Latex Finish: 2 coats over a primer.

a. Primer Coat: 1 coat Primer: Latex Sealer/Undercoater, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer.
2) Sherwin Williams: Premium Wall and Wood Primer.
3) PPG: Pure Performance, Interior Latex Primer Series 9-900.
4) Or approved equal.

b. First and Second Coats: Semi-Gloss, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.

1) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish N539.
2) Sherwin Williams: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600.
3) PPG Paints: Pure Performance, Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 9-500 Series.
4) Or approved equal.

H. Interior Woodwork - Transparent or Stained Finish: Wood Trim, etc.

1. Low Luster/Polyurethane:

a. Filler Coat:

1) Benjamin Moore: Benwood Interior Paste Wood Grain Filler (238).
2) Or approved equal.

b. Stain/Primer Coat: 1 coat

1) Benjamin Moore: Lenmar Quickstain Alkyd Wiping Stain.
2) Sherwin Willaims: Minwax Wood Finish 250.
3) PPG Paints: Olympic Premium Interior Oil Based Wood Stain 44500 Series.
4) Or approved equal.

c. Finish Coats: 2 coats, satin finish.

1) Benjamin Moore: Benwood Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane Low Lustre Finish N423.
2) Sherwin Williams: Minwax Polycrylic Protective Finish, Satin Finish.
3) PPG Paints: Olympic Premium Interior Water Based Polyurethane Clear 42784 Series.
4) Or approved equal.

I. Interior Concrete – Epoxy Floor Coating to match existing flooring in Storage Room 150A. Provide one of the following or other product determined to match existing floor finish.

1. High-Build, 2-component Low-VOC Epoxy Floor Coating:

a. Primer Coat:

1) Benjamin Moore: V155 100% Solids Epoxy Pre-Primer
2) ArmorPoxy: ARM015X, ARM143/144X primer

b. Finish Coat: 1 coat, gloss finish

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech V430 100% solids Epoxy floor Coating
2) ArmorPoxy: For Armorultra/Armorclad 707X System: ARM 321X/322X aliphatic urethane Top Coat.

J. Miscellaneous Items:

1. Provide multiple colors, patterns, borders, fields and designs as indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect.
2. Items not specifically detailed or mentioned in specifications but necessary to be painted for proper completion of job, shall be painted in accordance with instructions from Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Applicator shall examine areas and conditions under which painting work is applied and take moisture readings with a reliable electronic moisture meter in sufficient area in each space and as often as necessary to determine the proper moisture content for application and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator and in accordance with paint manufacturer's written requirements for surface preparation. Starting of painting work will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of such faces and conditions within any particular area.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

B. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.

C. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed item.

D. Contractor shall prepare all surfaces, walls, ceilings, metal frames, etc., which are to be painted, including but not limited to, scraping, sanding, spackling, patching etc. as necessary to remove loose particles, paint, mildew, greasy residue, splatters, burrs, graffiti, surface decals, surface applied texture materials, mastic, glue, etc. Re-point and/or spackle holes, voids, defects, etc. to form a smooth level surface. Remove nails, screws, anchors and the like. Sand existing metal frames, etc. to smooth out edges of various paint layers.

E. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove dirt, oil and grease using an oil and grease emulsifier such as Moore's M83, or approved equal in accordance with SSPC-SPI Method B2 prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.

F. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated of oil, grease, dirt loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning (SSPC – SP-1).

G. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum base solvent and artificial abrasive pad.

H. Preparation of Cast Stone Surfaces: Repair holes with materials recommended by the coating manufacturer. Treat cracks greater than 1/32" with materials provided by the same manufacturer as the coating. Treat cracks larger than 1/4" as expansion joints and fill with sealant provided by the same manufacturer as the coating.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and if necessary, strain material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied. Apply according to recommended dry film thickness and recommended square foot per gallon.

B. Apply materials under adequate illumination, evenly spread and smoothly applied, free of runs, sags, holidays, lap marks, air bubbles, and pin holes to assure a smooth finish.

C. Apply additional coats when undercoat, stains or other conditions show through final paint coat, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. Deep color base primers are to be used under deep finish colors to achieve proper color appearance.

D. Paint surfaces behind moveable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.

E. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

F. Sand lightly all abrasions and damaged spots, between each succeeding, enamel coat, varnish coat, textured paint coat, and degloss previous painted surfaces if necessary. Spot prime water soluble stains. Reprime prior to applying finish coats as required.

G. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces that have been shop primed- and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated. Bare areas are to be spot primed.

H. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

I. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb

pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the under coat.

J. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

K. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Prime coats shall be of the same manufacturer as the top coat.

L. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

M. Pigmented (Opaque) Finished: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

N. Provide satin finish or semi-gloss for final coats as indicated in the painting schedule, unless otherwise indicated.

O. Guarantee: Manufacturer shall warrant material to conform to specification and be free of manufacturing defects for a period of one year. Applicator will guarantee that its installation of materials conforms to manufacturer's recommendations shall further guarantee its workmanship connected with the installation for a period of one year from the date of installation.

P. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

Q. Touch-up work: Touch-up work shall be the responsibility of the Painting Subcontractor.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

A. Clean-up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass, plumbing fixtures, etc., and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting as acceptable to Architect.

D. Provide *'Wet Paint'* signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.

E. At completion of work of other trades, Painting Subcontractor shall touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 114000 - FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section shall conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents including drawings and general provisions of the Contract, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.2 BIDS

A. Unless otherwise noted, Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC) is a sub-contractor to the General Contractor (GC) and is to provide and install all items listed in this section and as detailed on food service drawings.

B. Any denotation to specific trade responsibility (ie: Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Plumbing Contractor (PC), etc.) mentioned shall fall under the scope of the General Contractor (GC). The GC is responsible to hire all necessary sub-contractors.

C. Raymond/ Raymond Associates is herein identified as the Food Service Consultant.

D. Bids must be based on equipment of manufacturers specified; no substitution will be accepted after award of Contract.

E. Substitutions: When a product or material is specified by name and or model number, as noted in these specifications, such specifications establishes the standard type and quality considered most satisfactory for the particular purpose in the building. The bid proposal therefore should be based thereon, so that all bidders bid under the same conditions. Another product or material of the same type that meets the requirements may be submitted for consideration as a substitute only under the following conditions:

1. Requests for substitution must be submitted in writing at least ten (10) days before the date set for the receipt of bids for review and approval by the design professional. If the substitution is found to be equivalent, all bidders will be notified prior to the receipt of bids.
2. In providing substitution requests, the bidder must prove equivalence of the substitution and furnish detailed specifications and catalog cuts or drawings. Failure to identify exceptions or deviations from equipment specified must be interpreted to indicate that the product offered complies with the specification in every respect.

F. Owner, Architect and Food Service Consultant reserves right to waive any informality, or reject any or all bids and any parts thereof, or to accept that bid as a whole or part that in his judgment is for the best interest of Owner. All bids to have on Contractor's letterhead itemized cost of each item of equipment, otherwise bid will be rejected.

G. Custom fabrication, millwork, equipment, etc. must be built by a company continually in business for at least a 5-year period.

H. Contract documents convey a method of construction for custom fabrication; however this may or may not be the appropriate method based on selected fabricators industry knowledge and standards. It will be the responsibility of the selected fabricator to interpret and apply appropriate methods of construction for full functionality of custom fabrication.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. KEC shall coordinate with other trades or sub-contractors in order that whole installation may result in the highest grade possible.

B. KEC shall provide and install only such valves, traps, faucets, shut-offs, reducing pressure valves, relief valves and other specialty items required within equipment and as hereinafter specified.

C. KEC shall make all necessary cut-outs and knock-outs where required on equipment to accommodate electrical receptacles, switches or other electrical outlets and equipment, together with such cut-outs as required for passage of gas or plumbing piping, etc.

D. KEC shall stack and remove rubbish waste material, crating, etc., resulting from work and keep the premises clean at all times. Upon completion of the installation, thoroughly and finally clean all equipment ready for use.

1.4 POWER AVAILABLE

A. Electric Voltage: 120/208/480 volt, 60 cycle, 1 & 3 ph.

B. Water Pressure: Typical Food Service Equipment range 25 to 90 PSI, if required, pressure reducing valves provided by Plumbing Contractor.

C. Water Temperature(s):

1. 110°-120° Fahrenheit max at hand washing sinks, work sinks and preparation sinks.
2. 120°-140° Fahrenheit max at 3-compartment pot sink, dishwashers and hose reel assembly.
3. 110°-120° Fahrenheit max at cooking equipment with faucet assembly.

D. Gas Pressure: Typical Food Service Equipment range 5” W.C. to 10” W.C., if required, a gas pressure reducing valve at main feed, prior to equipment connection, to be provided by Plumbing Contractor.

1.5 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF EQUIPMENT

A. Electrically Operated

1. Electrically operated equipment to be listed by Underwriters Labs., Inc.

2. Motors: Up to and including 3/4 horsepower, shall be 120/60/1.
3. Motors: Over 3/4 horsepower, 208/60/3, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Ranges, food warmers, etc., over 2.0 kW, 208/60/1 or 208/60/3, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Electrically heated equipment, etc., 2.0 kW and under, 120/60/1.
6. 1 ph. electrical plug-in units with 3 wire cords; 3 wire cap.
7. 3 ph. electrical plug-in units with 4 wire cords; 4 wire cap.
8. Motor driven equipment: equipped with starting switch.
9. Motors: equipped with overload protection.
10. Wiring on fixtures, including operating switches and pilots, furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

B. Submit in writing to Architect and Food Service Consultant for approval, schedule showing proposed electrical characteristics of each piece of equipment and disconnect means provided.

C. Punch holes for, and install hood and walk-in cooler/freezer lights and concealed conduits. The interconnection of same, including control switch, wiring, inter-wiring between sections, etc., by Electrical Contractor.

1.6 WORK EXCLUDED FROM THIS DIVISION

A. The following work is to be performed by other trades or sub-contractors and is not the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor. The GC is responsible to hire all necessary sub-contractors.

1. Electrical Contractor

   a. Make connections to all food service equipment as shown.
   b. Furnish disconnect switches.
   c. Interconnecting of all exhaust hood lights, switches, control packages, interfaces, etc. including inter-wiring between sections of exhaust hoods.
   d. Interconnecting of control switches as required on equipment shown, and all other components which come as part of any equipment shown on plan.
   e. Interconnecting of any equipment, including, but not limited to, walk-in coolers/ freezers monitoring, exhaust hood monitoring and/ or fire protection monitoring with building management systems.
   f. Review all manufacturer approved installation methods/ diagrams and comply for p`roper installation of equipment being furnished.

2. Plumbing Contractor

   a. Make hot and cold water, waste and gas connections to all kitchen equipment shown, furnishing all necessary shut-offs, traps, backflow preventers, vacuum breakers, grease traps, drain line runs, etc.
   b. Install all faucets, pot fillers, filters and pressure regulators as furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
   c. Interconnecting of any and all other components that come as part of any other equipment shown.

d. Provide floor drains and floor sinks where shown and indirect piping to floor drains and floor sinks as indicated on drawings.
e. Review all manufacturer approved installation methods/ diagrams and comply for proper installation of equipment being furnished.

3. Ventilation Contractor

a. Furnish size, shape and location of vent collars for exhaust hood and make connections to these collars.

4. General Contractor

a. Provide and/or coordinate all work to the floors, walls and ceilings of the space.
b. Provide wall blocking where required and as indicated on food service drawings.

1.7 SUB-CONTRACTORS TO KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR

A. Fire Protection Contractor for the wet chemical protection system within exhaust hood systems only and Refrigeration Contractor for the remote refrigeration packages for walk-in coolers/ freezers, rack systems, etc. are typical sub-contractors to the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

B. KEC to provide the name and addresses of all sub-contractors furnished to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant at time of submitting shop drawings. Selection of sub-contractors must be approved by them; and if in their judgment any fail to prosecute work in strict accordance with drawings and contract, after due notice from Owner or his agent, shall discharge same, but this in no way releases Kitchen Equipment Contractor from his obligations and responsibility under the contract.

C. Every sub-contractor bound by terms and provisions of the contract so far as applicable to his work. Nothing contained herein shall create any contractual relations between any sub-contractor and Owner.

D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor fully responsible to Owner for acts and omissions of his/ her sub-contractors.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS, ETC.

A. Immediately upon award of Contract and within 4 weeks, submit to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant, drawings for approval. Submit 1/4" scale rough-in drawings showing locations of plumbing and electrical connections with all requirements indicated at point of connection; use of a legend or numbered connection plan will be cause for drawing rejection. Prior to fabrication, submit to Architect for approval 1/2" scale shop drawings showing plan, elevations and isometric views covering all items of work. Drawings to show dimensions and details of construction, installation and relations to adjoining and related work where same requires cutting or close fitting. Show reinforcement, anchorage, etc., required for complete installation. After correction and approval of above, submit sets for record, then afterwards as many additional copies as required by client.

B. Submit in same manner as above, drawings showing masonry bases, depressed floors, positions of walls, requirements for ceiling hangers, wall blocking, and any other special conditions necessary for complete and correct correlation of various trades for satisfactory installation of all equipment shown on drawings.

C. Manufacturer's names, cuts, descriptive data, analysis of tests, rated capacities and other information necessary for approval of standard manufactured articles and equipment furnished to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant for approval before ordering or purchasing. This submission made in same manner as above. All cuts marked with item number, mechanical characteristics, accessories furnished and bound in folders.

1.9 GENERAL

A. No machine or equipment acceptable from any manufacturer not having had equipment of approximately the same type and design as that specified operating successfully for at least 5 years. Machines installed for test purposes shall not come within the category of successful commercial operation.

B. Architect/Owner and/or Food Service Consultant privileged to inspect material and fabrication at Kitchen Equipment Contractor's or its sub-contractors factory at any time.

C. Before proceeding with shop work, Kitchen Equipment Contractor to verify all measurements at premises. Where required dimensions are not immediately obtainable and delay in waiting for these dimensions would cause work to be seriously delayed, the matter shall be referred to Architect for a decision. In obtaining measurements, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall consider work requirements of other trades and equipment designed and fabricated to provide necessary clearance for surrounding and adjoining work.

D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor responsible for making any and all necessary adjustments to complete his work in a workmanlike manner, as approved by Architect/Owner.

E. Dimensions as indicated on drawings and specifications are approximate, and are to be adjusted if and where necessary to suit job conditions and field measurements.

F. Tops of tables, shelves, tops and exterior panels of cabinets, counters, doors, drainboards, etc., to be constructed of a single sheet of metal. Where size of equipment requires more than 1 sheet of metal, sheets butt joined with joints continuously welded full length. No joints less than 18" from an edge or end of a piece of equipment. In addition, all joints shall have battens or stiffeners welded to jointed material, ground smooth and polished.

G. Appliances of rigid construction free from objectionable vibration and quiet in operation.

H. Electrical heating elements shall conform to latest standards of National Electrical Manufacturer's Association and Underwriters Labs., Inc., where applicable standards have been set up by such agencies.

I. Motors of ample power to operate machines for which designated under full load operating conditions without exceeding nameplate ratings. Horsepower requirements on driven equipment determined by manufacturer, based on normal operation of maximum capacity.

J. Motors drip-proof, splash-proof or totally enclosed type, having two-hour duty cycle and ball bearings (except small timing motors which may have sleeve bearings). All motors shall have windings impregnated to resist moisture. Motors located where adjacent to deposits of dust, lint, etc., totally enclosed type.

K. It is the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to supply and mount all electrical outlets, switches, controls, etc. within table/counter back splashes, aprons, panels, etc. and to provide stainless steel cover plates as required. Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor, in coordination with the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, to make final interconnections within table/counter interior to junction boxes, outlets, switches, controls, etc. for equipment indicated.

1.10 STAINLESS STEEL (S.S.)

A. Where S.S. is specified, it shall be Type 304, nickel bearing iron alloy, containing approximately 17.0% to 19% chromium, 8% to 10% nickel, not more than 0.2% carbon, and not more than 2.0% of other alloying elements; designed being austenitic (non-magnetic).

B. S.S. free from scale with all surfaces polished to a high commercial finish. All welding and exposed welds hereinafter specified, must be ground down and polished smooth to a #4 finish so that no evidence of welding will appear. Unexposed welds on underside of counter or tables ground smooth and treated with an acid solution to remove weld discoloration and oxidization and to arrest corrosion.

C. Undersides of all counters, work tables, sinks, drain boards, etc., after fabrication, to have one (1) heavy coat of sound deadening material applied as allowed by local codes.

D. Gauges for sheet iron and sheet metal, U.S. Standard.

E. Rivets, welds, bolts, screws, nuts and washers to be steel except where brass or S.S. is fastened, in which case they shall be brass or S.S., respectively. Where dissimilar metals are fastened, welds, bolts, rivets, screws, nuts and washers, highest grade metal. Spacing and extent of welds, rivets, bolts and screws such as to insure suitable fastening and prevent bulging of metals fastened.

1.11 SANITATION

A. All custom built equipment constructed in accordance with standard No. 2, 4 & 7 of National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory, manufactured by a company approved by N.S.F. and carry their stamp of approval. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must have "Registered" numbered seal of N.S.F. approval.

1.12 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall leave all items of equipment in good, operating condition and furnish the services of a "qualified" competent manufacturer's representative to instruct Owner's employees in proper use and care of equipment. Representative on call for as long a period as is necessary to assure Owner that such instruction is thoroughly understood.

B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling of equipment demonstrations and/or training and shall provide a detailed list of expected dates, times and manufacturer's representative to be present (in attendance) for each piece of equipment.

C. Kitchen Equipment Contractor or his qualified manufacturer's representative, thereafter, shall make all necessary calls during warranty period.

1.13 SAMPLES

A. After Award of Contract, when requested, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall supply Architect with samples of fabricated equipment, such as corner of table with a rolled or inverted "V" edge, corner of dish table, overshelf, drawer assembly, table leg with foot and gusset, or as specifically requested.

1.14 GUARANTEE

A. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall guarantee, as part of the bid and/or contract, workmanship, material and equipment for a period of 1 year from date of equipment final install and project turnover to Owner, and shall remedy any defect due to faulty workmanship or materials which may appear within guarantee period.

B. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals on equipment, etc., turned over to the Owner in duplicate, bound in a folder and marked accordingly.

1.15 EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION AND STANDARDS

A. Where initials S.S. are used, they refer to "stainless steel;" C.P. refers to "chrome plated;" N.I.C. refers to "not in contract;" G.I. refers to "galvanized iron;" F.D. refers to "floor drain", and F.S. refers to "floor sink."

1.16 WASTES AND OVERFLOWS

A. Sinks to have the following waste and overflow assemblies:

1. For 1-1/2" NPT: Fisher model 74043 or approved alternate. Lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly, 3-1/2" sink opening, self-centering stainless steel face flange with flat strainer, 12 gpm max flow rate, stainless steel lever handle with ball, overflow head with stainless steel faceplate and chrome plated cast red brass drain body.

2. For 2" NPT: Fisher model 74043 or approved alternate. Lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly, 3-1/2" sink opening, self-centering stainless steel face flange with flat strainer, 12 gpm max flow rate, stainless steel lever handle with ball, overflow head with stainless steel faceplate and chrome plated cast red brass drain body.

1.17 WATER INLET LOCATION

A. Located in all cases above the positive water level to prevent siphoning of liquid into water system. Wherever conditions require water inlet below such level, a suitable type of vacuum breaker shall be placed on fixture and form part of same to prevent such siphoning.

B. All faucets furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor as specified. Traps furnished by Plumbing Contractor.

1.18 PITCH AND DRAINAGE

A. Wherever a fixture is used with waste or drain outlet, surface shall have distinct pitch towards outlet. Drainboards and tables that contain or adjoin sinks shall have a definite pitch towards sinks. Where necessary, surfaces creased and grooved to give a definite pitch.

1.19 SINKS

A. #14 gauge S.S. interior corners rounded to 1" radius horizontally and vertically, forming a cove in bottom. All joints butt edged. Sink sizes given, inside measurements.

B. Bottom of each compartment creased to center and fitted with a rotary drain as described in section 1.16, hereinbefore specified. Waste lever not to protrude beyond body of sink. Sinks to have overflows installed by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

C. Overflow to consist of 1-1/2" chrome plated brass strainer plate, fitted in back of each compartment at proper level directly connected to waste outlet with 1-1/2" chrome plated brass pipe.

D. Back of sink extended integrally approximately 12" above working level, back 2-1/4" on 45° angle towards rear and then flanged down 1" and punched to accommodate faucets.

E. Front and both ends, unless otherwise specified and shown, finished on top edge, 3" above working level, with 1-1/2" diameter, 180° welded integral roll. Exterior corners rounded to a 2-1/2" radius, all integrally welded.

F. Sinks and drainboards finished on front and back edges only and left with straight edge on ends, so that drainboards may be welded thereto, forming integral units with top edge of rolled rim curbing formed on one horizontal plane across front to unit though surfaces of drainboards pitched to sinks.

G. Multiple compartment sinks divided with double wall #14 gauge S.S. partitions, all corners rounded same as corners in sinks, continuously welded in place.

H. Back, bottom and front of one continuous piece with no overlapping joints or open spaces between compartments.

1.20 SINK BOWL BUILT INTO TABLE TOP

A. Sink constructed integral with table top #14 gauge S.S. having all interior corners coved vertically and horizontally forming a cove in bottom. To have overflow, lever waste outlet, etc…, as hereinbefore specified for sinks in spec section 1.19.

B. All joints butt edged and welded, ground and polished, so that no evidence of welding will appear. All sink sizes inside measurements. Table top where shown, punched to receive deck type combination faucets, provided by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

1.21 FAUCET AND BASKET DRAIN ASSEMBLY

A. Sinks to have the following faucet assemblies:

1. 3-Compartment Sink, Potwash:

a. 1 ea. Fisher model 74306 or approved alternate. Pre-Rinse assembly with 1.3 gpm flow rate or less, splash/ wall mount, 8" centers, add-on faucet 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout with 4" wrist blade handles, 36" flexible gooseneck hose with spray head, stainless steel spring with wall bracket, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Deck mount assembly model 75485.

b. 1 ea. Fisher model 60798 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, splash/ wall mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Deck mount assembly model 57665.

2. 2-Compartment Sink, Preparation:

a. 1 ea. Fisher model 57665 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 60798.

3. Work Sink (Built-in, Welded-In):

a. 1 ea. Fisher model 57665 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 60798.

4. Hand Sink:

a. 1 ea. Fisher model 58696 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 4" centers, 6" stainless steel swivel gooseneck spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 62650.

B. All plumbing fixtures shall be certified CSA, ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, AB1953/HSC 116875, Vermont Bill S152, NSF/ANSI 61 sec 9, annex F and G, NSF/ANSI 372 low lead content, ASTM F2324.

1.22 DRAINBOARDS

A. #14 gauge S.S. full width of sink carried up approximately 12" at back and where adjacent to wall and finished same as heretofore described for back of sink, and having 3" high curbing at front and ends not adjacent to walls and finished with integral 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll, unless otherwise specified.

B. Drainboards continuously welded to sinks.

C. Drainboards 30" long or less shall have 1-1/2" #16 gauge S.S. tubular braces secured at underside near front and welded to S.S. gusset at leg anchor. All others to have legs and cross bracing with full length and width undershelf as specified for tables.

1.23 TABLES WITH S.S. TOPS

A. Tops of #14 gauge S.S. 1 piece construction with all edges turned down into 2" integral 180° roll with all corners rounded to 2" radius forming a bullnosed corner. Corner welded and polished smooth.

B. Table tops thoroughly cross braced with 4" x 1" S.S. channel stiffeners #14 gauge welded to underside. All cross braces spaced not over 24" on center.

C. Table tops adjoining walls or adjacent equipment carried up approximately 6" and returned 1", down 1" at top and ends. Intersections of table top and raised edge coved to 1" radius. Where backsplash is exposed, it shall have finished S.S. back.

D. It is the responsibility of the K.E.C. to supply and mount all electrical outlets, switches, controls, etc. within table/counter back splashes, aprons, panels, etc. and to provide S.S. cover plates as required. Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor, in coordination with the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, to make final interconnections within table/counter interior to junction boxes, outlets, switches, controls, etc. for equipment indicated, if required.

1.24 LEGS AND CROSSRAILS

A. 1-5/8" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. tubular-type with S.S. bullet shaped feet having minimum vertical adjustment of 1-1/2" without showing threading or adjusting bolts. Feet fully enclosed on bottom. Adjustment of feet by means of a threaded shank attached to foot and screwed into a properly secured threaded member inside of leg. Construction of leg such that it shall fit over shank of foot so no liquid or other material can work their way into legs or foot.

B. Tops of legs attached to enclosed conical gussets of heavy gauge S.S. Gussets welded to #14 gauge S.S. 4" x 1" channels to underside on which they appear. Crossrails 1-1/2" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. coped and welded to legs approximately 10" A.F.F. or as specified.

1.25 OVERSHELF - TABLE TYPE

A. #16 gauge polished S.S. with all edges turned down and finished in a 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll - corners bullnosed, welded 1 piece construction.

B. Shelves supported by 1" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. tubular uprights, tapered at top and flared at bottom, secured to table top with concealed inner tie rods, bolts and nuts. Uprights spaced approximately 42" on center not to interfere with table top proper. When uprights are located in other areas in addition to each end of table then they shall be cantilevered.

1.26 OVERSHELF - WALL TYPE

A. #16 gauge polished S.S. with back edge turned up 2", remaining ends turned down in 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll with corners bullnosed welded, ground and polished.

B. Shelves supported by #12 gauge S.S. cantilever brackets. Shelf spaced 1" from walls when in place and secured to same with C.P. toggle bolts. Undersides secured to brackets with concealed welded studs, nuts and washers. Brackets spaced approximately 42" on center.

1.27 UNDERSHELVES

A. #16 gauge polished S.S. full length and width of table with all edges turned down into 2" wide channel. In way of table legs, shelf notched to fit contour of legs and fitted to same in neat, workmanlike manner to eliminate unsanitary crevices, fully welded, ground and polished.

B. Undershelves reinforced on underside with welded 4" x 1" longitudinal channels of #14 gauge S.S. where applicable. All signs of welding on shelf surface removed.

1.28 DRAWERS

A. Of #18 gauge S.S. all interior corners coved to a 1" radius both vertically and horizontally. All welds ground and polished to a uniform finish.

B. Front of #14 gauge polished S.S. and will extend on both sides of drawer body to conceal slides, corners welded, ground and polished. Space between drawer front and body fully enclosed at bottom, back and both sides by means of a #20 gauge S.S. filler, spot welded to drawer front and body, to provide a fully sealed, vermin-proof enclosure. Drawer front provided with a 5" C.H.G. # P46-1010 S.S. pull handle fastened in place by means of a concealed screws.

C. Drawer slides of #14 gauge S.S. fitted with 4 case hardened ball bearing rollers. Track attached to drawer is to have upper edge channel shaped to fit contour of roller rim to provide a positive drawer guide and prevent jarring. This drawer track firmly spot-welded to body. Outer track provided with auto stops to lock without the use of tools.

D. Where specified, drawer provided with removable synthetic carving board. Carving board is to slide into enclosure under drawer made of #14 gauge S.S. and extending across underside of carving board, with both sides turned up and welded to slide assembly. The 2 sides provided with #14 gauge S.S. angles with stops at rear fastened in place 1/8" above top surface of carving board to provide guide and storage compartment when carving board is not in use. Carving board is to measure approximately 21" x 21" x 1" thick.

E. Tool drawer 20" x 20" x 5" deep, bread drawer 20" x 20" x 10" deep. All drawers to have 4 pin paracentric keyed-alike built-in locks same as sliding and hinged doors. C.P. where exposed.

1.29 NOT USED

1.30 EXHAUST HOOD

A. Exhaust Hood material, construction, etc. to be in conformance with IMC section 507.

B. Dimensions approximately as shown on contract drawings and mounted at 80" A.F.F. to underside of hood. Final dimensions to be determined in field by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

C. Proper anchorages, etc..., installed in ceiling joists, slab, etc..., by Kitchen Equipment Contractor prior to final finish of ceiling.

D. Body of #18 gauge stainless steel front, back and sides; straight as indicated on contract drawings. All joints to be flush welded. Where field joints occur, provide a pair of transverse frames, butted together and securely fastened following contour of hood structure.

E. Bottom rim of hood attached to channel of #14 gauge STAINLESS STEEL with mitered welded corners and butted field joints. Cross section inside of channel to measure approximately 2-1/2" horizontally, flanged upward tightly against interior lining of hood.

F. Above dishwashing machine, kettles and steamers or non-grease producing equipment, hood provided with sloped baffle at back arranged at 45° angle of #18 gauge stainless steel. Baffles to have sliding dampers of #16 gauge stainless steel mounted in #14 gauge stainless steel channel tracks. Each damper to have stainless steel handle fastened with concealed bolts.

G. Above ranges, ovens, fryers, griddles, etc. or grease producing equipment, hood provided with built-in filters at back extending full length and arranged at an angle of 45° easily removable without use of tools. Filters to be approximately 20" x 20" x 2" thick, of STAINLESS STEEL and expanded metal construction or as further indicated on contract drawings. Filters set into #14 gauge STAINLESS STEEL filter frame, bottom of which is integrally installed with back of hood and grease gutter for easy cleaning. Quantity and size of openings in plenum chamber as indicated in contract documents.

H. Hood(s) provided with STAINLESS STEEL hanger brackets, welded to top of hood, spaced not more than 36" on center.

I. Section of hood below ceiling or soffit, enclosed with vertical facing of #18 gauge STAINLESS STEEL. Panels not to exceed 36" in width, easily removable where required, provided with recessed finger grip or similar. Where panels meet at vertical joints flanged inward 1" to form a hairline joint. Channel extended 2" beyond perimeter of hood and provided with concealed full length angle member of 2" x 2" x 3/16" G.I. with clips for bolting to hanger angles, spaced approximately 36” on center. Hanger angles attached to 2" x 2" x 3/16" angle frame fastened to ceiling slab. Panels held in place at ceiling with 2" x 2" x 1/8" STAINLESS STEEL angle trim all around.

J. Hood(s) provided with recessed or flush vapor-proof LED light fixtures, approximately 12" X 12" style or 48" strip style, pre-mounted by manufacturer. Light fixture with bulb(s), as provided by specified exhaust hood manufacturer, refer to Part 2 Products. All wiring and interconnections by Electrical Contractor.

K. All exhaust hood controls, switches, etc... to be mounted @ 48" AFF. This is to be the maximum height allowed.

L. All wiring and interconnections for controls, switches, fans, solenoid, shunt trips, etc… by Electrical Contractor. This includes any requirements to and from remote panels, switches and control packages.

M. Must be tested and comply with the most current codes (or per local jurisdiction) UL-710, International Mechanical Code (IMC), and NFPA 96.

1.31 NOT USED

1.32 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. The system shall be a pre-engineered cartridge-operated type R-102 system utilizing Liquid Ansulex agent, with a Fixed Nozzle distribution network. It shall be furnished and installed in compliance with UL Standard 1254, UL Standard 300, NFPA 96-2008 and any prevailing statutes or codes including automatic shut-down of all cooking appliances per code section 44 of NFPA 17A-27-2002.

B. System to provide connection to building Fire Alarm System per NFPA 17A; Section 3-2.1.5.

C. Fire protection remote pull stations mounted @ 48" AFF, located 10 ft. minimum to 20 ft. maximum from exhaust hood(s).

D. The extinguishing agent shall be a specifically formulated aqueous solution of organic salts contained in a S.S. tank with 3 gallons minimum capacity, and able to withstand test pressure of 330 PSI. A welded S.S. bracket shall be provided for mounting the tank.

E. The regulator releases mechanism shall be capable of providing sufficient expellant gas to discharge enough agent to meet the minimum nozzle discharge requirements. The mechanism shall have a visual indicator of "fired" condition. This mechanism shall be capable of being operated by fusible link detection, remote manual release and local manual release. The mechanism should be housed in a S.S. enclosure with cover containing identifications thereon.

F. Each discharge nozzle to be listed with UL approval for placement and size. Each nozzle shall have a rubber blow-off cap to keep the nozzle tip orifice free of cooking grease build-up. All exposed piping to be chrome plated finish, and there shall be no exposed threads.

G. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish mechanical (electrical) gas valve, up to 3" in size and coordinate the install/provisions to shut-off all fuel supplies to all cooking appliances beneath Type I exhaust hood upon activation of system. If electrical gas valve is to be utilized, Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish reset relay push button.

It is the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor to install, coordinate and make any provisions necessary for complete operation of gas valve.

It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to furnish and install electrical wiring, relays, etc... and make any provisions necessary for complete operation of gas valve. In addition, Electrical Contractor to furnish and install automatic equipment necessary to shut-off all electric beneath Type I exhaust hood upon activation of system.

H. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish and install a Class K Fire Extinguisher, dedicated to each room where a Type I exhaust hood is installed.

I. Upon completion of installation, the installer to perform a wet chemical test or at the time of the test, the authority having jurisdiction may allow the Contractor to use flushing concentrate and water solution. However, whichever is permitted, it must be in compliance with Code. This test shall activate the entire system, except the agent supply tank, which will be substituted by the test tank of like pressure and size. Following a satisfactory test, the original tank shall be replaced. The system shall then be certified to be in working order and all authorities shall be so advised in writing. Provide Owner with copies of all satisfaction/acceptance tests.

J. The system to be furnished and installed by a factory distributor in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. This shall include mounting of the system units, manual releases, nozzles, actuating devices, and the running of all pipe and control tubing applicable to the R-102 system. If and when requested, submittal drawings concerning the fire system shall have affixed the seal and signature of a licensed engineer for the State in which they are to be installed. A 1-year service contract and maintenance program to be provided.

K. Kitchen Equipment Contractor is required to submit a copy of the hood suppression system shop drawing to the local authority having jurisdiction for approval, as well as submission to the Architect. In addition, shop drawings when submitted, must be signed and sealed by an engineer licensed to practice in the State where the system is to be installed.

1.33 DISH TABLES - SOILED AND CLEAN

A. #14 gauge polished S.S. with exposed edges finished in 3" high curbing with a 1-1/2" diameter, 180° rolled trim at top, corners bullnosed, welded. Where adjacent to wall, top carried up 12" integrally at top and ends. All joints in top welded and free of buckles and weld marks. When applicable, where top (also raised back), adjoins dishwashing machine, same flanged down 1" into machine and secured water tight, backsplash in this area brought forward diagonally to machine to form a baffle. Tops thoroughly cross braced with 4" x 1" channel stiffeners of #14 gauge S.S. and welded to underside. Cross bracing approximately 24" on center, running front to back. All corners in top rounded to 1" radius, vertically and horizontally.

1.34 NOT USED

1.35 NOT USED

1.36 PRE-WASH SINK

A. Approximately 21" x 21" x 7" deep, of #14 gauge S.S. integrally welded to table top, forming an integral unit with same. Sink bowl identical to that specified for sink built into table top including basket drain assembly with built-in overflow, etc. Sink pitched to a 2" IPS C.P. brass "lever" waste outlet and fitted with a #18 gauge S.S. snug fitting basket approximately 19" x 19" x 6" deep, with continuous perforation and reinforced top edges and 4 sides. Basket of all welded construction mounted on 2" high S.S. feet.

B. Top of pre-wash sink fitted with S.S. guide for dish racks. Guide of 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x #12 gauge S.S. angles with ends flared out to facilitate easy movement of racks. Guide welded to cross angles of same material, thus forming a removable frame. Dish table backsplash (unless otherwise specified and shown) in area where pre-wash sink is located, provided with stainless steel pre-rinse unit; includes wall bracket, shortened riser pipe to 16", add on faucet with 12" swing spout, nipples, elbows, backflow preventer mounted on pre rinse unit, mixing faucet with S.S. seats and check valve stems to prevent cross flow, EPAct 2005 certified.

1.37 SCRAP HOPPER

A. Where shown, soiled dish table fitted integral, fully welded hopper, approximately 6" in diameter with 3/4" high raised rim opening.

1.38 NOT USED

1.39 NOT USED

1.40 NOT USED

1.41 HOT FOOD SECTION

A. Top #14 gauge polished S.S. integral and continuous with counter and top, provided with 12" x 20" openings as shown.

B. Each opening to have #14 gauge S.S. well measuring approximately 6-1/2" deep. Where top is flanged down into well, fitted with a breaker strip on 4 sides of opening. When and where food wells are used with drains, all drains are to be interpiped with 1-1/2" C.P. or S.S. piping by Kitchen Equipment Contractor, and extended to common point near floor drain for Plumbing Contractor to make indirect waste connections. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish and install C.P. or S.S. shut-off valve extending for easy access.

C. Each well heated as hereinafter specified, dry-moist type electric heater with individual thermostatic control and pilot light. Thermostat dials and pilot lights attached on attendant's side recessed into a panel installed inside of plate shelf areas or apron mounted as shown. All electric food wells connected to a common heavy toggle switch. Wiring concealed.

D. Food wells to have bottom of housing fitted with sectional removable #16 gauge G.I. bottoms for access to wiring and elements. Counter base under hot food section to be lined with #18 gauge S.S.

E. Each hot food section provided with the following #20 gauge Polar Ware Classic Anti-Jam inserts and covers: two S12104 pans with two 1/2 size lift-off covers and provide one dome-type 12" x 20" lift-off cover for each opening; two S12106 pans, three S12066 pans, four S20124 pans; four S12102 pans, four S20122 pans.

1.42 COLD PAN

A. Of size and shape shown, approximately 20" wide, of length as shown on plan, 6" deep in the clear, unless otherwise indicated, constructed in accordance with NSF #7, integrally constructed into counter and top. To have sectional #18 gauge S.S. perforated false bottom in sections not over 18" wide, 1/2" channel edge on 4 sides. Interior lining to have all corners rounded to 1" radius vertically and horizontally, of #14 gauge S.S. all joints and crevices welded. Where cold pan is used as a salad bar, same to be 8" deep in the clear unless otherwise indicated.

B. Insulation in all 4 sides and bottom of unit 2" thick polyurethane or equal. Refrigeration coils copper 1/2" O.D. and 3" on center, sweated to underside and embedded in insulation. Provide a copper tubular refrigeration coil, further sealed with hydrolene. Coils connected to compressor

hereinafter specified, and shall have liquid line with solenoid valve and thermostat for control, provide a shut-off valve in liquid line ready and accessible to disengage same when required.

C. Exterior sheathing of #18 gauge S.S. bottom pitched and fitted with a 1-1/2" drain outlet with threaded connection plumbing. Plumbing Contractor to extend drain line so as to flow into adjacent floor drain. Joint between top of cold pan and turned down edge of counter top provided with breaker strip around full perimeter of opening.

D. Where shown, space under counter provided for installation of compressor. This section fitted with removable #18 gauge S.S. grill on attendant's side. Shall have not less than 75% rectangular perforation. Counter front panel and/or sides where possible in way of compressor housing louvered. Interior of housing reinforced with horizontal and vertical framework of 1 1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" angle having all joints welded. Lower frame provided with #14 gauge channel stiffeners welded in place and fitted with rubber cushions. Channel spaced to properly support condensing unit. Housing approximately 24" left to right to properly admit compressors.

E. Refrigeration coils connected to condensing unit, size as indicated on plan, air cooled, furnished complete with all necessary copper tubing, thermostatic control valves dehydrators, expansion valves, sight glass, etc., to make a complete working unit with warranty and free service, guarantee for 1 year. Compressor connected to coils of cold pan in a satisfactory and operating manner. Compressor, etc., internally wired. Provide push button switch with pilot lite recessed in adjacent section in apron above housing to turn on/off cold pan as required.

1.43 NOT USED

1.44 TRAY SLIDE

A. Of size and shape, as hereinafter specified and/or shown on contract drawings. Installed where shown, 12" wide, #14 gauge S.S. construction or in strict accordance to that as detailed on drawings.

B. In general, unit mounted on #12 gauge S.S. ornamental type brackets secured to front trim of counter in a concealed manner with welded concealed studs. Back edge of turned up section made to fit tight with turned down front section of counter top and definitely free of voids, cracks and unsanitary joints.

1.45 NOT USED

1.46 NOT USED

1.47 COUNTER AND CABINETS WITH SEMI-ENCLOSED BASE

A. Top of #14 gauge polished S.S. finished 1/2" above working level with 2" diameter 180° roll, bullnosed corners on all exposed sides. Where adjacent to wall, top carried up approximately 6"

(or as specified hereinafter and shown) and returned 1" at top and ends towards wall with corners welded forming a continuous unit. Top fastened to cabinet by means of welded and concealed studs.

B. Cabinet below top to have #18 gauge S.S. enclosure. Front stiles of cabinet channel shaped. This channel fully enclosed inside of cabinet. Top reinforced by means of horizontal framework of S.S. 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" angle with cross braces not more than 18" on center Framework of all welded construction and intermediate shelves in cabinet of #16 gauge S.S. turned up on all sides to eliminate crevices at shelf surface. Front edge of shelf channel shaped. Shelf surface reinforced by means of #16 gauge S.S. channel stiffeners spaced on not more than 24" on center. Mounted on 6" S.S. adjustable legs, or as hereinbefore shown and specified.

1.48 NOT USED

1.49 DOORS

A. Whether sliding or hinged type, not less than 1/2" thick overall, double paneled having 3/8" sound-deadening material between #16 gauge S.S. front and #18 gauge S.S. back, reinforced between panels by wide channels, running height of door and made of same material. Panels jointed with continuous welding. Doors and vent openings to have back panel boxed around vent opening and welded to front panel. Doors dust proof and entire front face without seams or joints.

B. Sliding doors mounted on ball bearing type rollers, sliding in dust proof #14 gauge S.S. tracks overhead, fastened so as to eliminate vibration and jarring when doors are rolled. Doors fitted with limit stops. Bottom guide of #14 gauge S.S. for doors, open and flat, lining up with lower shelf of cabinet - slots so arranged that crumbs or dirt accumulating in the cabinet will drop to the floor when cabinet is cleaned. Recessed handles solid material, not stamped, of S.S. welded to front panel. Finger grips of ample depth to comfortably pull the door. Doors provided with keyed-alike S.S. faced cylinder locks, built-in flush.

C. Hinged type doors flush fitting, unless otherwise specified, resting tightly against rabbetted frame. Hinged doors provided with Klein Model #Y-48 (or approved equal) keyed-alike S.S. faced cylinder locks with Model #12230-SM (or approved equal) handles. In case of pair of doors, each individually controlled as outlined and is to close against rubber bumpers.

D. Outer edges smooth, free from burrs, projections and fins. Excess welded metal removed by precision grinding and polishing.

1.50 REFRIGERATORS AND REFRIGERATION UNITS

A. Reach-in refrigerators, freezers, and refrigerated units, as shown unless otherwise specified, furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor. They shall meet all requirements as set forth for individual item number and complete with self-contained or remote compressors and motors. Cooling coils blower type, unless otherwise called for, provided with initial charge of approved CFC free refrigerant. Plumbing Contractor responsible for extending refrigerator drain line,

where required, to spill into adjacent floor drain in approved manner. Extended drain line not less than 3/4" I.D. and C.P. or S.S. tubing.

B. All refrigerated equipment, refrigerators and freezers, whether walk-in or reach-in, started and adjusted to maintain required temperatures, charged with approved refrigerant as required.

C. All reach-in refrigerators, freezers, hot food warmers, etc., to have keyed-alike locks. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must request this at time of placing order to avoid correction at a later date at Kitchen Equipment Contractor's expense.

D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to provide 1 year's free service for all types of refrigerators and refrigeration equipment. Service to include all compressors, unit coolers, controls, etc., to include adjustments and repairs, irrespective of cause, whether mechanical, operational or manufacturing at no additional cost to Owner. Additionally, five (5) year warranty provided on all compressors, parts only or replacement.

1.51 NOT USED

1.52 NOT USED

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ITEM #1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model K-CLASS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Wet chemical type, Ansulex low pH agent
- 1 ea. 2.5 Gallon tank
- 1 ea. Wall bracket
- 1 ea. Rechargeable
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #2 ADA HAND SINK, WALL MTND. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model ADA-WS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- ADA Compliant
- 1 ea. Electronic faucet, gooseneck
- 1 ea. Soap dispenser
- 1 ea. Towel dispenser

- 1 ea. Left and right splash guards
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #3 FILTER SYSTEM FOR ITEM #4 – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to remain Model Everpure EV9324-02. Item to remain in place, installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- For use with Item #4, Ice Machine

ITEM #4 ICE MACHINE, COMPRESSED STYLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Manitowoc Model ID0302A-161. Item to remain in place, installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #5 ICE BIN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Manitowoc Model B570. Item to remain in place, installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #6 CHILLER/ FREEZER, BLAST – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/3, NEMA L15-20P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #7 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #8 WASHER/ DRYER, STACKED, ELEC. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Unimac Model UTEE5ASP. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/240/1, Hardwired
- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Stacked unit
- 1 ea. Front loading
- 1 ea. Front mounted controls
- 1 ea. Venting to outside by G.C.
- All necessary components for proper installation and operation

Or as manufactured by Asko or Speed Queen.

ITEM #9 WORK TABLE, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WT-3048. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 1 ea. Work drawer assembly with removable cutting board
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #10 HEATED CABINET(S), PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Vulcan Model VHFA18. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-20P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #11 FILTER SYSTEM FOR ITEM #41 – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Market Forge Model TRUH2O. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- For use with Item #41, Convection Steamer
- 1 ea. Set of replacement filters
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Everpure or Pentair.

ITEM #12 CABINET, HEATED, PASS-THRU – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Traulsen Model RHT132WPTFHS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/208/1, NEMA L14-20P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #13 WORK TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WT-3096. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 2 ea. Work drawer assembly with removable cutting board
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Stainless steel legs, 6" adjustable

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #14 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #15 REFRIGERATOR, PASS-THRU – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Traulsen Model RHT132WUT-FHS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA L5-20P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #16 CASHIER COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 2-CD. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect

- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Network Connection Port
- 1 ea. Stainless steel tubular foot rest, TFR
- 1 ea. Duplex receptacle mounted in apron, S.S. cover plates, DOUT
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #17 FLAT TOP COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 2-ST. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Open under storage with shelf, ROU
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #18 COLD FOOD COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 3-BCM. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. 8" Stainless steel cutting board, SCB
- 2 ea. Filler panels FLP, where counters meet
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #19 FOOD PROTECTOR(S), ADJUSTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model CG. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Gearless adjustment brackets
- LED Strip lights mounted to posts, concealed wiring
- LED Light mounting clips for extended lengths, as required
- 1" Tubular stainless steel posts
- Extend 20" above counter top, overall height
- Anchored below to counter frame for rigidity
- Stainless steel sleeve post extends thru counter top
- 3/8" Tempered glass, horizontal/vertical surfaces

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #20 FLAT TOP COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 2-ST. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Open under storage with shelf, ROU
- 1 ea. Duplex receptacle mounted in apron, S.S. cover plates, DOUT
    - Wired with cord/plug
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #21 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #22 HOT FOOD COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 4-HF. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/1, NEMA 6-30P
- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Bottom accessible elements
- 1 ea. 8" Stainless steel cutting board, SCB
- 2 ea. Filler panels FLP, where counters meet
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #23 FOOD PROTECTOR(S), ADJUSTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model CG. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Gearless adjustment brackets
- LED Strip lights mounted to posts, concealed wiring
- LED Light mounting clips for extended lengths, as required
- 1" Tubular stainless steel posts
- Extend 20" above counter top, overall height
- Anchored below to counter frame for rigidity
- Stainless steel sleeve post extends thru counter top
- 3/8" Tempered glass, horizontal/vertical surfaces

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #24 MILK COOLER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Beverage Air Model SMF34HC-1-S. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Self-contained, forced air refrigeration
- 1 ea. Single access operation
- 1 ea. Three year parts warranty
- 1 ea. Three year labor warranty
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator or True Mfg.

ITEM #25 DISPENSER, SELF-LEVELING TRAY – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model PT/1014MO. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Verify tray size prior to ordering
- 1 ea. 4" Polyurethane casters with brakes, Y4

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #26 HAND SINK, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Electronic faucet, gooseneck
- 1 ea. Soap dispenser
- 1 ea. Towel dispenser
- 1 ea. Left and right splash guards
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #27 EXHAUST HOOD, CONTROL PANEL – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #48, Exhaust Hood

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #28 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #29 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model UL-300 (R-102). Unit to be installed where shown on drawing in strict accordance to that described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Provide connection to building Fire Alarm System
- 1 ea. Mechanical Gas valve, up to 3", size to be verified
    - Provide add/ alternate for electric gas valve
- 1 ea. Reset Relay Push Button
    - Only required with use of electric gas valve

- For the protection of equipment beneath Exhaust Hood, Item #48

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #30 HAND SINK, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Electronic faucet, gooseneck
- 1 ea. Soap dispenser
- 1 ea. Towel dispenser
- 1 ea. Left and right splash guards
- 1 ea. Emergency Eye Wash Unit, EW-S
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #31 CLEAN DISH TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model SCDT-72. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Stainless steel tubular crossrails, side / rear

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #32 WAREWASHER, DOOR TYPE, VENTLESS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Hobart Model AM15VLT. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/3, Hardwired
- 1 ea. Single point electrical connection
- 1 ea. Corner design application
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 3 ea. Peg racks
- 3 ea. Combination racks
- 3 ea. Vollrath Traex sheet pan racks, TR23
- 1 ea. Built-in hot water booster, 70° rise
- 1 ea. Detergent/rinse aid pumps
- 1 ea. Drain tempering kit
- 1 ea. Ventless exhaust type

- 1 ea. Tall chamber
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Champion or Meiko.

ITEM #33 PRE-WASH SINK, BUILT-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Built-in pre-wash sink, 21" L x 21" W x 7" D
- 1 ea. Waste valve
- 1 ea. Stainless steel pre-rinse assembly with 12" swing spout add-on faucet and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- 1 ea. Removable perforated basket, 19" L x 19" W x 6" D, Stainless Steel, 18 Gauge
- 1 ea. Removable rack guide to fit over sink, Stainless Steel, 12 Gauge

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #34 SOILED DISH TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model SSDT-108. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Stainless steel tubular crossrails, side / rear

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #35 GARBAGE DISPOSAL – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

In-Sink-Erator Model SS-200. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Mounted at Item #33, Pre-wash Sink
- 1 ea. Sink bowl assembly
- 1 ea. Auto-reversing, dual solenoid water saving controller
- 1 ea. Adjustable leg kit

Or as manufactured by Salvajor or Red Goat.

ITEM #36 S.S. PASS-THRU SILL – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Sill to be extension of Item #34 top, Soiled Dish Table

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #37 3-COMPARTMENT SINK, POTWASH – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 3 ea. Built-in work sinks, 28" L x 20" W x 14" D
- 3 ea. Waste valve with lever
- 3 ea. Tail piece
- 3 ea. Waste overflow
- 1 ea. Stainless steel pre-rinse assembly with 12" swing spout add-on faucet and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 12" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- 1 ea. Stainless steel common bowl skirt
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #38 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #39 STORAGE SYSTEM, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model WAL-STOR. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting Height: 50" above finished floor
- 2 ea. Wall grid/mat, WM1860-E, stacked
- 1 ea. Wall uprights, vertical, PR45VU-E
- 2 ea. Shelf, 1448-E
- 2 ea. Shelf Brackets, PR14B-E
- 1 ea. Grid Shelf, 1436WGS-E
- 2 ea. Baskets, WB-E

- 12 ea. Utility Hooks, UH-E
- 1 ea. Epoxy coated finish, entire wall system
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Focus or Metro.

ITEM #40 OVEN, CONVECTION, GAS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused, Garland. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 3/4" Rear connection, 120 MBtuh
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #41 STEAMER, CONVECTION, GAS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Market Forge Model ST-5G. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 3/4" Rear connection, 42 MBtuh
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.
- Cold water connection piped from Filter System, Item #11

ITEM #42 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #43 RANGE, RESTAURANT, GAS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused, Garland. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Gas: 3/4" Rear connection, 236 MBtuh
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #44 TILT SKILLET – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Cleveland Model SGL-30-TR. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P

- Gas: 3/4" Rear connection, 91 MBtuh
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #45 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #46 S.S. WALL PANEL(S) – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Stainless steel panels, evenly sized, 20 Gauge
- Installed from top of coved base to underside of hood, entire length
- Hairline joints sealed with S.S. trim strips
- Secured to wall with heat resistant mastic

It is the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to coordinate and make all appropriate cut-outs in paneling based on utility requirements in this location and apply appropriate stainless steel trim strips, caps, gussets, etc…

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #47 OVEN-STEAMER, COMBINATION, GAS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Rational Model SCC WE 102G. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/1, NEMA 6-15P
- Gas: 3/4" Rear connection, 152 MBtuh
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.
- Cold water connection piped from Filter System, Item #51

ITEM #48 EXHAUST HOOD, TYPE I – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Construction: 100% 304 stainless steel
- Filters: Stainless steel captrate solo with hook
- Insulation: Integral air / insulation barriers at perimeter and top, 0" clearance to combustibles
- Structural front panel, insulated

- Wall / Island canopy hood, length / size as per contract documents
- 2 ea. Front perforated supply plenum (PSP) with built-in 3" back standoff
- Insulation for PSP housing, as required
- 6 ea. LED lights with bulbs
- Stainless steel field wrap, approximately 18" high on all exposed sides
- Adjustable exhaust air volume control damper
- 1 ea. Exhaust Fan, EF-1 (installed by General Contractor):
    - Refer to Contract Drawings
- 1 ea. Supply Fan, MUA-1 (installed by General Contractor):
    - Refer to Contract Drawings
- Hood Control Panel Package:
    - EMSplus11 modulating energy management system with smart controls
    - Built-in VFDs
    - Duct Temperature Sensors in all risers
    - Room Temperature Sensor
    - Configurable through Touch Screen Interface
    - EMS Duct Thermostat
    - INVERTER DUTY THREE PHASE MOTORS REQUIRED

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #49 KETTLE, STEAM JACKETED – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Cleveland Model KGT-6-T. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 3/4" Rear connection, 34 MBtuh
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #50 SUPPLY PLENUM, MAKE-UP AIR – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #48, Exhaust Hood

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #51 FILTER SYSTEM FOR ITEM #47 – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Rational Model 1900.1150US. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- For use with Item #47, Combi Oven

- 1 ea. Set of replacement filters
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Everpure or Pentair.

ITEM #52 2-COMPARTMENT SINK, PREP. TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model SCS-24-1620-30RL. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15R
- 2 ea. GFCI duplex receptacles mounted in splash, S.S. cover plates
- 2 ea. Built-in work sinks, 20" L x 16" W x 12" D
- 2 ea. Waste valve with lever
- 2 ea. Tail piece
- 2 ea. Waste overflow
- 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 12" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- 1 ea. Stainless steel common bowl skirt
- Stainless steel tubular crossrails, side / rear
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #53 OVERSHELF, SPLASH MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model TBV-1-1248. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting height: 56" above finished floor
- Posts support bracket thru splash, welded to frame

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #54 OVERSHELF, SPLASH MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model TBV-1-1296. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting height: 56" above finished floor

- Posts support bracket thru splash, welded to frame

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #55 WORK TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WT-3096. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15R
- 2 ea. GFCI duplex receptacles mounted in splash, S.S. cover plates
- 1 ea. Work drawer assembly with removable cutting board
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #56 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #57 ADA WORK SINK, BUILT-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Built-in work sink, tapered, 20" L x 16" W x 6" D each
- 1 ea. S.S. Removable sink bowl cover
  - Stainless steel, 14 Gauge
  - Finger holes, lift-off
  - Flush inlay with work sink/top
  - Integral bracket, under counter, to hold when not in use
- 1 ea. Rear / off-set drain connection
- 1 ea. Waste valve with lever
- 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 12" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #58 WORK TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WT-3096. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as

further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 2 ea. Work drawer assembly with removable cutting board
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Stainless steel legs, 6" adjustable

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #59 REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Arctic Air Model AR23E. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA L5-20P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #60 CABINET, HEATED, PASS-THRU – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Continental Refrigerator Model DL1W-SA-PT. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/208/1, NEMA L14-20P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #61 HAND SINK, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

IMC/ Teddy Model WS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Electronic faucet, gooseneck
- 1 ea. Soap dispenser
- 1 ea. Towel dispenser
- 1 ea. Left and right splash guards
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #62 DISPENSER, SELF-LEVELING TRAY – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model PT/1014MO. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Verify tray size prior to ordering
- 1 ea. 4" Polyurethane casters with brakes, Y4

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #63 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #64 MILK COOLER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Beverage Air Model SMF34HC-1-S. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Self-contained, forced air refrigeration
- 1 ea. Single access operation
- 1 ea. Three year parts warranty
- 1 ea. Three year labor warranty
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator or True Mfg.

ITEM #65 HOT FOOD COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 4-HF. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/1, NEMA 6-30P
- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Bottom accessible elements
- 1 ea. 8" Stainless steel cutting board, SCB
- 2 ea. Filler panels FLP, where counters meet
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #66 FOOD PROTECTOR(S), ADJUSTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model CG. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Gearless adjustment brackets
- LED Strip lights mounted to posts, concealed wiring
- LED Light mounting clips for extended lengths, as required
- 1" Tubular stainless steel posts
- Extend 20" above counter top, overall height
- Anchored below to counter frame for rigidity
- Stainless steel sleeve post extends thru counter top
- 3/8" Tempered glass, horizontal/vertical surfaces

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #67 FLAT TOP COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 2-ST. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Open under storage with shelf, ROU
- 1 ea. Duplex receptacle mounted in apron, S.S. cover plates, DOUT
    - Wired with cord/plug
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #68 COLD FOOD COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 3-BCM. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. 8" Stainless steel cutting board, SCB
- 2 ea. Filler panels FLP, where counters meet
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #69 FOOD PROTECTOR(S), ADJUSTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model CG. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Gearless adjustment brackets
- LED Strip lights mounted to posts, concealed wiring
- LED Light mounting clips for extended lengths, as required
- 1" Tubular stainless steel posts
- Extend 20" above counter top, overall height
- Anchored below to counter frame for rigidity
- Stainless steel sleeve post extends thru counter top
- 3/8" Tempered glass, horizontal/vertical surfaces

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #70 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #71 FLAT TOP COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 2-ST. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Open under storage with shelf, ROU
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #72 CASHIER COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 2-CD (503-1). Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Network Connection Port
- 1 ea. Stainless steel tubular foot rest, TFR
- 1 ea. Duplex receptacle mounted in apron, S.S. cover plates, DOUT
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #73 FLAT TOP COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Piper Products Model 3-ST. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid 3-ribbed tray slide, SRTS
- Front Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- End Panels: Formica laminate finish, FRMA, as selected by architect
- Counter Heights: 34" Counter Top, 32" Tray Slide
- 1 ea. Enclosed base storage, locking
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Delfield Shelleysteel or Multiteria QS.

ITEM #74 DISPLAY CASE, HEATED – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Hatco Model GR2SDS-36D. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/208/1, NEMA L14-20P
- 1 ea. Indicating temperature control, DS-ITC

Or as manufactured by Approve Equal.

ITEM #75 DISPLAY CASE, HEATED – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Hatco Model FDWD-1. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Pass-thru model
- 1 ea. 4-Tier revolving rack
- 1 ea. Set of self-closing doors

Or as manufactured by Approved Equal.

ITEM #76 REFRIGERATED SELF-SERVICE CASE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Structural Concepts Model HMO3953R. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-20P
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration:
    - Rear access, Breeze™ with Energy Wise
- Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Interior Finish: Stainless Steel
- 1 ea. LED lighting, 3500K
- 1 ea. Trim package to match finish
- 1 ea. Full-end panels with mirrored interior
- 1 ea. Removable security cover, locking

Or as manufactured by Federal Industries or RPI.

ITEM #77 ICE CREAM MERCHANDISER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Vendor Supplied. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL RELATED CONDITIONS

A. In each item of equipment hereinafter specified under the "Equipment Schedule," these specifications shall only identify each respective item by name and number, as well as list various component parts provided for same.

B. Therefore, it shall be intended that these respective items and their component parts shall be of material (mounted where applicable) constructed and furnished in strict accordance to that described in the general specifications for these items and integrally constructed where applicable.

C. It shall also be intended that where buy-out (pre-fabricated) items are specified, same shall be definitely furnished with all the accessories as normally furnished by manufacturer for these items. Also in strict accordance with current manufacturer's engineering data sheet for each respective item.

3.2 SPECIAL NOTES

A. It shall be the responsibility of Kitchen Equipment Contractor to keep up to date with progress made in field on installation of all necessary roughing to adequately and properly operate and accommodate all equipment furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor and as shown on drawings, to make as many visits to the job site as is necessary to check and assure that all roughing is being properly installed to accommodate this equipment. Include this service in bid.

B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to cooperate with all trades so that the end results of his work will be a satisfactory, approved and accepted installation. Written reports of each visit shall be sent promptly to the Architect and the Food Service Consultant.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Procedure of construction is of paramount importance in executions of this project. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to carry on his work so that no delay in his operations or those of any other contractors occurs at any time.

B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to verify with Architect as to opening date of the food service area, and schedule his fabrication and purchasing of equipment so that all will be in readiness, installed, connected, tested, demonstrated, etc., in ample time prior to the scheduled opening date.

3.4 3.04 DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION

A. Shall mean and intend that Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall deliver and assemble all equipment of contract in 1 piece in required locations in building, ready for water, waste, gas, electric and ventilating connections required by other contractors. Any pieces of equipment may be delivered sectionally, but all working surfaces butt-welded, ground and polished on premises so that upon completion, such item of equipment will have true, smooth, even and continuous surfaces. Butt joining and filling with solder not permitted. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must verify door sizes, delivery platform, elevator size, etc., effecting delivery to food service areas for all items of equipment.

3.5 RESERVATIONS AND CONDITIONS

A. It is the intent of this specification to complete the installation of all equipment covered herein in all phases ready for operation. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and specifications for building construction contracts and determine therefrom the extent of his operations in all respects. All labor and materials not included in building construction contracts necessary to accomplish this intent are hereby included in this contract.

B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall attend job meetings when required for purpose of coordinating his work with other trades.

C. All equipment shall be received at the building fully protected. It will be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to protect the equipment until completely installed and accepted.

3.6 EXISTING EQUIPMENT (RELOCATED AND/OR REINSTALLED)

A. Prior to submission of bid for equipment listed in Schedule of Equipment, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall visit the existing facilities and associated areas to survey all existing equipment intended to be reused (or not used) to determine the extent of his/her work.

B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor responsible for verifying all reusable equipment's sizing, utility and mechanical requirements, prior to release of any custom fabrication or equipment associated with it. Additionally, all makes, models, etc…of said equipment to be verified by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

C. Bid shall include the cost of dismantling and moving, all reusable equipment to a temporary storage location designated by the Owner. In the event that the Owner cannot provide temporary storage, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall move all reusable existing equipment to his/her storage facility. When the facility is ready to receive equipment, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall deliver and set in place all new equipment, as well as all reusable existing equipment.

D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall submit separate price for the removal from the premises all old, not reused kitchen equipment as identified by Owner and/or contract documents. Disposal of all such equipment shall be at the discretion of Kitchen Equipment Contractor, but shall be removed from the premises immediately when available. If price is not acceptable, the equipment shall remain the property of Owner.

E. When new areas are completed, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall locate all new and reusable existing equipment in their respective locations, assemble and set in place, as shown on drawings, left ready for necessary final connections by respective trades. Conditions listed in the specifications under "Delivery and Installation" shall apply to all reusable existing equipment.

F. Rough-in drawings and all other necessary drawings and information covering the proper installation of all reusable existing equipment shall be submitted by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

G. All necessary plumbing, electrical, mechanical, etc…disconnections associated with reusable equipment shall be completed by the respective trades.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated, roll-up fabric interior shades including mounting and operating hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

Joint Sealants	Division 7
Acoustical Tile Ceilings	Division 9

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 3 inches square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

C. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details(plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to adjacent work) for roller shades, including shadeband materials, and their seam and batten locations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Shadeband Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, and ATCC9645.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Provide the following:

1. Beaded Chain: 30 linear feet.
2. Chain Retainers: Five units for each retainer type installed.
3. Mounting Hardware: Three sets for each mounting type installed.
4. Limit Stops: Ten, ball type stops to match types installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years' experience and minimum of five projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. This includes but is not limited to all required extrusions, accessories, controls and fabricated roller shades or else all stated and published warranties may be void.

D. Greenguard, or approved equal, Certificate.

E. Meets or exceeds ATCC 16, Option 3 – 2003 – Colorfastness to Light.

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Meets or exceeds NFPA 701 Test Method 1 – 2015 Edition (small scale).

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s standard warranties, including the following:

1. Roller Shade, hardware and shadeband: Manufacturer’s standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.
2. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Provide Draper Flexshade (Basis of Design) or approved equal. Basis of Design product is specified as a guide for construction, quality and appearance. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers of products that may be included in the work include, but are not limited to the following, or approved equal:

1. Draper, Inc. (Basis of Design)
2. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
3. Or Approved Equal

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLER

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Nickel-plated metal.

    a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
    b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
    c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
2. Direction of shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
1. Brackets: Plated stamped steel. Provide size and compatible with roller size.
    a. Mounted to ceiling
    b. Mounted to wall
    c. Mounted to jamb

D. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light blocking material.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

E. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

    a. Shape: L-shaped.
    b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.

2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps. Stamped steel with universal design suitable for mounting to ceiling, walls and jamb. Provide size compatible with roller size.
3. Opacity plates, 1018 steel with rubber “O” ring, installed on the endcaps of the roller box to eliminate light leakage.

2.3 Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Room Darkening Fabric: Woven fiberglass base textile with sun-resistant vinyl film bonded to each side, opaque. Mildew, stain and fade resistant. Basis of Design: Draper SunBloc Series SB9000 (Basis of Design) or approved equal. Color and pattern: As selected by architect from manufacturer's standard range.

1. Fire Rating: NFPA 101 Class A Rating.
2. Bacteria and fungi resistant per ASTM D3273, ASTM D6329, ASTM E2180, and ASTM G21.
3. GreenGuard and GreenGuard Gold, REACH and RoHS compliant – Lead Free or approved equal.
4. Opaque
5. Thickness: 0.15 inches.
6. Weight: 12 oz/sq. yd.
7. Tensile Strength: minimum of 190 pounds for warp and 180 pounds for fill.
8. Color and Pattern as indicated on architectural drawings.

2.5 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation, at storefront windows: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
2. Outside of Jamb Installation, at curtainwalls: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4 provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661- SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, accessories, equipment and incidentals to complete solid surface polymer fabrication work as required including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Window Stools.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 061000 “Rough Carpentry”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s published product literature including product description, specifications, illustrated details, material safety data sheets, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Showing layout, elevations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication details, attachment provisions and coordination requirements with adjacent work, required clearances.

C. Samples: Submit minimum 3” deep x 6” long sample of window stool with laminated bullnose edge. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples will be retained as standards for work. Submit sample section showing top and corner of two sides with finished joint conditions.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer’s care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an authorized representative of solid surface polymer product manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of work required for this project.

B. Allowable Tolerances: Variation in component size 1/8” +/-.

C. Comply with the Following Standards as referenced herein:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
4. National Sanitation Foundation (NSA)/ANSI Standard 51 for fire rating.

D. Product shall meet the following requirements in accordance with the test procedures indicated:

1. Tensile Strength: 6000 psi/ASTM D 638

2. Flexural Strength: 8000 psi/ASTM D 790

3. Elongation: 0.4%/ASTM D 638

4. Hardness: 94 Rockwell "M" Scale, ASTM D 785,
56 Barcol Impressor/ASTM D 2583

5. Thermal Expansion: 3.02 x 10^{-5} in/in/^{o}C; 1.80 x 10^{-5} in/in/^{o}F in accordance with ASTM D 696.

6. Gloss (60^{o} Gardner) 5-75 (matte-polished)/ANSI Z124

7. Color Stability: No Change NEMA LD 3-3.10

8. Wear and Cleanability: Passes ANSI Z 124.3 & Z 124.6

9. Abrasion Resistance: No loss of pattern, Wt. loss (1,000 cycles) -0.2 gm Wear (10,000 cycles) -.008" per NEMA LD 3-3.10

10. Impact Resistance:

    a. Notched Izod: .28 ft. lbs./in. of notch per ASTM D 256 (Method A)
    b. Gardner: Solid colors 9.3 ft. lbs. particulate colors 13.3 ft. lbs. per ASTM D 3029

11. Stain Resistance: Passes ANSI Z 124.3

12. Fungi and Bacteria: No attack per ASTM G21, G22

13. Water Absorption: Per ASTM D 570

    a. 3/4" sheet, 0.04% after 24 hrs., 0.94% long term.
    b. 1/4" sheet, 0.09% after 24 hrs., 0.8% long term.

14. Flammability: 0-25 Flame Spread, 0-30 Smoke Developed Rating, Class 1 (Class A) Rating per ASTM E 84

15. Coefficient of Friction: 0.189 static, 0.171 dynamic per DuPont Test TD-511-A

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components to project site at time when areas are ready for installation. Store components indoors prior to installation.

B. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage and/or staining following installation for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty against defects in materials. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements of the specifications, provide solid surface polymer fabrications by:

1. Corian Surfaces from the DuPont Company (Basis of Design), or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Material: Homogeneous filled acrylic; not coated, laminated or of composite construction meeting ANSI Z 124.3 & .6, Type Six.

1. Material shall comply with the minimum physical properties listed under Quality Assurance article above.
2. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.010" shall be repaired by sanding and polishing.

B. Window Stools: Surfaces shall be 1/2" thick solid surface polymer, with a 1" eased edge nose overhanging the wall at stool edge, or as otherwise detailed on the drawings, and adhesively joined with inconspicuous seams and edge details in. Window stool shall not have a jamb return (ears) at each jamb. Attach to support structure with silicone sealant or other concealed fastening method recommended by the manufacturer as recommended by product manufacturer for the intended application.

1. Color: Group C

C. Joint Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard two-part adhesive to create inconspicuous, non-porous joints, with a chemical bond.

D. Sealant: Mildew Resistant silicone, color matched to solid surface polymer, in accordance with Section 079200 “Joint Sealants”.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricator/Installer shall be a firm certified by product manufacturer.

B. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated, and in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s written requirements.

C. Form Joints between components using manufacturer’s standard joint adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach 2” wide reinforcing strip of solid surface polymer under each joint in accordance with manufacturer’s written requirements. Coordinate required construction clearance for reinforcing strips.

D. Provide Holes and Cut-outs for accessories, existing conditions and work coordinated with other trades.

E. Rout and Finish Component Edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout all cut-outs and sand all edges smooth. Repair or replace defective or inaccurate work.

F. Finish: All surfaces shall have uniform matte finish with a gloss rating of 5-20.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product installation details.

B. Form field joints using manufacturer’s recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work. Keep components and hands clean when making joints.

C. Keep components and hands clean during installation. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains.

D. Protect surfaces from damage until Date of Substantial Completion. Repair or replace damaged work that cannot be repaired to architect’s satisfaction.

E. Fabricator/Installer shall provide solid surface polymer manufacturer’s written care and maintenance instructions to the Owner and review care and maintenance procedures with Owner’s maintenance personnel upon project completion.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: .
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and

sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system <Insert material>.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   4. Interior Partitions:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
2. Check valves.
3. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
4. NRS gate valves.
5. Indicator posts.
6. Trim and drain valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:

1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
   a. Indicator posts.
   b. Valves.
      1) Gate valves.
      2) Check valves.
         a) Single check valves.
      3) Miscellaneous valves.

B. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.

3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

D. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.

.Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.

2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.

3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.

4. Seat Material: EPDM.

5. Stem: Stainless steel.

6. Disc: Ductile iron, and EPDM or SBR coated.

7. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.

8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.

9. Body Design: Lug or wafer Grooved-end connections.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psiga.

3. Type: Single swing check.

4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.

5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel.

6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.

7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.

8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.

9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.4 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.

4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.

5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.

6. Stem: Brass or bronze.

7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.

8. Supervisory Switch: External.

9. End Connections: Grooved.

2.5 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.

4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.

5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.

6. Stem: Brass or bronze.

7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.

8. Supervisory Switch: External.

9. End Connections: Grooved.

2.6 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Angle Valves:

1. Description:
   a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
   b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
   c. Ends: Threaded.
   d. Stem: Bronze.
   e. Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:

1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.

I. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION 210523

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
   3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 LABEL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

D. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

E. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Sprinklers.
4. Alarm devices.
5. Manual control stations.
6. Control panels.
7. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

   a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

   b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

   c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

   d. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

   e. Machine Shops: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.

   f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

   g. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.

   h. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

   a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

   b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

   c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

   d. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.

5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

   a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..

   b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..

   c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..

   d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..

   e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.

b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.

2. Compressed air piping.

3. HVAC hydronic piping.

4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.

b. Air outlets and inlets.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

C. Thinwall Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, threadable, with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 and equal to or greater than Schedule 10. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

E. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

F. Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

G. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

H. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

I. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

J. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

K. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

L. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Pressure Rating: 175 psig 300 psig minimum.

2. Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

M. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.

2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.

B. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.

2.5 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.

3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 250 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.

2. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

3. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

4. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

3. Body Material: Bronze.

4. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Style: Lug or wafer.
5. End Connections: Grooved.

E. Check Valves:

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
3. Type: Swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. End Connections: Threaded.

G. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

H. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

3. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

    a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.

    b. Body Material: Bronze.

    c. End Connections: Threaded.

4. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

    a. Valve Type: Butterfly.

    b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

    c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

5. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch visual indicating device.

2.6 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

2.7 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating:

    a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

4. Size: Same as connected piping.

5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Standard: UL 193.

2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.

3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.

4. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1.

2. Standard: UL 1726.

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.

5. Size: NPS 3/4.

6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 213.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.

4. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.

5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.

6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.

7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.

4. Size: Same as connected piping.

5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

3. Body Material: Brass.

4. Size: Same as connected piping.

5. Inlet: Threaded.

6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.

7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.

4. Size: Same as connected piping.

5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Standard: UL 1474.

2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.

4. Size: Same as connected piping.

5. Length: Adjustable.

6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

B. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.

2. Residential Applications: UL 1626.

3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

C. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Painted.

D. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Metal, white finish, one piece, flat.

2. Sidewall Mounting: Metal, white finish, one piece, flat.

E. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Standard: UL 199.

2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Standard: UL 464.

2. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.

3. Size: 6-inch minimum- diameter.

4. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Standard: UL 346.

2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.

3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

4. Type: Paddle operated.

5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.

2. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.

3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.

4. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.

2. Type: Electrically supervised.

3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.

4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.

D. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building up to 5’-0” outside of building.

B. Install Backflow preventers in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

N. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

O. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

P. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

1.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.7 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.

2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.8 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.

4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.

5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.

6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.

7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.13 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:

1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

2. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3. Standard-weight or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.14 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers. Provide wire cage in areas where sprinkler are subject to damage.

2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.

3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Pendent, dry sprinklers.

5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.

2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
7. Bronze gate valves.
8. Iron gate valves.
9. Bronze globe valves.
10. Iron globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Trim: Bronze.
    g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
    h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.6 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    c. NIBCO INC.
    d. Powell Valves.
    e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    d. Ends: Flanged.
    e. Trim: Bronze.
    f. Disc: Solid wedge.
    g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    b. NIBCO INC.

c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
b. NIBCO INC
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
2. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
5. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
6. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

3.5 SANITARY-WASTE AND STORM-DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.

2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. One piece, brass ball valve.
3. One piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
4. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and bronze or brass trim.

END OF SECTION 220523.12

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze swing check valves.
2. Iron swing check valves.
3. Iron swing check valves with closure control.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.

   b. NIBCO INC.

   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
   f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.

   b. NIBCO INC.

   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
   f. Disc: PTFE.

2.3 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.

   b. NIBCO INC.

c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

b. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Composition.
g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
i. Disc: PTFE.
j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and spring.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever and Weight-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Milwaukee Valve Company.

b. NIBCO INC.

c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed exterior lever and weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.

b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; metal-seat or resilient-seat check valves.

c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves, Class 125, bronze disc with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron swing check valves, Class 125, metal seats with threaded or flanged end connections.
2. Iron swing check valves with closure control, Class 125, lever and spring with threaded or flanged end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.

7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch Insert dimension thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering

for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping

   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: Safety white.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold and hot-water piping.
2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
3. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
4. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
5. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
6. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.

3. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.

4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

b. Manson Insulation Inc.

c. Owens Corning.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.

4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.

4. Color: White or gray.

5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

4. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1. Width: 3 inches.

2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe

insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.

2. Underground piping.

3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:

2. Cold Water: 1 inch thick.

3. Hot Water and Hot Water Return: 1 inch thick (1/2” – 1 1/4” Pipe Sizes) 1 ½ inch thick (1 ½” to 4” Pipe sizes)

B. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.

E. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe insulation, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

2. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.

2. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61 and NSF 372. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.

2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.

3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.

4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.

2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.

2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.

3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.

2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.

3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.

2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.

4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.

2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.

4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.

2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:
   a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:
   a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source

and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.

2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.

3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.

4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.

8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

4. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.

2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.

3. Body: Bronze.

4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.

5. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.

2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.

3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.

4. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.

2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.

4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

5. Accessories:
   a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Standard: ASSE 1003.

2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.

3. Design Flow Rate: 125.

4. Design Inlet Pressure: 85.

5. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 65.

6. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

7. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.

8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.

2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.

3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.

4. Body: Copper alloy.

5. Port: Standard or full port.

6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.

8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.

9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

5. Perforation Size:
   a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.

2. Body Material: Bronze.

3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.

4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.

5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.

8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.

9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.

10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.

11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.

12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.

13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.

14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.

2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

3. Operation: Loose key.

4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.

5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.

6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.

8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.

9. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

B. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.

2. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.

3. Classification: Type A, for automatic draining with hose removed or Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.

4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

5. Operation: Loose key or wheel handle.

6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.

7. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.

8. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.

2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.

3. Size: NPS 3/4.

4. Body: Copper alloy.

5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.

7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.

8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.

9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters <Insert drawing designation if any>:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

2. Type: Copper tube with piston.

3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Standard: ASSE 1018.

2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

3. Body: Bronze.

4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.

5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.

6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.

2. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.

3. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.

E. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

F. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker and reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
   1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

C.
   1. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
      a. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

D. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
2. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

F. Underground, soil and waste Piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

G. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
   2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
   3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
   2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
   1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
   3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   4. Backwater valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
5. Flashing materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
3. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.

2. Size: Same as connected branch.

3. Type: Adjustable housing.

4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.

5. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.

6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.

7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.

8. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.

2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

3. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

4. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

5. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.

6. Wall Access: Round, wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.

2. Pattern: Floor drain.

3. Body Material: Gray iron.

4. Anchor Flange: Not required.

5. Outlet: Bottom type.

6. Sediment Bucket: Not required.

7. Top Shape: Round.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
   a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.

3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.

4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.

5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.

2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.

2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

F. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.

2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.

2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.

3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.

2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.

3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.

4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

F. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

G. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.

2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

I. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.

2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.

3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.

3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Pipe Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Airex Manufacturing.
3. CALPICO, Inc.
4. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
5. Metraflex Company (The).
6. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
   2. Thermowells.
   3. Dial-type pressure gages.
   4. Gage attachments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Blue Ribbon Corp.
      b. Flo Fab Inc.
      c. Miljoco Corporation.
      d. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

e. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
f. Trerice, H. O. Co.
g. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
h. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
i. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.

3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Blue Ribbon Corp.
    d. Ernst Flow Industries.
    e. Flo Fab Inc.
    f. Marsh Bellofram.
    g. Miljoco Corporation.
    h. Noshok.
    i. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    j. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    k. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    l. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    m. WATTS.
    n. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.

3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

L. Install test plugs in piping tees.

M. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

N. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

P. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.

Q. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.

R. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

S. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

T. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

U. Install thermometers in the following locations:
1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.

V. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each boiler.
3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

D. Connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler shall be the following:
1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Sealed, direct-mounted, plastic case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.

2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One Piece:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. KITZ Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
d. DynaQuip Controls.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jomar Valve.
g. KITZ Corporation.
h. Lance Valves.
i. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
j. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.

k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
b. Flow-Tek, Inc.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jamesbury; Metso.
e. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
f. KITZ Corporation.
g. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

D. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Hammond Valve.
    b. Jamesbury; Metso.
    c. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    d. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. WATTS.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    d. Body Design: Two piece.
    e. Body Material: Forged brass.
    f. Ends: Threaded.
    g. Seats: PTFE.
    h. Stem: Brass.
    i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    j. Port: Regular.

E. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jamesbury; Metso.
    b. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
    c. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    d. Body Design: Two piece.
    e. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
    f. Ends: Threaded.
    g. Seats: PTFE.
    h. Stem: Stainless steel.
    i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
    j. Port: Regular.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Reduced.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Lance Valves.
f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Red-White Valve Corp.
j. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

D. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Lance Valves.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Red-White Valve Corp.
h. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.

i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

E. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
f. Lance Valves.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
j. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Regular.

F. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.

c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller: Brass or bronze ball valves, one two or piece, with brass or bronze trim, and full port.

1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.12

SECTION 230523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze lift check valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Iron swing check valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE.

C. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.

b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

D. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE.

2.3 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.

b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
b. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Composition.
h. Seat Ring: Bronze.
i. Disc Holder: Bronze.
j. Disc: PTFE.
k. Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 250:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.
i. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever and Weight-Closure Control, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
f. Ends: Flanged.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Gasket: Asbestos free.
i. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring; metal or resilient-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Iron swing check valves with lever and spring-**c**losure control, Class 125.
3. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125.

END OF SECTION 230523.14

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. Clement Support Services.
4. ERICO International Corporation.
5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
6. Pipe Shields Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.

b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.

b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
   2. Brady Corporation.
   3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   4. Carlton Industries, LP.
   5. Champion America.
   6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   7. emedco.
   8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
   9. LEM Products Inc.
   10. Marking Sevices Inc.
   11. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Heating Water Piping: White letters on a safety-green background.
2. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.

b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
c. Clean filters are installed.
d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
e. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
g. Ceilings are installed.
h. Windows and doors are installed.
i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING OF EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Prepare a preconstruction balancing report for the existing hot water system. Measure the flow rate of all existing hot water HVAC equipment that is being replaced. Report shall indicate the flow rates of existing equipment that is being replaced by: UV 1-36, AHU 1-3, HUV 1-5, AHU-ES, CUH 1-2. Report shall show: Roomname/number, type of existing equipment (UV, AHU, etc.), hot water flow rate of existing equipment, and tag of new equipment replacing it. (UV-1, AHU-1, etc.). Submit final report to engineer for review.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:

1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no diversity:

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

    a. Measure total water flow.

        1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
        2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
        3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

    b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

        1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
        2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
        3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
        4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
        5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

    c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

a. Measure flow at terminals.
b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
c. Mark final settings.

10. Verify that memory stops have been set.

D. For systems with diversity:

1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

a. Measure total water flow.

1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

a. Measure flow at terminals.
b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.

b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:

    a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.

4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.

d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas-Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Room or riser served.
    d. Coil make and size.
    e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
    e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
3. If the second verification also fails, Owner may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
2. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure: Comply with requirements of SECTION 013300 - Submittals and as modified below each product indicated.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.

b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.3 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      b. RPR Products, Inc.

   2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing, or Factory cut and rolled to size.

   3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.6 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
      b. Compac Corporation.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
      d. Knauf Insulation.

e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Hardcast, Inc.
4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
5) Nelson Stud Welding.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Gemco.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) Gemco.
        3) Hardcast, Inc.
        4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

    b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) Gemco.

3) Hardcast, Inc.
4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
5) Nelson Stud Welding.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Gemco.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions (by Installer/Applicator): Examine conditions under which materials in this section are to be installed. Coordinate with the General Contractor and confirm conditions are satisfactory in writing, with copies to the Owner's Representative and Architect, identifying any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely installation of the work that require correction. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer / Contractor.

B. Installer to confirm unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected / rectified and are acceptable to ensure a proper and timely installation of the proposed products. Verify the work when properly installed will meet the specified warranty requirements. Submit written confirmation to the General Contractor with copies to the Owner's Representative and Architect. Failure to submit written confirmation and subsequent installation will indicate all conditions are acceptable to Installer / Contractor.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, and outdoor air.
2. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Second Floor CST Office Area, First Floor AHU-8 storage room and adjacent storage room:
1. All new indoor supply, outdoor air, exhaust air, and return air ductwork shall have 1” of duct lining, Johns Manville Linacoustic RC, or equal.

B. Kitchen:
1. All indoor supply air ductwork shall have Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density with FSK facing.
2. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Provide 2 hour rated 3M Fire Barrier Duct wrap 615+, or equal.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Exposed (roof-mounted), supply and return air ductwork insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density. Slope insulation on top of duct at 1” per foot. (see also Techna-duc or Dual tech prefabricated option below).

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Techna-Duc or Dual Tech prefabricated supply air ductwork by PTM Manufacturing (ptmmanufacturing.com), or equal, is also acceptable for roof mounted ductwork.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
   1. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
   2. Chilled-water piping, indoors.
   3. HVAC condensate drain piping
   4. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
   2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive,

mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Airex Manufacturing.
c. Armacell LLC.
d. K-Flex USA.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

G. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armacell LLC.
    b. Nomaco Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. K-Flex USA.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    d. Speedline Corporation.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

        1) ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

        1) ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1) ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Airex Manufacturing.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Proto Corporation.
e. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.

E. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

F. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

G. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Compac Corporation.
    b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    c. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.

4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape

insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.

5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below: Insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Chilled-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below: Insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. HVAC Condensate Drain Piping: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inches thick with outdoor coating such as “Armaflex WB Finish.”

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Insulation shall be the following:

   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inches thick with outdoor coating such as “Armaflex WB Finish.”

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, concealed or exposed:
   1. PVC (on fittings, preformed pipe): 40 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230923 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment and installation for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-furnished controls.

B. See "Sequences of Operation" for requirements that relate to this Section.

C. Refer to “Controls Points List I/O summary” specification for all new I/O points required.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BACnet: Industry standard data communication protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. Refer to AHSRAE standard 135-2010

B. BIBB: BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks

C. DDC: Direct digital controls

D. IP: Internet Protocol

E. I/O: Input / Output

F. LAN: Local area network.

G. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing. Refer to AHSRAE standard 135-2010

H. TCP: Transfer Control Protocol

I. Scope Terminology
   1. Provide = Furnish equipment, engineer, program and install
   2. Furnish = Furnish equipment, engineer and program
   3. Mount = securely fasten or pipe
   4. Install = mount and wire
   5. Wire = wire only

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The Building Automation System (BAS) contractor shall furnish and install a networked system of HVAC controls. The contractor shall incorporate direct digital control (DDC) for central plant equipment, building ventilation equipment, supplemental heating and cooling equipment, and terminal units.

B. Provide networking to new and existing DDC equipment using communication standards established for the site. System shall be capable of BACnet communication according to ASHRAE standard ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2010.

C. Provide standalone controls where called for on the drawings or sequences.

1.4 WORK INCLUDED

A. The installation of the control system shall be performed under the direct supervision of the controls manufacturer with the shop drawings, flow diagrams, bill of materials, component designation, or identification number and sequence of operation all bearing the name of the manufacturer.

B. Furnish a complete distributed direct digital control system in accordance with this specification section. This includes all system controllers, logic controllers, and all input/output devices. Items of work included are as follows:
   1. Provide engineering submittals that meet the requirements below for approval.
   2. Coordinate installation schedule with the mechanical, electrical and general contractors.
   3. Provide installation of all panels and devices furnished under this section.
   4. Install and wire manufacturer furnished space sensors, and new network wiring for all new HVAC equipment (existing network wiring may be reused if compatible with new equipment and network). New wiring shall be run back to existing/upgraded Siemens BAS panels.
   5. Provide all low voltage control and network communications wiring required for the system.
   6. Provide user interface graphics for all new HVAC equipment including floor level room graphics and crawl space. Provide HVAC equipment, floor level and Crawl Space operator interface graphics.
   7. Provide upfront engineering coordination required for BACnet interface and point mapping with packaged HVAC equipment suppliers.
   8. Provide on-site technical labor to commission BAS software and support BACnet integration testing with packaged equipment suppliers.
   9. Provide system demonstration and owner training as specified below.
   10. Provide IT request to Brigantine for additional I/P drops and addressing required for the system.
   11. Provide additional Ethernet switches, routers and CAT-5E or CAT-6 cabling required for additional BAS BACnet panels.
   12. Provide necessary upgrades to existing Siemens BAS panels to accommodate BACnet integration to new HVAC equipment.

1.5 WORK PROVIDED BY OTHERS

A. Packaged HVAC Equipment:
   1. Furnishes packaged equipment with BACnet MSTP protocol for integration to BAS.
   2. Provide upfront engineering coordination required for Bacnet interface and point mapping with BAS manufacturer.
   3. Provides packaged equipment startup, testing and commissioning.

4. Provides on-site technical labor to support BACnet integration, testing and verification.
5. Provides equipment demonstration and owner training as specified below.

B. Division 26 Electrical:
1. Provides power for all new BAS panels and equipment.
2. Provides addressable Duct Smoke Detectors, Fire Alarm / Life Safety System interface work.

C. Mechanical / Piping / Sheet Metal:
1. Installation of control valves furnished by other sections.
2. Installation of control dampers furnished by other sections

1.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
1. Program Execution Frequency: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PI control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per 5 seconds.
2. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Components provided for the BAS and packaged equipment shall maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 2 percent.
j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
l. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
m. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
n. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
o. Electrical Metering: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for fast track items that need to be approved and released to meet the schedule of the project. Provide submissions for the following items separately:
1. Valve and damper schedules and cut sheets.
2. Factory mounting and wiring diagrams and cut sheets.
3. Space senor locations.

B. Provide a complete submittal with all controls system information for approval before construction starts. Include the following items furnished under BAS:

1. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
2. Wiring diagrams: Low voltage power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Details of control panel sizes and labeling.
4. Schedule of dampers and actuators including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
5. If dampers are furnished by others, submit a damper actuator schedule coordinating actuator sizes with the damper schedule.
6. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.
7. Written description of the Sequence of Operations.
8. Network riser diagram showing wiring types, network protocols, locations of floor penetrations and number of control panels. Label control panels with network addresses and BACnet device instance numbers. Show all routers, switches, hubs and repeaters.
9. Point list for each system controller including both inputs and outputs (I/O), point numbers, controlled device associated with each I/O point, and location of I/O device.
10. Starter and variable frequency drive wiring details of all automatically controlled motors.

C. Wireless Communication: If wireless sensors and / or network are used, submit a radio signal layout showing the signal reach of every wireless mesh device. Show where repeaters are needed so that a wireless signals overlap

D. Product Data: Include technical literature for each control device provided under BAS, labeled with setting or adjustable range of control. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

E. Submit a description of the application software that will be used on the operator workstation including revision level, functionality and software applications required to meet the specifications.

F. Wiring Diagrams: Provide detail the wiring for the control devices and the panels. Show point-to-point wiring from field devices to the control panel. Show point-to-point wiring of hardwired interlocks. Show a ladder diagram or schematic of wiring internal to the panels, including numbered terminals. Clearly designate wiring that is done at a factory, at a panel shop or in the field.

G. Submit point check-out and commissioning sheets, customized for each panel or system, which will be filled out by the technician during start-up.

H. Variance letter: Submit a letter detailing each item in the submission that varies from the contract specification or sequence of operation in any way.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes
1. Perform all wiring in accordance with Division 26, NEC, local codes and Owner’s requirements.
2. Uniform Building Code (UBC)

3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
4. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."
5. Comply with ASHRAE 135-2010 BACNet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks.
6. All equipment shall be UL listed and approved and shall meet with all applicable NFPA standards, including UL 916 - PAZX Energy Management Systems,
7. Provide UL 864 – UUKL Smoke Control, where controllers and networks are used for that purpose.
8. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, and Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference and be so labeled.

B. Qualifications
1. Installing contractor shall be in the business of manufacturing, installing and servicing DDC controls for mechanical systems, temperature and ventilation control, environmental control and energy automation as their primary business.
2. Engineering, drafting, programming, and graphics generation shall be performed by the local Siemens branch engineering group directly employed by Siemens Industry Inc.
3. Supervision, checkout and commissioning of the system shall be by the local Siemens branch office engineers and technicians directly employed by the Siemens branch office / operations center. They shall perform commissioning and complete testing of the BAS system.

C. The BAS contractor shall maintain a service organization consisting of factory trained service personnel and provide a list of ten (10) projects, similar in size and scope to this project, completed within the last five years.

D. Final determination of compliance with these specifications shall rest solely with the Engineers and Owner who will require proof of prior satisfactory performance.

E. For any BAS system and equipment submitted for approval, the BAS contractor shall state what, if any, specific points of system operation differ from these specifications.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, panels, and other exposed control components with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Section 26 00 00 "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with mechanical equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate power for control units and operator workstation with electrical contractor.

D. Coordinate equipment with provider of starters and drives to achieve compatibility with motor starter control coils and VFD control wiring.

E. Coordinate scheduling with the mechanical contractor and general contractor. Submit a schedule for approval based upon the installation schedule of the mechanical equipment.

F. Products Furnished but not installed under this section
   1. Hydronic Piping:
      a. Control Valves
      b. Temperature Sensor Wells and Sockets
      c. Flow Switches
      d. Flow Meters
   2. Refrigerant Piping
      a. Pressure and Temperature Sensor Wells and Sockets
   3. Sheet metal accessories
      a. Dampers
      b. Airflow Stations
      c. Terminal Unit Controls

G. Products Installed but Not Furnished Under This Section
   1. Refrigeration Equipment:
      a. Refrigerant Leak Detection System
      b. Proof of flow pressure switches
   2. Rooftop Air Handling Equipment:
      a. Thermostats
      b. Duct Static Pressure Sensors

H. Products Integrated to but Not Furnished or Installed Under This Section
   1. Heat pumps
   2. Packaged Rooftop Units
   3. Packaged Unit Ventilators
   4. Computer Room AC units
   5. Pre-fabricated AHUs
   6. VFDs
   7. ATS
   8. PDU
   9. UPS
   10. Emergency Generators
   11. Lighting Control panels

12. Fire Alarm monitoring

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Conform to the warranty requirement of the Contract Documents, General Requirements and this section or a minimum of 12 months. Provide the strictest.

B. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one year from completion of system demonstration.

C. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner upon receiving failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be next business within 24 hours.

D. During normal building occupied hours, response time upon receiving notification of system failure that is critical for operation shall be provided same day.

E. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE SYSTEMS

A. Provide a Building Automation System based upon the following:
1. Siemens APOGEE System as installed by the Siemens Industry Branch Office Blue Bell, PA which shall be an extension/modification of the existing Siemens system.

B. The products listed shall comply with these specifications and existing site standards for product compatibility.

2.2 BAS NETWORK OPEN PROTOCOL SERVER AND NETWORK

A. All networked control products provided for this project shall be comprised of industry standard BACnet MSTP open protocol and Siemens Apogee networks.

B. Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the building management system. The hardware configuration of the BMS network shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.
1. Software applications, features, and functionality, including administrative configurations, shall not be separated into several network control engines working together.

C. Project is based on use of the existing Siemens server and operator interface workstation(s) and Insight application software. Provide additional operator interfaces (if required by owner) including client licenses.

D. BAS Server shall be capable of simultaneous direct connection and communication with new BACnet and Apogee controllers required for the project.

E. Any break in Ethernet communication from the PC to the controllers on the Primary Network shall result in a notification at the PC.

F. Any break in Ethernet communication between the standard client and server workstations on the Primary Network shall result in a notification at each workstation.

G. The primary backbone network between the building level controllers, BAS Server and Operator Workstations shall be based upon BACnet/IP. Ethernet Network switches shall be strategically placed through the building to cover several floors or several mechanical rooms that are within 300 ft wiring-feet of each other.

H. The Building Level Controllers shall be able to support subnetwork protocols that may be needed depending on the type of equipment or application. Subnetworks shall be limited to :
1. BACnet MS/TP
2. Apogee FLN
3. Modbus MS/TP or RTU

I. Application specific controllers for smaller single zone, supplemental or special systems can reside on the BACnet/IP network or on a subnetwork.

J. Floor level controllers, terminal units, package AC units, auxiliary equipment, VFDs, meters shall reside on one of the subnetworks above.

K. Provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, bridges, switches, and routers necessary for the internetwork.

L. Use fiber optic cabling for all Ethernet runs longer than 300 ft.

M. Controllers and software shall be BTL listed at the time of installation.

N. Provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, bridges, switches, and routers necessary for the internetwork.

O. The system shall meet peer-to-peer communication services such that the values in any one BC or AAC level controller can be read or changed from all other controllers with the need for intermediary devices. The software shall provide transparent transfer of all data, control programs, schedules, trends, and alarms from any one controller through the internetwork to any other controller, regardless of subnetwork routers.

P. Systems that use variations of BACnet using Point-to-Point (PTP) between controllers, gateways, bridges or networks that are not peer-to-peer are not allowed.

Q. Where a smoke control application is required, provide UUKL listed network switches, and NFPA approved cabling, enclosures and installation methods.

2.3 DISTRIBUTED CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. The loss of any one DDC controller shall not affect the operation of other HVAC systems, only for the points connected to the DDC controller.

B. The system shall be scalable in nature and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, DDC Controllers, and operator devices.

C. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. Each DDC Controller shall operate independently by performing its own specified control, alarm management, operator I/O, and data collection. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of any control strategy, reporting, alarming and trending function, or any function at any operator interface device.

D. DDC Controllers shall be able to access any data from, or send control commands and alarm reports directly to, any other DDC Controller on the network without dependence upon a central processing device. DDC Controllers shall also be able to send alarms to multiple operator workstations without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device.

E. The DDC control panel shall be mounted in the same mechanical room as the equipment being controlled, or an adjacent utility room.

F. Multiple systems can be programmed on the same controller as long as they are in the same room. Systems on separate floors shall have separate controllers.

2.4 BUILDING AUTOMATION SERVER HARDWARE

A. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays

1. Create color graphic floor plan displays and system schematics for each piece of mechanical equipment, including, but not limited to, air handling units, chilled water systems, hot water boiler systems, and room level terminal units.

2. The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, point alarm association, or. Graphics software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures for use in the system.

3. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow values and status indication shall be shown in their actual respective locations within the system schematics or graphic floor plan displays, and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh rates.

4. Colors or other visual changes shall be available to indicate status and change as the status of the equipment changes. The state colors shall be user definable.

5. The Windows environment of the PC operator workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of a graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress.

6. All required software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify or delete system graphic background displays.

7. A clipart library of HVAC application and automation symbols shall be provided including fans, valves, motors, chillers, AHU systems, standard ductwork diagrams and laboratory symbols. The user shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library. The clipart library shall include a minimum of 400 application symbols. In addition, a library consisting of a minimum of at least100 graphic background templates shall be provided.

8. The Graphics application shall include a set of standard Terminal Equipment controller application-specific background graphic templates. Templates shall provide the automatic display of a selected Terminal Equipment controller's control values and parameters, without the need to create separate and individual graphic files for each controller.

9. The Graphics application shall be capable of automatically assigning the appropriate symbol for an object (point) selected to be displayed on the graphic based on what the object represents (fan, duct sensor, damper, etc.)

B. System Configuration & Definition

1. The system shall be fully configurable from clients running in a browser, installed client console, or Windows desktop app.

2. Users must be able to build multiple, separate, personalized hierarchical "tree" views that represent the workstation, control systems, geographical facility layouts, and mechanical equipment relationships.

3. Network wide control strategies shall not be restricted to a single Building Controller, but shall be able to include data from any and all other network panels to allow the development of Global control strategies.

4. Provide automatic backup and restore of all Building Controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition, all database changes shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disrupting other system operations. Changes shall be automatically recorded and downloaded to the appropriate Building Controller. Changes made at the user-interface of Building Controllers shall be automatically uploaded to the workstation, ensuring system continuity.

5. System configuration, programming, editing, graphics generation shall be performed on-line from the operator workstation software.

6. User shall be able to edit point configuration online within a dedicated editor application. The editor shall allow the user to create, view existing, modify, copy, and delete points from the database.

7. User shall be able to edit point configuration of any configurable BACnet point that resides in a device that supports external editing.

8. The software shall also allow the user to configure the alarm management strategy for each point. The editor shall provide the ability for editing the point database directly online with the Building Controllers.

9. The operator interface software shall also provide the capability to perform bulk modification of point definition attributes to a single or multiple user-selected points.

10. Control program configuration shall be available to the user within a dedicated control program editor application. The editor shall allow for creation, modification and deletion of control programs. The editor shall also include the ability to automatically compile the program to ensure its compatibility with the Building Controllers. The editor shall provide the ability to selectively enable or disable the live program execution within the Building Controllers.

11. Users shall have the ability to view the program(s) that is\are currently running in a Building Controller. The display shall mark the program lines with the following: disabled, comment, unresolved, and trace bits.

2.5 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide software applications and files to view documentation through the GUI.

B. Provide a CAD viewer to view all project AutoCAD documents that are made available by the Architect and Owner.

C. Provide all controls cut sheets in PDF format. Make them available to any user accessing the system over the Internet.

D. Provide a text version of the sequence of operation. Make the written sequence available from the graphic that represents each system. The sequence shall pop up in a printable format such as HTML or PDF.

2.6 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE (i.e. Building Controller software, , DDC software, Field Panel software)

A. Provide a full capability user license to the owner for the operator to be able to see, modify, create, upload, download and save control programs to the DDC controllers.

B. The software program shall be provided as an integral part of DDC Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer or another controller for execution.

C. The software application shall be accessible from a PC using the Windows environment, but shall use all of its own services and data files so as to not be susceptible to Microsoft Windows operating systems-based viruses.

D. The software shall be provided with an interactive HELP function to assist operators with syntax, abbreviations, commands and saving programs.

E. Point naming and communication format:
   1. All points, panels, and programs shall be identified by a 30-character name. All points shall also be identified by a 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be displayed at both Building Controller and the Operator Interface.
   2. All digital points shall have a consistent, user-defined, two-state status indication with 8 characters minimum (e.g., Summer, Enabled, Disabled, Abnormal).
   3. The Building Controller Software shall be capable of BACnet communications. The BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) shall have demonstrated interoperability during at least one BTL Interoperability Workshop, have demonstrated compliance to BTL through BTL listing and shall substantially conform to BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004, Annex L.

F. System Security
   1. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
   2. Passwords shall restrict the user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
   3. Building Controllers shall be able to assign a minimum of 50 passwords access and control priorities to each point individually. The logon password (at any Operator Interface or portable operator terminal) shall enable the operator to monitor, adjust and control only the points that the operator is authorized for. All other points shall not be displayed at the Operator Interface or portable terminal. Passwords and priorities for every point shall be fully programmable and adjustable.
   4. User Log On/Log Off attempts shall be recorded.
   5. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user-definable.
   6. Use of workstation resident security as the only means of access control is not an acceptable alternative to resident system security in the DDC controller software.

G. User Defined Control Applications: The applications software shall program DDC routines to meet the sequences of operations.
   1. Building Controllers shall have the ability to perform energy management routines including but not limited to time of day scheduling, calendar-based scheduling, holiday scheduling, temporary schedule overrides, start stop time optimization, automatic daylight savings time switch over, night setback control, enthalpy switch over, peak demand limiting, temperature-compensated duty cycling, heating/cooling interlock, supply temperature reset, priority load shedding, and power failure restart.
   2. The Building Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre tested control algorithms:
      a. Two position with differential control and time delays

b. Floating control
c. Proportional control
d. Proportional plus integral control
e. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
f. Automatic tuning of control loops
g. Model-free adaptive control

3. Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
4. Each controller shall support plain language text comment lines in the operating program to allow for quick troubleshooting, documentation, and historical summaries of program development.

H. Peer-to-peer access to other DDC controllers
1. It shall be possible to use any actual or virtual point data or status, any system calculated data, a result from any process, or any user-defined constant in any controller in the system.
2. Any process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other controllers in the system.
3. Processes shall be able to generate operator messages and advisories to other operator I/O devices. A process shall be able to directly send a message to a specified device or cause the execution of an advanced annunciation feature, such as:
a. Generate a report
b. Annunciate an alarm
c. Issue a text message or email

I. Alarm Management
1. Alarm management shall be provided within the controller software to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices.
2. Each Building Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the Building Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.
3. Conditional alarming shall allow generation of alarms based upon user defined multiple criteria.
4. An Alarm “shelving” feature shall be provided to disable alarms during testing. (Pull the Plug, etc.).
5. Binary Alarms. Each binary alarm object shall be set to alarm based on the operator-specified state. Provide the capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
6. Analog Alarms. Each analog alarm object shall have both high and low alarm limits. Alarming must be able to be automatically and manually disabled.
7. All alarm shall include the point's user-defined language description and the time and date of occurrence.
8. Alarm reports and messages shall be routed to user-defined list of operator workstations, or other devices based on time and other conditions. An alarm shall be able to start programs, print reports, be logged in the event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.
9. The user shall be able to add a 200-character alarm message to each alarm point to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response. Each Building Controller

shall be capable of storing a library of at least 50 alarm messages. Each message may be assigned to any number of points in the Controller.

10. Operator-selected alarms shall be capable of initiating a trigger to an advanced annunciation, such as text, email, etc.
11. An alarm history log shall report the start of the alarm condition, acknowledgement by a user and return of the alarm to normal condition.

J. Scheduling:
   1. Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated multiple objects or events in the system according to a stored time.
   2. Schedules shall reside in the building controller and shall not rely on external processing or network.
   3. It shall be possible to define a group of objects as a custom event (i.e., meeting, athletic activity, etc.). Events can then be scheduled to operate all necessary equipment automatically.
   4. For points assigned to one common load group, it shall be possible to assign variable time delays between each successive start and/or stop within that group.
   5. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
      a. Time, day
      b. Commands such as on, off, auto, etc.
      c. Time delays between successive commands.
      d. There shall be provisions for manual overriding of each schedule by an authorized operator.
   6. It shall be possible to schedule calendar-based events up to one year in advance based on the following:
      a. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each of these schedules should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer. When a group of objects are scheduled together as an Event, provide the capability to adjust the start and stop times for each member.
      b. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.

K. Peak Demand Limiting (PDL):
   1. The Peak Demand Limiting (PDL) program shall limit the consumption of electricity to prevent electrical peak demand charges.
   2. PDL shall continuously track the amount of electricity being consumed, by monitoring one or more electrical kilowatt-hour/demand meters. These meters may measure the electrical consumption (kWh), electrical demand (kW), or both.
   3. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the demand likely to be used during successive time intervals.
   4. If the PDL forecasted demand indicates that electricity usage is likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads.
   5. Once the demand peak has passed, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal control.

L. Temperature-compensated duty cycling
   1. User defined conditions shall be able to initiate a Duty Cycle Control Program.

2. The Duty Cycle Control Program (DCCP) shall be configured to periodically stop and start loads according to various patterns.
3. The loads shall be cycled such that there is a net reduction in both the electrical demands and the energy consumed.

M. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover. The system shall provide automatic time adjustment for switching to/from Daylight Savings Time.

N. Night setback control. The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust setpoints for night control.

O. Enthalpy switchover (economizer). The Building Controller Software (BCS) shall control the position of the air handler relief, return, and outside air dampers. If the outside air dry bulb temperature falls below changeover setpoint the BCS will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outside air. The user will be able to quickly change over to an economizer system based on dry bulb temperature and will be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outside air operation at any time.

P. Control Loop Algorithm
1. Provide a PID (proportional-integral-derivative) closed-loop control algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-windup. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that is used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, setpoint, and weighting parameters shall be accessible from the operator workstation.

Q. Adaptive Loop Tuning
1. Building Controllers shall also provide high resolution sampling capability for verification of DDC control loop performance. Documented evidence of tuned control loop performance shall be provided on a monthly, seasonal, quarterly, annual period.
2. For Model-Free Adaptive Control loops, evidence of tuned control loop performance shall be provided via graphical plots or trended data logs. Graphical plots shall minimally include depictions of setpoint, process variable (output), and control variable (e.g., temperature). Other parameters that may influence loop control shall also be included in the plot (e.g., fan on/off, mixed-air temp).
3. For PID control loops, operator-initiated automatic and manual loop tuning algorithms shall be provided for all operator-selected PID control loops. Evidence of tuned control loop performance shall be provided via graphical plots or trended data logs for all loops.
    a. In automatic mode, the controller shall perform a step response test with a minimum one-second resolution, evaluate the trend data, calculate the new PID gains and input these values into the selected LOOP statement.
    b. Loop tuning shall be capable of being initiated either locally at the Building Controller, from a network workstation or remotely using dial-in modems. For all loop tuning functions, access shall be limited to authorized personnel through password protection.

R. Logic programming: Provide a software routine that can build ladder logic to control using many conditional statements.

1. The logic programming syntax shall be able to combine ladder logic with other software features, such as combining status, scheduling, PDL and alarm conditions into one conditional decision.
2. Logic programming shall be able to reference conditions in any other controller in the system.

S. Staggered Start:
1. This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be user definable in an application and shall not require written scripts or ladder logic.
2. Upon the resumption of power, each Building Controller shall analyze the status of all controlled equipment, compare it with normal occupancy scheduling and turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operations.

T. Totalization Features:
1. Run-Time Totalization. Building Controllers shall automatically accumulate and store run-time hours for all digital input and output points. A high runtime alarm shall be assigned, if required, by the operator.
2. Consumption totalization. Building Controllers shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly or monthly basis for all analog and digital pulse input type points.
3. Event totalization. Building Controllers shall have the ability to count events such as the number of times a pump or fan system is cycled on and off. Event totalization shall be performed on a daily, weekly or monthly basis for all points. The event totalization feature shall be able to store the records associated with events before reset.

U. Data Collection:
1. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store, and display system data for all points.
2. Building Controllers shall store point history data for selected analog and digital inputs and outputs:
3. Any point, physical or calculated may be designated for trending. Any point, regardless of physical location in the network, may be collected and stored in each Building Controllers point group.
4. Two methods of collection shall be allowed: either by up to four pre-defined time intervals or upon a pre-defined change of value. Sample intervals of l minute to 7 days shall be provided.
5. Each Building Controller shall have a dedicated RAM-based buffer for trend data and shall be capable of storing a minimum of 10,000 data samples.
6. Trend data shall be stored at the Building Controllers and uploaded to the workstation when retrieval is desired. Uploads shall occur based upon either user-defined interval, manual command or when the trend buffers are full. All trend data shall be available for use in third-party personal computer applications.

2.7 BUILDING CONTROLLERS

A. Provide all necessary hardware for a complete operating system as required. The Building Controller shall be able to operate as a standalone panel and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer or another controller for operation.

B. Basis of design is Siemens PX Modular and Compact Controllers (PXC).

C. Onboard or Modular hardware and connections:
   1. Primary Network communication module, if needed for primary network communications.
   2. Secondary Network communication module, if needed for secondary network communications.
   3. RJ45 port 10/100Mbaud
   4. RS485 ports for subnetworks and point expansion
   5. Man to Machine Interface port (MMI)
   6. USB Port

D. Input and Output Points Hardware
   1. Input/output point modules as required including spare capacity.
   2. Monitoring of the status of all hand-off-auto switches.
   3. Monitoring of all industry standard types of analog and digital inputs and outputs, without the addition of equipment to the primary control panel.

E. Code compliance
   1. Approvals and standards: UL916; CE; FCC
   2. Provide UL864-UUKL where called for in the sequences of operations.

F. Accessories:
   1. Appropriate NEMA rated metal enclosure.
   2. Power supplies as required for all associated modules, sensors, actuators, etc.

G. Panel setup, point definitions and sequencing diagrams shall be backed up on EEPROM memory.

H. Power loss. In the event of the loss of power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all Building Controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 30 days.

I. Building Level control panels shall provide at least two serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals. Primary control panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal communications, operation of permanently connected modems, printers or terminals.

J. Building Level Controllers shall have the capability to serve as a gateway between Modus subnetworks and BACnet objects. Provide software, drives and programming.

K. Isolation shall be provided at all primary control panel terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standards 587-1980.

L. Environment.
1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 49°C (32°F to 120°F).
3. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 49°C (32°F to 120°F).

2.8 ADVANCED APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. Provide all necessary hardware for a complete operating system as required. The Advanced Application level control panel shall be able to operate as a standalone controller and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer or another controller for operation.

B. Basis of design is Siemens PXCC – UCM Equipment Controllers.

C. Software
1. The software programs specified in this section shall be provided as an integral part of Advanced Application Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer or another controller for execution.
2. Advanced Application Controllers shall have the ability to perform energy management routines including but not limited to
   a. scheduling, calendar-based scheduling, holiday scheduling, temporary schedule overrides
   b. automatic daylight savings time switch over
   c. night setback control
   d. economizer switch over using enthalpy, dry bulb or a combination
   e. peak demand limiting,
   f. temperature-compensated duty cycling
   g. heating/cooling interlock
   h. supply temperature reset
   i. priority load shedding
   j. power failure restart
3. The software shall have a routine for automatic tuning of control loops
4. System Security in the Field Panel
   a. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
   b. Passwords shall restrict the user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
   c. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user-definable.
   d. Use of workstation resident security as the only means of access control is not an acceptable alternative to resident system security in the field panel.
   e. Controller shall provide a HELP function key, providing enhanced context sensitive on-line help with task-oriented information from the user manual.

D. Adaptive Loop Control.
1. Each AAC controller shall come standard with an Adaptive Control Loop Algorithm
   a. Tuning parameter shall automatically adjust for non-linear applications
2. Model-Free Adaptive (MFA) algorithm

a. The algorithm shall not require modeling of the non-linear system in order to maintain control at all points of the non-linear load.
b. The controlled variable, setpoint, and weighting parameters shall be user-selectable.

3. Output shall be analog or shall stage a series of outputs.
4. Adaptive Control shall take the place of Proportional, Proportional + Integral, and PID type algorithms for non-linear applications. Adaptive Control routines shall :
   a. Improve response time
   b. Improve System efficiency
   c. Improve Stability
   d. Result in Consistent outputs
   e. Reduce cycling and repositioning
   f. Reduce wear and tear on actuators
5. Adaptive control shall auto-adjust to compensate for
   a. mode changes
   b. load changes
   c. seasonal changes
   d. Heating and cooling changeover
   e. Heating or cooling capacity changes on the primary side
   f. Flow changes on the primary or secondary side
   g. Airflow changes across coil
   h. Flow across a heat exchanger
6. Adaptive control shall auto-adjust to compensate for
   a. Non-linear coils and heat exchangers
   b. Hot water and chilled water reset routines
   c. Water flow reset routines
   d. Duct Static reset routines
7. Auto-Tune PID loops are not acceptable substitutions.
8. If Adaptive Loop Control is not available, then the BAS contractor shall provide re-tuning of the control loops for coils and heat exchangers for each of the following conditions:
   a. Low heating supply water, high heating supply water
   b. Each of 4 seasons

E. This level of controller shall be used for the following types of systems:
   1. Systems with custom sequences that meet all of the criteria below:
   2. No primary pumping systems
   3. Secondary Pumping systems that are remote from Central Plants
   4. Air handlers up to 15,000 cfm
   5. Systems up to 20 input/output points
   6. Room control sequences that do not fit into an ASC controller
   7. BAS Network or Architecture or Sequences do not require the system to be on an IP network
   8. No systems that require integration to meters, VFDs or other smart equipment
   9. Integration to smart thermostats is allowed

F. Input/Outputs
   1. Inputs shall be 16-bit minimum digital resolution
   2. Outputs shall be 10-bit minimum digital resolution

3. The following I/O port types shall be available on the controller
   a. Universal Input (software configurable):
      1) Digital Input choices:
         a) Pulse Accumulator
         b) Contact Closure Sensing
         c) Dry Contact/Potential Free inputs only
         d) Digital Input (10 ms settling time)
         e) Counter inputs up to 20 Hz, minimum pulse duration 20 ms (open or closed)
      2) Analog Input Choices:
         a) 0-10 Vdc
         b) 4-20 mA
         c) 1K Ni RTD @ 32°F (Siemens, JCI, DIN Ni 1K)
         d) 1K Pt RTD (375 or 385 alpha) @ 32°F
         e) 10K NTC Type 2 or Type 3 Thermistor
         f) 100K NTC Type 2 Thermistor
   b. Universal Input or Output (software configurable):
      1) All of the above input types
      2) Analog Output Types:
         a) 0 to 10 Vdc @ 1 mA max
   c. Super Universal Input or Output (software configurable):
      1) All of the above input types
      2) All of the above output types
      3) Super digital output type:
         a) 0 to 24 Vdc, 22 mA max. (for controlling pilot relay)
      4) Super Analog Output Choices:
         a) 0 to 20 mA @ 650 Ω max.
4. Provide software configurable I/O ports such that a programmer make a port either an input or an output

G. local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication with any system.

H. Agency Compliance
   1. UL UL916 PAZX (all models)
   2. UL916 PAZX7 (all models)
   3. FCC Compliance CFR47 Part 15, Subpart B, Class B
   4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Certified

I. Spare Capacity: Provide enough inputs and outputs to handle the equipment shown to be "future" on drawings and 10% more of each point type. Provide all hardware modules, software modules, processors, power supplies, communication controllers, etc. required to ensure adding a point to the spare point location only requires the addition of the appropriate sensor/actuator and field wiring/tubing.

J. Local Operator Interfaces: Provide if called for elsewhere in the specification or the sequences of operations.
   1. Controllers shall support an optional Operator Interface Module.

2.9 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Each Application Level Control Panel shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its user selectable control routines independently of any other controller in the system. Each application specific controller shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor.

B. Basis of design is Siemens Apogee and BACnet TEC controllers.

C. Provide a Application Specific Control Panel for each of the following types of equipment (if applicable):
   1. Constant Air Volume (CAV) boxes
   2. Unit Ventilators
   3. Duct mounted reheat coils
   4. Fan coil Units
   5. Fan Powered Variable Air Volume (VAV) Boxes
   6. Reheat Coils
   7. Supplemental AC units
   8. Variable Air Volume (VAV) Boxes
   9. Other terminal equipment

D. Each Application Specific Controller shall, at a minimum, be provided with:
   1. Appropriate NEMA rated enclosure
   2. Floor Level network communications ability
   3. Power supplies as required for all associated modules, sensors, actuators, etc.
   4. Software as required for all sequences of operation, logic sequences and energy management routines.
   5. A portable operator terminal connection port
   6. Auxiliary enclosure for analog output transducers, isolation relays, etc. Auxiliary enclosure shall be part of primary enclosure or mounted adjacent primary enclosure
   7. Each controller measuring air volume shall include provisions for manual and automatic calibration of the differential pressure transducer in order to maintain stable control and insuring against drift over time
   8. Each controller measuring air volume shall include a differential pressure transducer
   9. Approvals and standards: UL916; CE; FCC

E. Each Application Specific Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics on all hardware and secondary network communications. The Application Specific Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions, or repeated failure to establish communication to the system.

F. Provide each Application Specific Controller with sufficient memory to accommodate point databases, operating programs, local alarming and local trending. All databases and programs shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM, EPROM and PROM. The controllers shall be able to return to full normal operation without user intervention after a power failure of unlimited duration. Provide uninterruptible power supplies (UPSs) of sufficient capacities for all terminal controllers that do not meet this protection requirement. Operating programs shall be field-selectable for specific applications. In addition, specific applications may be modified to

meet the user's exact control strategy requirements, allowing for additional system flexibility. Controllers that require factory changes of all applications are not acceptable.

G. The Application Specific Controller shall be powered from a 24 VAC source provided by this contractor and shall function normally under an operating range of 18 to 28 VAC (-25% to +17%), allowing for power source fluctuations and voltage drops. Install plenum data line and sensor cable in accordance with local code and NEC. The controllers shall also function normally under ambient conditions of 32 to 122 F (0 to 50 C) and 10% to 95%RH (non-condensing). Provide each controller with a suitable cover or enclosure to protect the intelligence board assembly.

2.10 ROUTERS

A. Provide a router for each subnetwork to connect the floor level network to the base building backbone level network. The router shall connect BACnet MS/TP subnetworks to BACnet over Ethernet.

B. The router shall be capable of handling all of the BACnet BIBBs that are listed for the controller that reside on the subnetwork.

2.11 BASE BUILDING BACKBONE PORTS

A. On each floor, wing or major mechanical room provide an Ethernet RJ45 connection that allows connection to the BACnet network. An open port shall always be available and shall not require any part of the network to be disconnected. The location shall be accessible to the base building personnel and not in a location where the tenant can restrict the access.

2.12 CONTROL PANELS

A. Controllers in mechanical rooms shall be mounted in NEMA 1 enclosures.

B. Mount on walls at an approved location or provide a free-standing rack.

C. Panels shall be constructed of 16-gauge, furniture-quality steel, or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with ANSI 61 gray polyester-powder painted finish, UL listed. Provide common keying for all panels.

D. Provide power supplies for control voltage power.

E. Dedicate 1 power supply to the DDC controller. Other devices shall be on a separate power supply, unless the power for the control device is derived from the controller terminations.

F. Power supplies for controllers shall be a transformer with a fuse or circuit breaker. Power supplies for other devices can be plain transformers.

G. All power supplies for 24V low voltage wiring shall be class 2 rated and less than 100VA. If low voltage devices require more amps, then provide multiple power supplies. If a single device requires more amps, then provide a dedicated power supply in a separate enclosure and run a separate, non-class 2 conduit to the device.

H. Surge transient protection shall be incorporated in design of system to protect electrical components in all DDC Controllers and operator's workstations.

I. All devices in a panel shall be permanently mounted, including network switches, modems, media converters, etc.

J. Provide a pocket to hold documentation.

2.13 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR DEVICES

A. Provide mounting hardware for all devices, including actuator linkages, wells, installation kits for insertion devices, wall boxes and fudge plates, brackets, etc.

B. If a special tool is required to mount a device, provide that tool.

2.14 SENSORS

A. Terminal Unit Space Thermostats
   1. Each controller performing space temperature control shall be provided with a matching room temperature sensor.
      a. Plain Space Temperature Sensors – Wired: Where called for in the sequences or on the drawings, provide sensors with plain covers.
      b. The sensing element for the space temperature sensor shall be thermistor type providing the following.
         1) Element Accuracy: + /- 1.0°F
         2) Operating Range: 55 to 95°F
         3) Set Point Adjustment Range: 55 to 95°F
         4) Calibration Adjustments: None required
         5) Installation: Up to 100 ft. from controller
         6) Auxiliary Communications Port: Include where specified
         7) Local LCD Temperature Display: Include where specified
         8) Setpoint Adjustment Dial Include where specified
         9) Occupancy Override Switch Include where specified
      c. Auxiliary Communication Port. Each room temperature sensor shall include a terminal jack integral to the sensor assembly. The terminal jack shall be used to connect a portable operator's terminal to control and monitor all hardware and software points associated with the controller. RS-232 communications port shall allow the operator to query and modify operating parameters of the local room terminal unit from the portable operator's terminal.

   2. Digital Display temperature sensor specifications – Wired:

a. As called for in the sequences of operations or on the drawings, provide temperature sensors with digital displays.
b. The sensing element for the space temperature sensor must be IC-based and provide the following.
    1) Digitally communicating with the Application Specific Controller.
    2) Mountable to and fully covering a 2 x 4 electrical junction box without the need for an adapter wall plate.
    3) IC Element Accuracy: +/- 0.9°F
    4) Operating Range: 55 to 95°F
    5) Setpoint Adjustment Range: User limiting, selectable range between 55 and 95°F
    6) Display of temperature setpoint with numerical temperature values
    7) Display of temperature setpoint graphically, with a visual Hotter/Colder setpoint indication
    8) Calibration: Single point, field adjustable at the space sensor to +/- 5°F
    9) Installation: Up to 100 ft. from controller
    10) Auxiliary Communications Port: included
    11) Local OLED Temperature Display: included
    12) Display of Temperature to one decimal place
    13) Temperature Setpoint Adjustment included
    14) Occupancy Override Function included
c. Auxiliary Communication Port. Each room temperature sensor shall include a terminal jack integral to the sensor assembly. The terminal jack shall be used to connect a portable operator's terminal to control and monitor all hardware and software points associated with the controller. RS-232 communications port shall allow the operator to query and modify operating parameters of the local room terminal unit from the portable operator’s terminal.

3. Provide the following options as they are called for in the sequences or on the drawings:
    a. Setpoint Adjustment. The setpoint adjustment function shall allow for modification of the temperature by the building operators. Setpoint adjustment may be locked out, overridden, or limited as to time or temperature through software by an authorized operator at any central workstation, Building Controller, room sensor two-line display, or via the portable operator's terminal.
    b. Override Switch. An override button shall initiate override of the night setback mode to normal (day) operation when activated by the occupant and enabled by building operators. The override shall be limited to two (2) hours (adjustable.) The override function may be locked out, overridden, or limited through software by an authorized operator at the operator interface, Building Controller, room sensor two-line display or via the portable operator's terminal.
    c. Space Combination Temperature and Humidity Sensors. Each controller performing space temperature control shall be provided with a matching room temperature sensor, which also includes the ability to measure humidity for either monitoring or control purposes. The combination temperature and humidity sensors shall have the same appearance as the space temperature sensors. Humidity elements shall measure relative humidity with a +/- 2% accuracy over the range of 10 to 90% relative humidity. Humidity element shall be an IC (integrated circuit) sensing element. Humidity sensing elements shall be removable and field replaceable if needed.

B. Temperature Sensors
   1. All temperature sensors shall meet the following specifications:
      a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
      b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
      c. Vibration and corrosion resistant
   2. Space temperature sensors shall meet the following specifications:
      a. 10k ohm type 2 thermisters
   3. Insertion Elements in Ducts shall meet the following specifications:
      a. Single point 10k ohm thermister
      b. Use where not affected by temperature stratification
      c. The sensor shall reach more that 1/3 the distance from the duct wall
      d. Junction box for wire splices
   4. Averaging Elements in Ducts shall meet the following specifications:
      a. 72 inches (183 cm) long
      b. Flexible
      c. Use where prone to temperature stratification, in front of coils, or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.
      d. Junction box for wire splices
   5. Insertion Elements for Liquids shall meet the following specifications:
      a. Platinum RTD with 4-20mA transmitter
      b. Threaded mounting with matching well
      c. Brass well with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches for pipes up to 4” diameter
      d. Brass well with insertion length of 6 inches for pipes up to 10” diameter
      e. Junction box for wire splices
   6. Outside-Air Sensors Platinum RTD with 4-20mA transmitter:
      a. Watertight enclosure, shielded from direct sunlight
      b. Circulation fan
      c. Watertight conduit fitting

C. Where called for in the sequences of operations, provide the following feature on space sensors and thermostats:
   1. Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws
   2. Space sensors with setpoint adjust: Plain white plastic cover with slide potentiometer to signal a setpoint adjustment to the DDC
   3. Space Sensors with LCD display:
      a. Operator buttons for adjusting setpoints, setting fans speeds and overriding unit to on/off
      b. Graphical LCD icons for signaling heating/cooling mode, fans speed, schedule mode, actual temperature and current setpoint

D. Humidity Sensors shall meet the following specifications:
   1. Bulk polymer sensor element
   2. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output
   3. Room Sensors: With locking cover matching room thermostats, span of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity
   4. Duct and Outside-Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity

E. Air Static Pressure Transmitter shall meet the following specifications:
   1. Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
   2. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
   3. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
   4. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inches wg.
   5. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 5 inches wg.

F. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; proportional output 4 to 20 mA.

G. Equipment operation sensors as follows:

   1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
   2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig.
   3. Status Inputs for direct drive electric motors: Current-sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and sized for 175 percent of rated motor current.
   4. Status inputs for belt drive electric motors: Current sensing transmitter with linear 4-20mA output

H. Electronic Valve/Damper Position indication: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 0 to 10 V dc, feedback signal.

I. Water-Flow Switches: Pressure-flow switches of bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type, with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment, with stainless-steel or bronze paddle. For chilled-water applications, provide vapor proof type.

J. Air Differential Pressure Switches: Diaphragm type air differential pressure switches with die cast aluminum housing, adjustable setpoint, minimum 5 amp switch rating at 120VAC, SPDT switches, and the switch pressure range shall be suited for the application. Provide Dwyer or equal. These switches shall be utilized for filter status.

K. Leak detectors: Provide spot leak detectors that can be secured to the floor or secured to a drain pan. The detection shall used a microchip controlled energized probes. The detector shall operate on 24Vor less. Provide a way to adjust the height of the leak probes. The SPDT contacts shall be inside a watertight enclosure.

2.15 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL THERMOSTATS

A. Fire-Protection Thermostats: UL listed with fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F above normal maximum operating temperature, with the following:

   1. Reset: Automatic with control circuit arranged to require manual reset at central control panel, with pilot light and reset switch on panel labeled to indicate operation.

B. Electric Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point. Setpoint shall be adjustable.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

C. Electric space thermostats: Provide a charged element type stat with snap acting SPDT switch. The switch shall be rated for 16A or 1HP at 120V.

D. Aquastat: Provide a charged element type stat with snap acting SPDT switch. The switch shall be rated for 16A or 1HP at 120V.

2.16 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Provided by others.

2.17 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

A. General:
1. All automatic control valves shall be fully proportioning, unless specified otherwise. The valves shall be quiet in operation and fail-safe in either normally open or normally closed position in the event of control air failure. All valves shall be capable of operating at varying rates of speed to correspond to the exact dictates of the controllers and variable load requirements. The valves shall be capable of operating in sequence with other valves and/or dampers when required by the sequence of operation. All control valves shall be sized by the control vendor and shall be guaranteed to accommodate the flow rates as scheduled. All control valves shall be suitable for the pressure conditions and shall close against the differential pressures involved. Body pressure rating and connection type construction shall conform to fitting and valve schedules. Control valve operators shall be sized to close against a differential pressure equal to the design pump heads plus 10 percent.
2. Cold water, hot water and steam valves, throttling type, and bypass valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics.
3. Unless otherwise specified, control valves 2 inches and smaller shall have cast iron or bronze bodies with screwed NPT connections.
4. Valves between 2-1/2 inch and 4 inch shall have cast iron bodies with flanged connections.
5. All automatic control valves installed exposed to the elements shall be provided with electric actuators with operating characteristics and accessories as described in herein. Coordinate with electrical contractor for power availability and point of connection.
6. All automatic control valves controlled by the BAS shall be furnished by the controls contractor unless noted otherwise in these documents.
7. All automatic control valves shall be installed by the mechanical trade.
8. The controls contractor shall provide wiring as follows:

a. All line voltage power for electric valve actuators shall be wired by the controls contractor from the nearest available power panel. Coordinate with electrical trade.
b. All wiring between the central control system (ATC/BMS) and the valve actuator shall be wired by the controls contractor.
c. All wiring between the valve actuator and their associated thermostats, pressure switches, control devices, etc. shall be wired by the controls contractor.
d. All wiring shall comply with code requirements. Segregate high and low voltage wiring & circuits and segregate the FAS and controls (BMS) terminals.

B. Hot Water / Condenser Water / Control Valves
1. Single-seated.
2. Fully proportioning with modulating plug or V-port inner valves.
3. Body pressure rating and connection type construction shall conform to fitting and valve schedules. The ANSI rating of the valve shall match the ANSI rating of the piping in which the valve is installed. Minimum ANSI rating shall be ANSI 125.
4. Stainless steel stems and trim.
5. Spring loaded Teflon packing
6. Quiet in operation.
7. Fail-safe in either normally open or normally closed position in the event of power failure.
8. Capable of operating in sequence with other valves and/or dampers when required by the sequence of operation.
9. Capable of operating at varying rates of speed to correspond to the exact dictates of the controller and variable load requirements.

C. Differential Pressure Control Valves :
1. Provide for all water systems where modulating water flow conditions are required to prevent excessive pump pressure build-up. Provide a valve for each closed loop water system. Valve to be globe type. Provide valves 2" and smaller with screwed end bodies and provide valves 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends.

D. Butterfly Valves
1. Furnish automatic butterfly valves for isolation requirements as shown on the drawings or required herein.
2. Butterfly valves shall have body ratings in accordance with the piping specifications.
3. Valves that are in high static locations or where flanges are ANSI300 per the piping design shall be high performance, fully lugged with carbon steel body ANSI 300 as required by pipe specifications.
4. Valves that are in locations where ANSI150 flanges are allowed shall be ANSI 150 valves.
5. Valves shall be bubble tight with 316 stainless steel disc, stainless steel shaft and reinforced Teflon seat.
6. Actuators shall be fail in place with factory mounted open and closed position limit switches mounted.
7. Provide fail in place, electric actuators with waterproof enclosure and crankcase heater for actuator and accessories mounted outside.
8. Provide manual override hand wheels for each valve.

9. Butterfly valves will only be approved for cooling tower bypass and all two-position (open or close) applications.
10. Valves must have full lug type body connections.

2.18 ELECTRONIC ACTUATOR SPECIFICATION

A. ELECTRONIC VALVE ACTUATORS

1. Actuator shall be fully modulating, floating (tri-state), two position, and/or spring return as indicated in the control sequences. Specified fail safe actuators shall require mechanical spring return.
2. Modulating valves shall be positive positioning, responding to a 2-10VDC or 4-20mA signal. There shall be a visual valve position indicator.
3. The actuator shall have the capability of adding auxiliary switches or feedback potentiometer if specified.
4. Actuator shall provide minimum torque required for proper valve close-off. The actuator shall be designed with a current limiting motor protection. A release button (clutch) or handle on the actuator shall be provided to allow for manual override (except when actuator is spring return type).
5. Actuators shall be UL listed.

B. ELECTRONIC DAMPER ACTUATORS

1. Actuator shall be direct coupled (over the shaft), enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The actuator-to-shaft clamp shall use a "V" bolt and "V" shaped, toothed cradle to attach to the damper shaft for maximum holding strength. Single bolt or set screw type fasteners are not acceptable.
2. Actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator. End switches to deactivate the actuator at the end of rotation or magnetic clutch are not acceptable.
3. For power-failure/safety applications, a mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be used.
4. Actuators with spring return mechanisms shall be capable of either clockwise or counterclockwise spring return operation by simply changing the mounting orientation.
5. Proportional actuators shall accept a 2-10VDC, 4-20mA signal, or be of the 2 point floating type and provide a 2-10VDC actuator position feedback signal.
6. All actuators shall have an external manual gear release (clutch) or manual crank to aid in installation and for allowing manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
7. All actuators shall have an external direction of rotation switch to aid in installation and to allow proper control response.
8. Actuators shall be provided with a factory-mounted 3-foot electrical cable and conduit fitting to provide easy hook-up to an electrical junction box.
9. Actuators shall be listed under Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 and Canadian Standards Association. They must be manufactured under ISO 9001.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the architect/engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

C. The contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate—or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the contractor's work and the plans and the work of others—the contractor shall report these discrepancies to the engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the contractor's work with the work of others.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide all relays, switches, sources of emergency and UPS battery back-up electricity and all other auxiliaries, accessories and connections necessary to make a complete operable system in accordance with the sequences specified. All field wiring shall be by this contractor.

B. Install controls so that adjustments and calibrations can be readily made. Controls are to be installed by the control equipment manufacturer.

C. Mount surface-mounted control devices on brackets to clear the final finished surface on insulation.

D. Install equipment level and plumb.

E. Install control valves horizontally with the power unit up.

F. Unless otherwise noted, install wall mounted thermostats and humidistat 60" above the floor measured to the center line of the instrument, or as otherwise directed by the Architect.

G. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in horizontal crossing or zigzag pattern.

H. Install outdoor sensors in perforated tube and sunshield.

I. Install damper motors on outside of duct in protected areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

J. Install labels and nameplates on each control panel listing the name of the panel referenced in the graphics and a list of equipment numbers served by that panel.

K. Furnish hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories to the mechanical contractor for installation.

L. Furnish automatic dampers to mechanical contractor for installation.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING SCOPE

A. This contractor shall be responsible for power that is not shown on the electrical drawings, to controls furnished by this contractor. If power circuits are shown on the electrical drawings, this contractor shall continue the power run to the control device. If power circuits are not shown, this contractor shall coordinate with the electrical contractor to provide breakers at distribution panels for power to controls. This contractor is then responsible for power from the distribution panel.
   1. Coordinate panel locations. If enclosures for panels are shown on the electrical drawings, furnish the enclosures according to the electrician's installation schedule.

B. This contractor shall not be responsible for power to control panels and control devices that are furnished by others, unless it is part of the control interlock wiring.

C. Refer to Coordination section for what devices this contractor is responsible to mount and which are turned over to others to mount.

D. This contractor shall be responsible for wiring of any control device that is furnished as part of this section of specification.

E. Wiring for controls furnished by others:
   1. Provide control wiring for HVAC controls furnished by others. Wiring may include, but not limited to, the following items:
      a. Packaged Rooftop Unit space sensors and accessories
      b. Self-contained Unit Ventilator space sensors and network
      c. Condenser control / interlock wiring
      d. Leak detectors
      e. Humidifier controls
      f. Refrigerant leak monitoring systems
      g. Exhaust or Purge fans
      h. Manual switches for HVAC equipment (not shown on electrical drawings)
      i. Emergency ventilation switches (not shown on electrical drawings)
      j. Emergency shutdown switches (not shown on electrical drawings)

F. 115Vac interlock wiring shall be run in separate conduits from BAS control wiring.

G. Provide network wiring for equipment that is called to be integrated to the BAS.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. All low voltage control wiring shall be class 2. Control wiring that is not class 2 shall be run in separate conduits from class 2 wiring.

B. Floor level network wiring between terminal units can be combined with thermostat and other low voltage wiring in the same conduit. All other network wiring shall be in dedicated conduits.

C. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."

D. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

E. Installation shall meet the following requirements:

1. Conceal cable and conduit, except in mechanical rooms and areas where surface mounted raceway is required.
2. Install cable in Mechanical Equipment Rooms in EMT conduit.
3. Install cable above accessible ceilings spaces using plenum rated cable.
4. Install cable in Crawl Space using plenum rated, jacketed cable rated for the environment.
5. Bundle and harness multi-conductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
6. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
7. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.

F. Install conduit adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication cabling.

B. Do not install communication wiring in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 wiring.

C. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for cable installation, as specified by the cable manufacturer, shall not be exceeded during installation.

D. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following the cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.

E. Cable bundling:
1. RS485 cabling run open air above accessible ceiling areas can be bundled with other class 2 low voltage cabling.
2. RS485 cabling run between terminal units in conduits above ceilings or under floors or in inaccessible areas can be bundled with other class 2 low voltage cabling.
3. RS485 cabling run between floors shall be in a communication only conduit.
4. RS485 conduit run long distances between utility rooms or between buildings shall be in a communication only conduit.
5. Ethernet cabling shall be in a communication only conduit.
6. Ethernet and RS485 can be run together.
7. Fiber optics can be run with Ethernet and RS485 cabling as long as the conduit is bent to fiber optic standards and junction boxes are sized for fiber optic use.

F. RS485 Cabling
1. RS485 cabling shall be used for BACnet MS/TP networks.
2. RS485 shall use low capacitance, 20-24 gauge, twisted shielded pair.

3. The shields shall be tied together at each device.
4. The shield shall be grounded at one end only and capped at the other end.
5. Provide end of line (EOL) termination devices at each end of the RS485 network or subnetwork run, to match the impedance of the cable, 100 to 120ohm.

G. Ethernet Cabling
1. Ethernet shall not be run with any Class 1 or low voltage Class 2 wiring.
2. CAT6, unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cable shall be used for BAS Ethernet.
3. Solid wire shall be used for long runs, between mechanical rooms and between floors. Stranded cable can be used for patch cables and between panels in the same mechanical room up to 50 feet away.
4. When the BAS Ethernet connects to an Owner's network switch, document the port number on the BAS As-builts.

H. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lightning arrestor must be installed between the lines and ground. The lighting arrestor shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

I. All runs of communication wiring shall be unspliced length when that length is commercially available.

J. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.

K. Grounding of coaxial cable shall be in accordance with NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

3.6 SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND STARTUP FOR SIEMENS PROVIDED PRODUCTS

A. Inspect each termination in the MER control panels and devices to make sure all wires are connected according to the wiring diagrams and all termination are tight.

B. After the controls devices and panels are installed and power is available to the controls, perform a static checkout of all the points, including the following:
1. Inspect the setup and reading on each temperature sensor against a thermometer to verify its accuracy.
2. Inspect the setup and reading on each humidity sensor against a hygrometer to verify its accuracy.
3. Inspect the reading of each status switch to verify the DDC reads the open and close correctly.
4. Command each relay to open and close to verify its operation.
5. Command each 2-position damper actuator to open and close to verify operation.
6. Command each 2-position valve to open and close to verify operation.
7. Ramp each modulating actuator to 0%, 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% to verify its operation.
8. Ramp each modulating output signal, such as a VFD speed, to verify its operation.
9. Test each safety device with a real life simulation, for instance check freezestats with ice water, water detectors with water, etc.

C. Document that each point was verified and operating correctly. Correct each failed point before proceeding to the dynamic startup.

D. Verify that each DDC controller communicates on its respective network correctly.

E. After all of the points are verified, and power is available to the mechanical system, coordinate a startup of each system with the mechanical contractor. Include the following tests:
   1. Start systems from DDC.
   2. Verify that each setpoint can be met by the system.
   3. Change setpoints and verify system response.
   4. Change sensor readings to verify system response.
   5. Test safety shutdowns.
   6. Verify time delays.
   7. Verify mode changes.
   8. Adjust filter switches and current switches for proper reactions.
   9. Adjust proportional bands and integration times to stabilize control loops.

F. Perform all program changes and debugging of the system for a fully operational system.

G. Verify that all graphics at the operator workstations correspond to the systems as installed. Verify that the points on the screens appear and react properly. Verify that all adjustable setpoints and manual commands operate from the operator workstations.

H. After the sequence of operation is verified, setup the trends that are listed in the sequence of operations for logging and archiving for the commissioning procedure.

3.7 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING, DEMONSTRATION AND TURNOVER

A. The BAS Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval a complete acceptance test procedure including submittal data relevant to point index, functions, sequence, inter-locks, and associated parameters, and other pertinent information for the operating system. Prior to acceptance of the BAS by the Owner and Engineer, the BAS contractor shall completely test the BAS using the approved test procedure.

B. After the BAS contractor has completed the tests and certified the BAS is 100% complete, the Engineer shall be requested, in writing, to approve the satisfactory operation of the system, sub-systems and accessories. The BAS contractor shall submit Maintenance and Operating manuals at this time for approval. An acceptance test in the presence of the Engineer and Owner's representative shall be performed. The Owner will then shake down the system for a fixed period of time (30 days).

C. The BAS contractor shall fix punch list items within 30 days of acceptance.

D. When the system performance is deemed satisfactory in whole or in part by these observers, the system parts will be accepted for beneficial use and placed under warranty.

3.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents upon completion of installation. Submittal shall consist of:
   1. Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of the submittal shop drawings provided as AutoCAD compatible files in electronic format and as 11 x 17 inch prints.
   2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists. Completed versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs used to meet requirements in the Control System Demonstration and Acceptance section of this specification.
   3. Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Manual.
      a. As-built versions of the submittal product data.
      b. Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.
      c. Operator's Manual with procedures for operating control systems, logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing setpoints and variables.
      d. Programming manual or set of manuals with description of programming language and of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
      e. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manual or set of manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; how to perform preventive maintenance and calibration; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
      f. Complete original original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
      g. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.

B. Operating manual to serve as training and reference manual for all aspects of day-to-day operation of the system. As a minimum include the following:
   1. Sequence of operation for automatic and manual operating modes for all building systems. The sequences shall cross-reference the system point names.
   2. Description of manual override operation of all control points in system.
   3. BMS system manufacturers complete operating manuals.

3.9 TRAINING

C. During System commissioning and at such time as acceptable performance of the Building Automation System hardware and software has been established, the BAS contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction during normal working hours shall be performed by a competent building automation contractor representative familiar with the Building Automation System's software, hardware and accessories.

D. At a time mutually agreed upon, during System commissioning as stated above, the BAS contractor shall give 16-hours of onsite training on the operation of all BAS equipment. Describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the automation system shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Explanation of drawings and operator's maintenance manuals.
   2. Walk-through of the job to locate all control components.

3. Operator workstation and peripherals.
4. DDC Controller and ASC operation/sequence.
5. Operator control functions including scheduling, alarming, and trending.
6. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures.

E. Additional 8-hours of training shall be given after the 30-day shakedown period.

F. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Contractor. If the Owner requires such training, it will be contracted at a later date. Provide description of available local and factory customer training. Provide costs associated with performing training at an off-site classroom facility and detail what is included in the manufacturer's standard pricing such as transportation, meals, etc.

END OF 230923

SECTION 230993.11 – AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-8) SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

AHU-8 (Kitchen Area):

A. Constant volume air handling unit consists of outdoor and return air dampers, chilled water cooling and hot water heating coils. AHU shall be controlled through the Siemens BAS using electronic components and actuation.

B. Provide space temperature sensors with local setpoint adjustment, display and unoccupied override. Program local unoccupied override for one-hour increments.

C. The air handling unit shall be indexed for occupied and unoccupied control based on a time of day schedule through the BAS. The unit shall also be indexed for morning warmup and cooldown cycles through Siemens Start Time Optimization (SSTO) programming. Unit shall be indexed to morning warm-up / cool-down to satisfy space temperature setpoint at the scheduled occupied time for each space.

D. Initial occupied / unoccupied scheduling shall be programmed as follows:
   1. Monday through Friday Occupied Start Time: 6:00AM
   2. Monday through Friday Occupied Stop Time: 5:00PM
   3. Saturday and Sunday: Unoccupied
   4. Holidays/School Closures: Unoccupied
   5. Occupied scheduling / override shall be adjustable from the BAS operator's workstation.

E. Space temperature and relative humidity shall be monitored and controlled through the BAS. Initial setpoints shall be programmed to control space conditions as follows:
   1. Occupied cooling setpoint: 75 DEG F
   2. Occupied heating setpoint: 72 DEG F
   3. Occupied relative humidity: 50% RH
   4. Unoccupied cooling setpoint: 82 DEG F
   5. Unoccupied heating setpoint: 65 DEG F
   6. Temperature setpoints shall be occupant adjustable from the local space sensor.

F. Occupied Heating & Cooling: Supply fan operates at constant speed. The BAS shall sequence hot and chilled water to maintain space setpoint temperature (72 DEG F adjustable). A low-limit temperature sensor on leaving side of the cooling coil shall override control to prevent discharge air from becoming too cold.

G. Occupied Dehumidification Control: Normal temperature control shall be overridden whenever return air relative humidity rises to 60% (adjustable). The BAS shall position the chilled water coil valve to remove mixed air moisture content and modulate the unit reheat valve to maintain supply air and space temperature setpoint.

H. Unoccupied (Normal Off):

When indexed to unoccupied, the BAS shall stop the supply fan, close the chilled and hot water heating valves and close the outdoor air damper.

I. Unoccupied Heating:
The BAS shall cycle the supply fan and modulate the heating coil valve to maintain unoccupied heating space temperature (65 DEG F). The chilled water-cooling coil valve and outside air damper shall remain closed.

J. Unoccupied Cooling:
The BAS shall cycle the supply fan and modulate the cooling to maintain unoccupied cooling space temperature (85 DEG F). The hot water heating coil valve and outside air damper shall remain closed.

K. Unit Safeties:

1. A low temperature detector located on the entering side of the hot water coil shall stop the fan and command the mixing dampers and control vales to normal (failed) position.

2. Upon activation, the unit duct smoke detector will shall stop the supply fan and command the mixing dampers and control vales to normal (failed) position.

I/O SUMMARY:

Description	System	QTY	Hardware Point				BACnet Integration Point	Graphic	Trend	Alarm
AHU-X			**AI**	**AO**	**DI**	**DO**				
Auto Occupied Start Command	AHU-	1	-	-	-	X		X		
Auto Unoccupied Stop Command	AHU-	1	-	-	-	X		X		
Fan Status	AHU-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
OA Damper	AHU-	1	-	X	-	-		X		
RA Damper	AHU-	1	-	X	-	-		X		
MA Temperature	AHU-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
Prefilter DP / Status	AHU-	1	-	X	-	-		X		X
CC Coil Valve	AHU-	1	-	X	-	-		X		X
Low Temp Detector	AHU-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
HW Coli Valve	AHU-	1	-	X	-	-		X		X
Duct Smoke Detector	AHU-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
SA Temperature	AHU-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
RA Temperature	AHU-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
RA Relative Humidity	AHU-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
Space Temperature	AHU-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X

SECTION 230993.18 – ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR (ERV-1) SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

ERV-1 (Serves CST Offices):

A. The Energy Recovery Unit consists supply and exhaust fans and outdoor and exhaust air isolation dampers. ERV shall be monitored and indexed through the Siemens BAS using electronic components and actuation.

B. The ERV shall be indexed for occupied and unoccupied control based on a time of day schedule through the BAS to provide ventilation air to the office spaces.

C. ERV discharge temperature shall be controlled via an electric duct reheat coil through the BAS.

D. Initial occupied / unoccupied scheduling for the ERV and packaged heat pumps shall be programmed through the BAS as follows:
   1. Monday through Friday Occupied Start Time: 6:00AM
   2. Monday through Friday Occupied Stop Time: 5:00PM
   3. Saturday and Sunday: Unoccupied
   4. Holidays/School Closures: Unoccupied
   5. Occupied scheduling / override shall be adjustable from the BAS operator’s workstation.

E. Space temperature and relative humidity shall be monitored and controlled through packaged Heat Pumps.
   1. Occupied cooling setpoint: 75 DEG F
   2. Occupied heating setpoint: 72 DEG F
   3. Occupied relative humidity: 50% RH
   4. Unoccupied cooling setpoint: 82 DEG F
   5. Unoccupied heating setpoint: 65 DEG F
   6. Temperature setpoints shall be occupant adjustable from the local space sensor.

I/O SUMMARY:

Description	System	QTY	Hardware Point				BACnet Integration Point	Graphic	Trend	Alarm
CST OFFICES			**AI**	**AO**	**DI**	**DO**				
ERV Occupied Start Command	ERV-	1	-	-	-	X		X		
HP Occupied Start Command	HP	4	-	-	-	-	X			
ERV OA Damper	ERV-	1	-	-	-	X		X		
ERV EA Damper	ERV-	1	-	-	-	X		X		
OA Filter DP / Status	ERV-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
SF Start / Stop	ERV-	1	-	-	-	X		X		
SF Run / Fail Status	ERV-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
EF Start / Stop	ERV-	1	-	-	-	X		X		
EF Run / Fail Status	ERV-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
EA Filter DP / Status	ERV-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
Duct Smoke Detector	ERV--	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
SA Temperature	EDC-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
EA Temperature	EDC-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
SA Relative Humidity	EDC-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
EA Relative Humidity	EDC-	1	X	-	-	-		X		X
Reheat Coil SCR Control	EDC-	1	-	X	-	-		X		
Reheat Coil Status	EDC-	1	-	-	X	-		X		X
Space Temperature	HP 1 -4	4	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X

Space Relative Humidity	HP 1-4	4	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	X
Heat Pump Fault	HP 1-4	4	-	-	-	-	X	X		X

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.

d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Actaris.
b. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
c. Pietro Fiorentini
d. Maxitrol Company.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.

11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.6 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.

S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping in accordance with code requirements.

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.6 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Gas piping to be painted with suitable material compound rated for piping material adhering and all outdoor weather conditions and coastal enviroments. Comply with the following:

1. Primer application: One coat.
2. Paint color application: Two coats.
3. Paint color: Yellow
4. Identification: Black painted stencil lettering “Natural Gas Piping”

B. Gas piping painting / sealing to be continuous and not inhibited by supports, etc.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.9 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Joining materials.
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Bypass chemical feeder.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Bypass chemical feeder.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
3. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International.
b. Star Pipe Products.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.

3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International.
b. Central Sprinkler Company.
c. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
d. National Fittings, Inc.
e. Nexus Valve, Inc.
f. S. P. Fittings.
g. Smith-Cooper International.
h. Star Pipe Products.
i. Victaulic Company.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
e. Jomar Valve.
f. Matco-Norca.
g. WATTS.
h. Wilkins.
i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water and heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

C. Hot-Water Heating Piping Installed Belowground and within Slabs: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.

D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

E. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to the following:
   1. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
   2. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

H. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydronic specialty valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Strainers.
4. Connectors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    c. NIBCO INC.
    d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.

3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    d. WATTS.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.

3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: , removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

C. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.

6. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
7. Inlet Strainer: , removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    e. Hays Fluid Controls.
    f. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
    g. Nexus Valve, Inc.
    h. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products.
    i. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.

3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

D. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
2. Refrigerants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and refrigerant piping specialty.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
2. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
3. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 115 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig.

B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 380 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.

C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Arkema Inc.
b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arkema Inc.
b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Arkema Inc.
b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-134a

A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-407C

A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Q. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.

3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct Liner
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, and turning vanes.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Elgen Manufacturing.
c. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
f. SEMCO LLC.
g. Set Duct Manufacturing.
h. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
i. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
j. Stamped Fittings Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct

construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Provide Johns Manville Linacoustic RC, or equal, in all rectangular ductwork
2. Provide Johns Manville Spiracoustic Plus, or equal, in all round ductwork
3. Solvent or Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 1 COMMERCIAL KITCHEN GREASE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install ducts in accordance with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operation"; SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; and SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install all ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

C. All ducts exposed to view shall be constructed of stainless steel as per "Duct Schedule" Article. All ducts concealed from view shall be carbon steel as per "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. All joints shall be welded and shall be telescoping, bell, or flange joint as per NFPA 96.

E. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings.

F. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Rooftop/Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Rooftop/Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg .
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

2. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
    a. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
    b. Welded seams and joints.
    c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
    d. Airtight/watertight.

3. Ducts Connected to Clothes Dryers:
    a. All ductwork must be rigid metal (galvanized or aluminum), 30 gauge, a minimum of 4” diameter, smooth clean frictionless and unobstructed. Flexible ducts are not allowed in concealed areas. Seal all joints with foil backed pressure sensitive duct tape meeting the requirements of UL 181. Duct Joints shall be installed so that the male end of the duct points in the direction of the airflow. Do not use rivets or screws at the joints, or anywhere else in the duct, as these will encourage lint collection.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to outdoor air intakes:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

G. Liner: Unless otherwise noted, all supply and return ductwork shall have 1” liner.

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
3. Transfer Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
4. Exhaust Air Ducts: none

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aire Technologies.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. Flex-Tek Group.
    e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
    j. Trox USA Inc.
    k. United Enertech.
    l. Vent Products Co., Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
b. Elgen Manufacturing.
c. Flex-Tek Group.
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
e. Nailor Industries Inc.
f. Pottorff.
g. Ruskin Company.
h. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
i. Trox USA Inc.
j. United Enertech.
k. Vent Products Co., Inc.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:

a. Hat shaped.
b. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
c. Mitered and welded corners.
d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Blade Seals: Felt.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
12. Accessories:

a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Arrow United Industries.
3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
4. Flex-Tek Group.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
8. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Nailor Industries Inc.
10. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
11. Pottorff.
12. Ruskin Company.
13. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
14. United Enertech.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
2. Parallel-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick single skin or 0.0747-inch-thick dual skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hardcast, Inc.
4. Nexus PDQ.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Elgen Manufacturing.
6. Hardcast, Inc.
7. METALAIRE, Inc.
8. SEMCO LLC.
9. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aire Technologies.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
4. CL WARD & Family Inc.
5. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
6. Elgen Manufacturing.
7. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
8. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
10. Nailor Industries Inc.
11. Pottorff.
12. United Enertech.
13. Ventfabrics, Inc.
14. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Vision panel.
   d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M.

2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Flame Gard, Inc.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. Elgen Manufacturing.
5. Hardcast, Inc.
6. JP Lamborn Co.
7. Ventfabrics, Inc.
8. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
3. At drain pans and seals.
4. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
7. Upstream from turning vanes.
8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.
10. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands and sheet metal screws.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.

   1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."

D. Comply with ASTM E 96/E 96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.

C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

D. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

E. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

F. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.

G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233713.23 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Diffusers, registers and grilles

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for accessories not integral to registers and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Diffusers, registers and grilles

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Price
   2. Titus
   3. Carnes
   4. Krueger

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 237313.13 – INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-8)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Section Includes

A. Packaged air handling units.

B. Refrigeration components

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE 90.1 - Energy Standard for buildings except low rise residential buildings.

B. ANSI/AHRI 340/360 - Performance rating of commercial and industrial unitary air-conditioning and heat pump equipment (heat pumps and condensing units greater than 65,000BTUh and below 250,000Btuh.

C. AHRI 340 - Commercial and Industrial Unitary Heat pump Equipment, (heat pumps above 135,000 Btuh).

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Handling Units: Product of manufacturer regularly engaged in production of components who issues complete catalog data on total product.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit unit performance data including: capacity, nominal and operating performance.

B. Submit Mechanical Specifications for unit and accessories describing construction, components and options.

C. Submit shop drawings indicating overall dimensions as well as installation, operation and service clearances. Indicate lift points and recommendations and center of gravity. Indicate unit shipping, installation and operating weights including dimensions.

D. Submit data on electrical requirements and connection points. Include recommended wire and fuse sizes or MCA, sequence of operation, safety and start-up instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide parts warranty for one year from start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUMMARY

A. The contractor shall furnish and install air handling units(s) as shown as scheduled on the contract documents. The unit(s) shall be installed in accordance with this specification and perform at the specified conditions as scheduled.

2.02 Base Bid shall be Trane air handling unit(s) with approved alternate being Carrier or York. Alternates must still comply with the performance and features as specified with these specifications and as indicated on the design documents

2.03 GENERAL

A. Unit layout and configuration shall be as defined in project plans and schedule.

2.04 UNIT CASING

A. The entire air handler shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Casing finished to meet ASTM B117 250-hour salt-spray test. The removal of access panels or access doors shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. All removable panels shall be gasketed. All doors shall have gasketing around full perimeter to prevent air leakage. Contractor shall be responsible to provide connection flanges and all other framework that is needed to properly support the unit.

B. All panels shall be 2-inch double wall construction to facilitate cleaning of unit interior. Casing deflection shall not exceed .005-inch deflection per linear inch under negative or positive pressure, up to unit 6" of pressure.

C. Unit floor shall be of sufficient strength to support 300-lb load during maintenance activities, and shall deflect no more than .005-inches when sitting on a support structure.

D. Panel insulation shall provide a minimum thermal resistance (R) value of 13 ft^2*h*F/Btu throughout the entire unit. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavities in all directions so that no voids exist and settling of insulation is prevented. Panel assembly shall comply with NFPA 90A.

E. Access panels and/or access doors shall be provided in all sections to allow easy access to drain pan, coil(s), motor, drive components and bearings for cleaning, inspection, and maintenance.

F. Access panels and doors shall be fully removable without the use of specialized tools to allow complete access of interior surfaces.

2.05 ACCESS DOORS

A. Access doors shall be 2-inch double-wall construction. Interior and exterior shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels.

B. Gasketing shall be provided around the full perimeter of the doors to prevent air leakage.

C. Door hardware shall be surface-mounted to prevent through-cabinet penetrations that could likely weaken the casing leakage and thermal performance.

D. Handle hardware shall be designed to prevent unintended closure.

E. Access doors shall be hinged and removable without the use of specialized tools to allow.

F. All doors shall be a 60-inch high when sufficient unit height is available, or the maximum height allowed by the unit height.

2.06 PRIMARY DRAIN PANS

A. The drain pan shall be designed in accordance with ASHRAE 62.1 being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped in two planes, pitched toward drain connections, promoting positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions when unit is installed level and trapped per manufacturer's requirements. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition. Drain pan shall be polymer

B. All drain pan threaded connections shall be visible external to the unit. Threaded connections under the unit floor shall not be accepted.

C. Drain connections shall be of the same material as the primary drain pan and shall extend a minimum 2-1/2-inch beyond the base to ensure adequate room for field piping of condensate traps.

D. The installing contractor is responsible to ensure the unit is installed level, trapped in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements, and visually inspected to ensure proper drainage of condensate

2.07 SUPPLY FAN

A. Fan sections shall have a minimum of one hinged and latched access door located on the drive side of the unit to allow inspection and maintenance of the fan, motor, and drive components. Construct door(s) per Section 2.04.

B. Direct drive plenum fans with integral frame motors shall be internally isolated to inhibit noise and vibration through the ductwork and building structure. A flexible connection shall be installed between the fan and unit casing to ensure complete isolation. If fans and motors are not internally isolated, then the entire unit shall be externally isolated from the building, including supply and return duct work, piping, and electrical connections. External isolation shall be furnished by the installing contractor in order to avoid transmission of noise and vibration through the ductwork and building structure.

2.08 MOTORS AND DRIVES

A. Integral horsepower motors shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG 1 - 2006 requirements and comply with NEMA Premium efficiency levels when applicable. Motors shall comply with applicable requirements of NEC and shall be UL Listed.

B. Integral horsepower fan motors shall be heavy duty, open drip-proof operable at 460/60/3 volts, 60Hz, 3-phase. If applicable, motor efficiency shall meet or exceed NEMA Premium efficiencies.

C. All fan types utilizing integral horsepower motors, shall use 4-pole, 1800 rpm, motors, NEMA B design, with Class B insulation, capable to operate continuously at 104 deg F (40 deg C) without tripping overloads.

D. Motors shall have a +/- 10 percent voltage utilization range to protect against voltage variation.

2.09 COILS

A. Coils section header end panel shall be removable to allow for removal and replacement of coils without impacting the structural integrity of the unit.

B. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing to ensure that if condensate forms on the header or return bends, it is captured by the drain pan under the coil.

C. Coils shall be manufactured with plate fins to minimize water carryover and maximize airside thermal efficiency. Fin tube holes shall have drawn and belled collars to maintain consistent fin spacing to ensure performance and air pressure drop across the coil as scheduled. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded and bonded to fin collars for maximum thermal conductivity. Use of soldering or tinning during the fin-to-tube bonding process is not acceptable due to the inherent thermal stress and possible loss of bonding at that joint.

D. Construct coil casings of galvanized steel. End supports and tube sheets shall have belled tube holes to minimize wear of the tube wall during thermal expansion and contraction of the tube.

E. All coils shall be completely cleaned prior to installation into the air handling unit. Complete fin bundle in direction of airflow shall be degreased and steam cleaned to remove any lubricants used in the manufacturing of the fins, or dirt that may have accumulated, in order to minimize the chance for water carryover.

F. With two coils in the airstream, space shall be provided by the unit manufacturer to facilitate cleaning and inspection of the fin surfaces. Access door(s) shall be located in the unit casing between the two coils. Construct door(s) in accordance with Section 2.04.

G. Hydronic Coils

1. Supply and return header connections shall be such that direction of coil water-flow is counter to direction of unit air-flow.
2. Coils shall be proof-tested to 300 psig and leak-tested to 200 psig air pressure under water.
3. Headers shall be constructed of round copper pipe.

2.10 COIL/ACCESS SECTION

A. Unit(s) shall include a separate section housing a coil section and access section as one assembly. Refer to drawings to determine which unit(s) includes the additional section.

B. Section shall include a stainless steel drainpan and an access door of sufficient size to allow for visual inspection of the leaving face of the first coil in the airstream and entering face of the second coil in the airstream shall be included as standard in this section.

C. Access door shall be of the same construction as all other doors on the unit. Refer to door specification for location of door(s).

2.11 FILTERS

A. Provide factory-fabricated filter section of the same construction and finish as unit casings. Filter section shall have side access filter guides and access door(s) extending the full height of the casing to facilitate filter removal. Construct doors in accordance with Section 2.04. Provide fixed filter blockoffs as required to prevent air bypass around filters. Blockoffs shall not need to be removed during filter replacement. Filters to be of size, and quantity needed to maximize filter face area of each particular unit size.

B. Provide 2” MERV 8 filters.

2.12 DAMPERS

A. All dampers shall be internally mounted. Dampers shall be premium ultra low leak and located as indicated on the schedule and plans. Parallel blade arrangement shall be provided as indicated on the schedule and drawings. Dampers shall be Ruskin CD60 double-skin airfoil design or equivalent for minimal air leakage and pressure drop. Leakage rate shall not exceed 3 CFM/square foot at one inch water gauge complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage and shall be AMCA licensed for Class 1A. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D. Manufacturer shall submit brand and model of damper(s) being furnished, if not Ruskin CD60.

2.13 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

A. Service Conditions

1. VFDs shall provide full output in an ambient temperature from -10 to 50ºC (14 to 104ºF).
2. VFDs shall provide full output in a relative humidity from 0 to 95%, non-condensing.
3. VFDs shall provide full output up to 3,300 feet elevation without derating.

4. VFDs shall provide full output with an AC line voltage variation from -10 to +10% of nominal voltage.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of any units. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.

B. Warranty

1. AHU manufacturer shall provide, at no additional cost, a standard parts warranty that covers a period of one year from unit start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first. This warrants that all products are free from defects in material and workmanship and shall meet the capacities and ratings set forth in the equipment manufacturer's catalog and bulletins.

2.14 FACTORY-INSTALLED MOTOR WIRE TERMINATION, VFD, AND STARTER ENCLOSURES

A. VFDs or starter shall be factory mounted on the drive side of the fan section.

B. Any welds shall be properly finished with no rough edges. Enclosures shall house, Drive-OFF switches, manual speed controls, and control transformers.

2.15 FACTORY WIRING OF VFD'S AND STARTERS

A. VFDs shall be wired per NEC, UL, and NFPA 90A requirements. Units with factory-mounted controls shall also include power wiring from the VFD or starter control transformer to the control system transformers. After mounting and wiring of VFDs, on the AHUs, trained factory personnel shall ensure proper operation of each VFD, through a thorough factory test. Testing shall include a Hypot test of unit wiring to ensure that no weaknesses exist in wiring or motor. Each VFD shall be energized and the fan run to ensure the VFD will operate throughout the usable range of the drive and that the fan rotation is correct.

B. On units provided with factory mounted and wired supply fan starter or VFD and DDC controls, the manufacturer shall provide a single point of power. Line-to-24v transformers shall be provided with sufficient vA to power the factory installed control points.

2.16 FACTORY-ENGINEERED AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

A. All controls by BMS contractor

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install unit with vibration isolators.

3.02 DEMONSTRATION

a. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain AHU’s.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237423.13 - PACKAGED, DIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes indirect-fired, heating and ventilating units.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of outdoor, indirect-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of direct-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide one of the following:
   1. Captiveaire
   2. Accurex
   3. Greenheck

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, controls, filters, and indirect-fired gas burner to be installed exterior to the building.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. A Modular Packaged Heating and ventilating unit(s), as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished. Indirect Fired Gas Unit(s) shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Standard Z83.4a-2001/CSA 3.7a-2001, and shall bear the ETL label. Orientation shall be horizontal, down or side discharge. Unit(s) shall be factory assembled, tested and shipped as a complete packaged assembly, for outdoor mounting, consisting of the following:
   1. Gas burner
   2. Centrifugal blower (forward-curved double width/double inlet or backward inclined)
   3. Motor starter with thermal overload protection
   4. Motor and drive assembly
   5. Fuel burning and safety equipment
   6. Temperature control system
   7. Gas piping
   8. Pre-piped and charged condenser(s)

2.3 Construction:

A. Housing
   1. Unit housing shall be constructed of 20 gauge G-90 galvanized steel. The wall panels and roof panels shall be fabricated by forming double-standing, self-locking seams that require no additional support. The floor and wall panels shall be caulked air tight with a silicone caulk. All casing panels shall be attached with sheet metal screws or rivets, which can be removed to field service large components. The unit base shall be suitable for curb or flat mount. Housing construction should be suitable for outdoor installation.

2. An observation port shall be located on the exterior of the unit for observation of the main flame and pilot flame. All controls, gas valves, modulating controls and electrical components shall be mounted within the burner vestibule. The burner vestibule shall be an integral part of the unit and not extend outside the exterior casing of the unit and not exposed to the main air stream. The vestibule full-size door shall provide easy access to controls and gas-train components. Blower door shall provide easy access to blower, motor and drives. Access doors shall be provided on both front and backside of unit providing full access to every part of the unit.
3. Internal ridged board 1" x 1.5" foil face installation shall be installed on roof, walls and base of casing.

B. Base
1. The base shall be constructed of galvanized steel for improved rigidity. Base shall be structurally reinforced to accommodate the blower assembly and burner.

C. Blower
1. Wheels shall be balanced in two planes and done in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans. The wheel blades shall be aerodynamically designed to minimize turbulence, increase efficiency and reduce noise. The wheel blades shall be securely attached to the wheel inlet ring. The wheel shall be firmly attached to the fan shaft with setscrews and keys. The blower assembly shall be isolated from the fan structure with vibration isolators. External Static is the sum of duct loss plus duct component static pressure. All blowers shall be tested and set at rated speed after being installed in the factory-assembled unit.
   a. Direct Drive
      1) Direct drive blower assembly shall consist of a centrifugal backward inclined, non-overloading wheel secured directly to a heavy duty, ball bearing type motor via two set screws. The motor and wheel assembly shall be mounted to a heavy gauge galvanized steel frame. The motor shall be controlled by a variable frequency drive, allowing for variable airflow without the need of belts and pulleys.

D. Motor & Motor Compartment
1. Motors shall be heavy-duty ball bearing type and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motor mounting plate shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall be designed to provide easy adjustment of the belt tension. Blower motor shall be Open Drip Proof.

E. Shaft & Bearings
1. Shafts shall be precision ground and polished. Heavy duty, pre-lubricated bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L50) life in excess of 200,000 hours of operation at maximum cataloged operating speed. They shall be designed for, and individually tested, specifically for use in air handling applications.

F. Burner
1. The gas burner shall be indirect-fired, draw-through type using natural gas.

2.4 GAS EQUIPMENT

A. Standard
1. All gas equipment should conform to local code requirements. All gas manifold components shall be piped and wired at the factory.
2. Components Include:
   a. Pilot-gas shut-off valve
   b. Pilot-gas regulator
   c. Pilot-gas valve
   d. Main-gas shut-off valve
   e. Main-gas regulator
   f. Two solenoid valves
   g. Modulating-gas valve
   h. Burner on gas equipment

2.5 SAFETY CONTROLS

A. Standard
1. Motor starter with adjustable overloads
2. Air-flow safety switch
3. Electronic flame-safety relay
4. High-temperature limit switch
5. Main-gas regulator
6. Two safety shutoff valves
7. Modulating-gas valve
8. Stainless Steel Burner
9. Adjustable burner ON/OFF inlet air duct-stat to shut off heat when inlet air is sufficiently warm to maintain space temperature
10. Non-Fused Disconnect
11. Casing insulation shall be 1” x 1.5" density with a foil face
12. High gas-pressure switches to open circuit to electronic flame-safety relay, if gas pressure is too high.
13. Low gas-pressure switch to open circuit to electronic flame safety rely, if gas pressure is too low.
14. Adjustable low temperature blower-safety control with bypass timer to shut down unit, if discharge temperature drops below setting.
15. Proof-of-closure switch to energize the main-burner circuit only if the motorized gas valve is in a closed position.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Inlet Dampers: Manufacturer shall provide and install on unit, when possible, a two-position, motor-operated damper with internal end switch to energize the blower-starter circuit, when damper is 80% open. Blades shall be a maximum of 6" wide 16-gauge G-90 galvanized steel and shall be made to guarantee the absence of noticeable vibration at design air velocities.

Damper blades are to be mounted on friction-free synthetic bearings. Damper edges shall have PVC coated polyester fabric mechanically locked into blade edge. Jamb seals used are flexible metal, compression type.

B. Filters: The filters shall be (2") thick, aluminum mesh coated with super-filter adhesive, aluminum mesh with polyester foam or pleated throw away. Aluminum-mesh filters shall have aluminum frames with media to be layers of split and expanded aluminum, varying in pattern to obtain maximum depth loading. Washable 2" filters shall be enclosed in two-piece, die-cut frame with diagonal supports. Frame shall be constructed of heavy-duty beverage board. Filter media is supported on the air leaving side by a metal grid.

C. Filter Section: Shall be either insulated or non-insulated constructed of G-90 galvanized steel with filters supported by internal slides and with removable access panels.

D. Fresh-Air Inlet Hood/Filter Combination: Shall be constructed of G-90 galvanized steel with bird screen and (2") cleanable filters supported by internal slides mounted in the inlet face of the hood.

E. Curb: 20" Full perimeter, insulated, wind rated curb shall be constructed of 16-gauge aluminized steel as a completed welded assembly. Details of curb attachment to deck and curb attachment to make-up unit shall be provided by curb manufacturer. Attachment details shall be designed so that make-up unit can to withstand a minimum windspeed of 135 MPH (Brigantine, NJ windspeed).

2.7 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Discharge Temperature Control: Use for building exhaust-air replacement to maintain a constant discharge temperature of supply air. The burner flame modulates to compensate for outdoor temperatures.

2.8 VARIABLE SPEED OPTION

A. Make-up air fan set up to run off VFD provided with hood control package.

2.9 WIRING AND ELECTRICAL

A. Each condenser shall have a separate circuit enabling the supply fan motor to accept signals from a VFD without interfering with condenser operation.

B. Unit(s) shall be complete with all items such as relays, starters, switches, safety controls, conduit and wire as previously mentioned, and as required for proper operation. All factory-mounted controls shall be factory pre-wired to the unit control panel. A safety disconnect switch shall be standard on all units and shall be sized according to the unit.

2.10 FACTORY TESTED

A. Unit(s) shall be operated, tested and set at the factory using job-site conditions for electrical and gas input. All operating and safety controls shall be tested and set at the factory. Adjustable or fixed sheaves shall be set for proper RPM at specified conditions. Gas-pressure regulator shall be set for specified burning rate at specified inlet pressure.

2.11 SERVICE AND PARTS

A. The supplier shall furnish as built wiring connection and control-circuit diagrams, dimension sheets and a full description of the unit(s). Service manuals, showing service and maintenance requirements, shall be provided with each unit.

2.12 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE HOOD

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.

B. Materials: Match cabinet.

C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Filter: Aluminum, 1 inch cleanable.

E. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.13 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor-Air Damper: Galvanized-steel, opposed-blade dampers with vinyl blade seals and stainless-steel jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 10 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 2-inch wg.

B. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence.

2.14 CONTROLS

A. Provide Stand-alone controls for unit operation

B. Control Devices:

1. Remote Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat with temperature readout.
2. Remote Setback Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat without temperature readout.
3. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

4. Fire-Protection Thermostats: Fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F above normal maximum operating temperature.
5. Timers: Seven-day, programming-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure carryover; multiple-switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
6. Ionization-Type Smoke Detectors: 24-V dc, nominal; self-restoring; plug-in arrangement; integral visual-indicating light; sensitivity that can be tested and adjusted in place after installation; integral addressable module; remote controllability; responsive to both visible and invisible products of combustion; self-compensating for changes in environmental conditions.

C. Fan Control: Interlock fan to start with exhaust fan(s) to which this heating and ventilating unit is associated for makeup air.

D. Outdoor-Air Damper Control, 100 Percent Outdoor-Air Units: Outdoor-air damper shall open when supply fan starts, and close when fan stops.

E. Temperature Control: Operates gas valve to maintain supply-air temperature.

1. Operates gas valve to maintain discharge-air temperature with factory-mounted sensor in blower outlet.
2. Timer shall select remote setback thermostat to maintain space temperature at 50 deg F.
3. Burner Control: Two or four steps of control using one or two burner sections in series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions (by Installer/Applicator): Examine conditions under which materials in this section are to be installed. Coordinate with the General Contractor and confirm conditions are satisfactory in writing, with copies to the Owner's Representative and Architect, identifying any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely installation of the work that require correction. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer / Contractor.

B. Installer to confirm unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected / rectified and are acceptable to ensure a proper and timely installation of the proposed products. Verify the work when properly installed will meet the specified warranty requirements. Submit written confirmation to the General Contractor with copies to the Owner's Representative and Architect. Failure to submit written confirmation and subsequent installation will indicate all conditions are acceptable to Installer / Contractor.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install heating and ventilating unit level on structural curbs. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

B. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with direct-fired heating and ventilating units.

D. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

E. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.

B. Duct Connections: Connect supply ducts to direct-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 237423.13

SECTION 238129 – VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS (HP-1,2,3,4 & ACCU-1)

Part 1 – General

1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The variable capacity, heat pump heat recovery air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) zoning system. Equals shall be Carrier, York.

The S-Series system shall consist of the TUMY outdoor unit, multiple CITY MULTI indoor units, and M-NET DDC (Direct Digital Controls). The TUMY outdoor unit shall be a horizontal discharge, 208/230 volt, single-phase unit. Each CITY MULTI indoor unit or group of CITY MULTI indoor units shall be independently controlled.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

D. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 1230.

E. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer’s recommendation.

1.04 CONTROLS

A. The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network of unitary built-in controllers with on-board communications and a web-based operator interface. A web controller with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface.

B. System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

C. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.

D. System shall provide direct and reverse-acting on and off algorithms based on an input condition or group conditions to cycle a binary output or multiple binary outputs.

E. Provide capability for future system expansion to include monitoring and use of occupant card access, lighting control and general equipment control.

F. System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.

G. Control system start-up shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in Mitsubishi Electric controls system configuration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of certification for Mitsubishi Electric Controls Applications Training indicating successful completion of no more than two (2) years prior to system installation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals. This service shall be equipment and system count dependent and shall be a minimum of one (1) eight (8) hour period to be completed during normal working hours.

Part 2 – Warranty

2.01 The S-Series units shall be covered by the manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of one (1) year parts and six (6) year compressor to the original owner from date of installation.

If the systems are:

1) designed by a certified CITY MULTI Diamond Designer using Diamond System Builder,

2) installed by a contractor that has successfully completed the Mitsubishi Electric three day service course, AND

3) verified with required materials submitted to and approved by the Mitsubishi Electric Service Department, which include:

- As built Diamond System Builder file,
- A one (1) hour Maintenance Tool record with system information, in Ordinary Control Mode (not initial),
- Outdoor and Indoor unit dip switch settings
- Outdoor unit(s) function settings,

then the units shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the original owner from date of installation.

In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of ten (10) years to the original owner from date of installation.

If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer.

This warranty shall not include labor.

2.02 Manufacturer shall have a minimum of thirty-three (33) years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.

2.03 All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.

2.04 The CITY MULTI VRF system shall be installed by a contractor with extensive CITY MULTI install and service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training should be performed by the manufacturer.

Part 3 – Products

3.01 T-SERIES OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The TUMY outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory.

1. The sum of connected capacity of all CITY MULTI indoor units shall range from 50% to 130% of outdoor rated capacity.

2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 59 dB(A).

3. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to indoor units shall be individually insulated.

4. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.

5. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, low pressure safety switch and over-current protection and DC bus protection.

6. The outdoor unit shall be capable of cooling operation down to 23°F outdoor ambient without additional low ambient controls.

7. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished with a powder coated baked enamel.

C. Fan:

1. The unit shall be furnished with two direct drive, variable speed motors.

2. The fans will be forward curved type blades for quiet operation.

3. The fan motor shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.

4. The fan motor shall be mounted for quiet operation.

5. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

6. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for all S-Series outdoor unit systems.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated fins on copper tubing.

2. The coil fins will have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.

3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.

F. Compressor:

1. The compressor shall be a single high performance, inverter driven, modulating capacity scroll compressor.

2. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable down to 33%.

3. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

4. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

G. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.

2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limitations of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz)

3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair, non-polar shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

H. SALT SPRAY COATING

1. Entire ACCU shall be manufactured, tested, and then sent for an entire unit coating/dipping utilizing MICROGUARD AD35 HVAC anti-corrosion protection. All costs associated with shipping between manufacturer, dipping facility and job site shall be coordinated and included in the bid.

3.02 TPLFY (4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE) INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. The TPLFY shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be a compact 22-7/16” wide x 22-7/16” deep so it will fit within a standard 24” square suspended ceiling grid.

2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

3. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.

2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

3. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, Low, Mid, and High.

4. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.

5. The auto air swing vanes shall be capable of automatically swinging up and down for uniform air distribution.

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.

2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.

6. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 19-3/4” inches above the condensate pan.

7. Both refrigerant lines to the PLFY indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.

2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

G. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system.

2. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.

3. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.

4. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

5. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

Part 4 – Controls

4.01 Overview

A. General:

The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) shall be capable of supporting remote controllers, centralized controllers, an integrated web based interface, graphical user workstation, and system integration to Building Management Systems via BACnet®.

4.02 Electrical Characteristics

A. General:

The CMCN shall operate at 30VDC. Controller power and communications shall be via a common non-polar communications bus.

B. Wiring:

1. Control wiring shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to indoor unit, to the BC controller (main and subs, if applicable) and to the outdoor unit. Control wiring to remote controllers shall be run from the indoor unit terminal block to the controller associated with that unit.

2. Control wiring for the Smart ME remote controller shall be from the remote controller to the first associated indoor unit (TB-5) M-NET connection. The Smart ME remote controller shall be assigned an M-NET address.

3. Control wiring for the Simple MA and Wireless MA remote controllers shall be from the remote controller (receiver) to the first associated indoor unit (TB-15) then to the remaining associated indoor units (TB-15) in a daisy chain configuration.

4. Control wiring for centralized controllers shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from outdoor unit to outdoor unit, to the system controllers (centralized controllers and/or integrated web based interface), to the power supply.

5. The AE-200, AE-50, and EB-50GU centralized controller shall be capable of being networked with other AE-200, AE-50, and EB-50GU centralized controllers for centralized control.

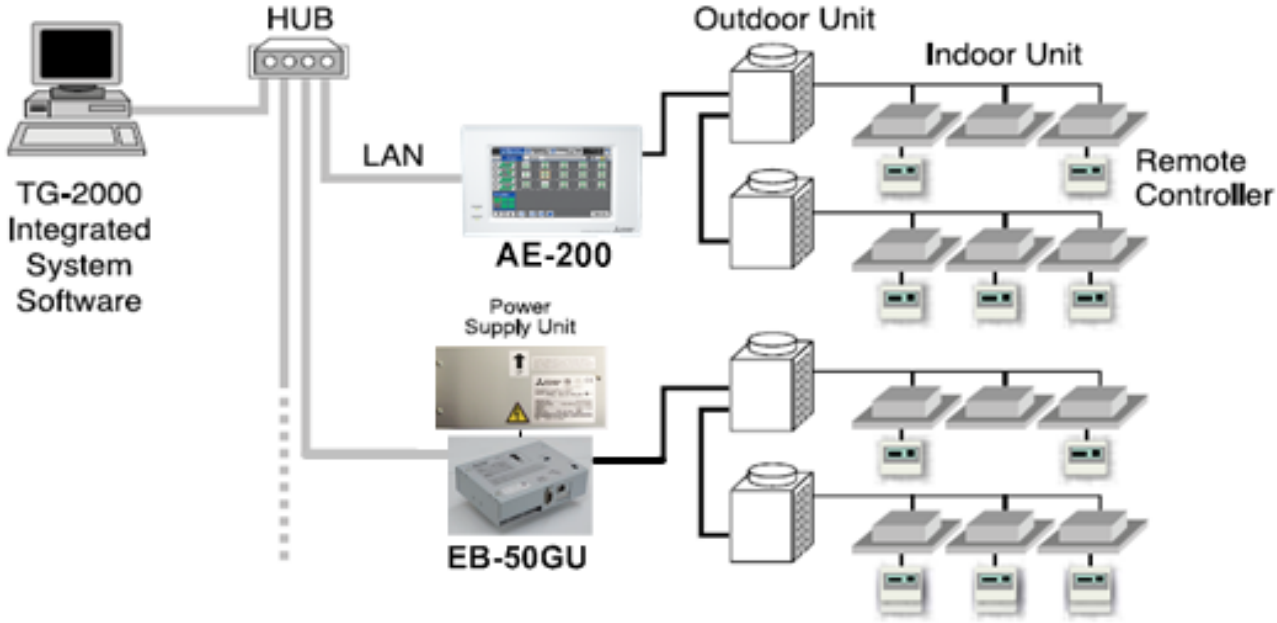
C. Wiring type:

1. Wiring shall be 2-conductor (16 AWG), twisted, stranded, shielded wire as defined by the Diamond System Builder output.

2. Network wiring shall be CAT-5 with RJ-45 connection.

4.03 CITY MULTI Controls Network

The CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) consists of remote controllers, centralized controllers, and/or integrated web based interface communicating over a high-speed communication bus. The CITY MULTI Controls Network shall support operation monitoring, scheduling, occupancy, error email distribution, personal web browsers, tenant billing, online maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using either BACnet® interface. The below figure illustrates a sample CMCN System Configuration.



CMCN System Configuration

4.04 CMCN: Remote Controllers

A. Smart ME Remote Controller (PAR-U01MEDU)

The Smart ME Remote Controller (PAR-U01MEDU) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Smart ME Remote Controller shall be approximately 5.5” x 5” in size and white in color with an auto-timeout touch screen LCD display. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall support a selection from multiple languages (English, Spanish or French) for display information. The Smart ME supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall control the following grouped operations: On/Off, Operation Mode (cool, heat, auto*, dry, fan and setback* (*R2/WR2-Series Simultaneous Heating and Cooling only)), temperature set point,

fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall support timer settings of on/off/temperature up to 8 times in a day in 5-minute increments. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall support an Auto Off timer. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Smart ME Remote Controller, or via a PC through a licensed EB-50GU. Also, the temperature range can be set from a touch screen panel on the TC-24. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Smart ME Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Smart ME Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality or error.

The ME Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with other ME Remote Controllers with a maximum of two ME Remote Controllers per group.

The ME Remote Controller shall require manual addressing using rotary dial switch to the M-NET communication bus. The ME Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB5 connection terminal on the indoor unit.

PAR-U01MEDU (Smart ME Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Backlight	Turns on when screen is touched. Timeout duration is adjustable.	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat/Setback. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto and Setback mode are available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 40°F – 95°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on central controller and connected mechanical equipment.	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Each Group	Each Group
Room Temp and Humidity Display	Displays the room temperature and humidity on the Home screen. Temperature and Humidity sensed can be calibrated using the sensor offset in 1 °F or 1% RH increments.	N/A	Each Group
Occupancy Sensor	Detects occupancy using an infrared motion sensor. Occupancy status is indicated on the remote controller and through the web interface depending on connected equipment. Sensitivity is adjustable.	N/A	Each Group
Brightness Sensor	Detects brightness in the space and indicates brightness on the remote controller and through the web browser interface depending on connected equipment. Sensitivity is adjustable.	N/A	Each Group
Status Monitor	Displays the status of general equipment control points connected to the Advanced HVAC Controller (DC-A2IO)	N/A	Each Group

PAR-U01MEDU (Smart ME Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Humidity Setting	Sets the relative humidity set point in 1% increments for any humidifier connected to the Advanced HVAC Controller (DC-A2IO)	Each Group	Each Group
LED Indicator	Can be set to indicate the operation status by lighting and flashing with different colors and brightness or by turning off to signal operation mode, stopped unit, error, occupancy, or home screen button pushes. Color can be set to indicate the current mode selected or room temp range being sensed. *Available colors include blue, light blue, yellow, white, green, red, and lime.	Each Group	Each Group
Schedule	Set up to 8 operations per day, 7 days per week. Operations include time on/off, mode and room temperature set point.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Fan Speed, Air Direction, Reset filter). *1: Operation icon lights up on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Energy-Save control during vacancy	When vacancy is detected by the occupancy sensor 5 control options are available for selection: Stop/Setback Mode/Set Temperature Offset/Low Fan Speed/Thermo-off Brightness sensor can be used in conjunction with the occupancy sensor to increase accuracy.	Each Group	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit. LOSSNAY items that can be set are “Hi”, “Low”, and “Stop”. Ventilation mode switching is not available.	Each Group	Each Group
Set Temperature Range Limit	Set temperature range limit for auto, cool (drying) and heat modes.	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Lock Out Function	Locking of ON/OFF, Mode, Set Temp, Hold button and Air Direction.	Each Group	Each Group
Password	User and Service password protections are available	Each Group	N/A
Hold	Hold Prohibits the scheduled operation from being executed a. ON/OFF timer b. Auto-OFF timer c. Weekly timer d. Automatic return to the preset temperature * While an operation is prohibited by Hold function, the operation icon lights up.	Each Group	Each Group

B. Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT53CRAU)

The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller (PAC-YT53CRAU) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be compact in size, approximately 3" x 5" and have limited user functionality. The Backlit Simple MA supports temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall allow the user to change on/off, mode (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2-Series only) and fan), temperature setting, and fan speed setting and airflow direction. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall be able to limit the set temperature range from the Backlit Simple MA. The Backlit Simple MA Remote controller shall be capable of night setback control with upper and lower set temperature settings. The room temperature shall be sensed at either the Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller or the Indoor Unit dependent on the indoor unit dipswitch setting. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall display a four-digit error code in the event of system abnormality/error.

The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall only be used in same group with Wireless MA Remote Controllers (PAR-FL32MA-E / PAR-FA32MA-E) or with other Backlit Simple MA Remote Controllers (PAC-YT53CRAU), with up to two remote controllers per group.

The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall require no addressing. The Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The Simple MA Remote Controller shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

PAC-YT53CRAU (Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Drying/Auto/Fan/Heat/Setback. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto and Setback mode are available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 40°F – 95°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on central controller and connected mechanical equipment.	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Each Group	Each Group

PAC-YT53CRAU (Backlit Simple MA Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1: Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	N/A	Each Group *1
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures and displays the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	Each Group
Display Backlight	Pressing the button lights up a backlight. The light automatically turns off after a certain period of time. (The brightness settings can be selected from Bright, Dark, and Light off.)	N/A	Each Unit
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed	N/A	Each Unit
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode. *2 The display for test run mode will be the same as for normal start/stop (does not display “test run”).	Each Group	Each Group *2
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit.	Each Group	N/A
Set Temperature Range Limit	Set temperature range limit for cooling, heating, or auto mode.	Each Group	Each Group

C. Wireless MA Remote Controller

The Wireless MA Remote Controller (PAR-FL32MA) used in conjunction with the Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver (PAR-FA32MA) shall be capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units (defined as 1 group). The Wireless MA Remote Controller is approximately 6” x 2-1/4” and the Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver is approximately 4-3/4” x 2-3/4”. The Wireless MA Remote Controller shall have a range of 22 feet. A single Wireless MA Remote Controller shall be capable of signaling multiple Wireless MA Remote Controller Receivers for control of multiple indoor units. The Wireless MA Remote Controller and Remote Receiver shall support temperature display selection of Fahrenheit or Celsius. The Wireless MA Remote Controller shall control the following grouped operations: On/Off, Operation Mode (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, and fan), temperature set point, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. The Wireless MA Remote Controller shall support 1 on/off timer setting per day. In the event of system abnormality/error the error code can be determined by the LED flash count.

The Wireless MA Remote Controller and Receiver shall only be used in the same group with other Wireless MA (PAR-FL32MA / PAR-FA32MA) or Simple MA Remote Controllers (PAC-YT53CRAU), with up to two remote controllers per group.

The Wireless MA Remote Controller and Receiver shall require no addressing. The Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver shall connect using two-wire, stranded, non-polar control

wire to TB15 connection terminal on the indoor unit. The Wireless MA Remote Controller Receiver shall require cross-over wiring for grouping across indoor units.

PAR-FL32MA (Wireless MA Remote Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation for a single group	Each Group	Each Group
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is in the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Group	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 57°F – 87°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Group	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles (4 or 5 angle Swing) Auto Louver ON/OFF Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Each Group	Each Group
Timer Operation	One ON/OFF setting can be set for one day.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (ON/OFF, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *1. If operation is performed when the local remote controller inactivation command is received from the main system controller, a buzzer will ring and an LED will flash.	N/A	Each Group *1
Display Indoor Unit Intake Temp	Measures the intake temperature of the indoor unit when the indoor unit is operating.	N/A	N/A
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the operation lamp on the signal receiving unit will flash.	N/A	Each Group
Test Run	Operates air conditioner units in test run mode.	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Equipment	Up to 16 indoor units can be connected to an interlocked system that has one LOSSNAY unit.	N/A	N/A

4.05 Input/Output (I/O) Boards

A. Advanced HVAC Controller (AHC)

The AHC shall be capable of providing programmable binary and analog inputs and outputs to control general equipment in conjunction with indoor unit functions and states. Input and output states and values shall be monitored through the EB-50GU or the Smart ME Remote controller. The Smart ME remote controller shall be able to adjust temperature and humidity set points for equipment controlled by the AHC. In addition to analog and binary inputs the

AHC can monitor M-NET equipment states and sensor values. Available inputs include room temperature, room humidity, occupancy, brightness, outdoor temperature, inlet/outlet water temperature (PWFY), on/off state, mode, ventilation on/off, error status. In addition to programmable analog and binary outputs, the AHC can control indoor unit on/off, mode, temperature set point, fan speed, LOSSNAY on/off and LOSSNAY fan speed.

B. Digital Input Digital Output (DIDO) Board

The DIDO board shall be capable of providing On/Off control for non-Mitsubishi Electric equipment via the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU Centralized Controller's licensed web browser functions, the touch screen of the AE-200, AE-50, and TC-24 Centralized Controller, the interlock function of the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU and the TG-2000 software. Each DIDO board shall have two digital inputs and two digital outputs. Each digital output shall be capable of supporting an independent schedule via the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU Centralized Controller's web browser functions and the TG-2000 software. Status indication of the On/Off state of the non-Mitsubishi Electric equipment shall be either via the On/Off status of the digital output or by receipt of a digital input to the DIDO board.

The DIDO board shall be capable of receiving a digital input for interlock settings with the CITY MULTI indoor units or digital outputs on the DIDO board. Based on the digital input status the DIDO board shall be capable of setting the following parameter on the indoor unit On/Off, Mode, and Set Temperature to predefined settings. The DIDO board shall also be capable of interlocking the On/Off state of a digital output on the DIDO board based on an onboard channel digital input status or a free contact input status from system indoor units.

C. Analog Input (AI) Board

The AI board shall be capable of monitoring temperature or humidity via the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU Centralized Controller's web browser functions and the TG-2000 software. Each AI board shall have two analog inputs. Each input shall be capable of receiving a 4/20mA, 0/10 VDC, or 1/5 VDC signal for monitoring temperature or humidity. The AI board shall be capable of monitoring the temperature or humidity input and shall be capable of displaying graphical trending of the temperature or humidity values via the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU Centralized Controller's web browser functions and the TG-2000 software. Notification of user adjustable high and low level alarms shall be capable of being emailed to distribution list or outputted via a digital output.

The AI board shall be capable of setting the following parameters on the indoor unit On/Off, Mode, and Set Temperature to predefined settings based on the input value of the temperature or humidity. The AI board shall also be capable of interlocking the On/Off state of a digital output on the input value of the temperature or humidity.

4.06 Centralized Controller (Web-enabled)

A. AE-200 Centralized Controller

The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of two hundred (200) indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units with the use of three (3) AE-50A expansion controllers. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be

approximately 11-5/32" x 7-55/64" x 2-17/32" in size and shall be powered with an integrated 100-240 VAC power supply. The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall support system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, night setback settings, free contact interlock configuration and malfunction monitoring. When being used alone without the expansion controllers, the AE-200A Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a collection of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic set of operation controls for the AE-200 Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2-Series only) and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the AE-200A provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the AE-200A Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules (up to 24 scheduled events per day) with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, air flow (vane) direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Switches between Cool/Dry/Auto/Fan/Heat. (Group of Lossnay unit: automatic ventilation/vent-heat/interchange/normal ventilation) Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 57°F – 87°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model. *1. Louver cannot be set.	*1 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Schedule Operation	Annual/weekly/today schedule can be set for each group of air conditioning units. Optimized start setting is also available. *2. The system follows either the current day, annual schedule, or weekly, which are in the descending order of overriding priority. Twenty-four events can scheduled per day, including ON/OFF, Mode, Temperature Setting, Air Direction, Fan Speed and Operation Prohibition. Five types of weekly schedule (seasonal) can be set. Settable items depend on the functions that a given air conditioning unit supports.	*2 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Optimized Start	Unit starts 5 - 60 minutes before the scheduled time based on the operation data history in order to reach the scheduled temperature at the scheduled time.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Block, Group or Collective
Night Setback Setting	The function helps keep the indoor temperature in the temperature range while the units are stopped and during the time this function is effective.	Each Group	Each Group
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Reset filter). *3. Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	Each Block, Group or Collective	*3 Each Group
Room Temp	Displays the room temperature of the group. Space temperature displayed on the indoor unit icon on the touch screen interface.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *4. When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*4 Each Unit or Collective
Outdoor Unit Status	Compressor capacity percentage and system pressure (high and low) pressure (excludes S-Series)	Each ODU	Each ODU
Connected Unit Information	MNET addresses of all connected systems	Each IDU, ODU and BC	Each IDU, ODU and BC

AE-200 (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Ventilation Equipment	This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller. When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between “Hi”, “Low” and “Stop”. When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between “Normal ventilation”, “Interchange ventilation” and “Automatic ventilation”.	Each Group	Each Group
Multiple Language	Other than English, the following language can be chosen. Spanish, French, Japanese, Dutch, Italian, Russian, Chinese, and Portuguese are available.	N/A	Collective
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: “Batch start/stop”, “Batch emergency stop” By pulse: “batch start/stop”, “Enable/disable remote controller” Output: “start/stop”, “error/Normal” *5. Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective

All AE-200A Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with two RJ-45 Ethernet ports to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN) or to a network switch for IP communication to up to three AE-50A expansion controllers for display of up to two hundred (200) indoor units on the main AE-200A interface.

The AE-200A Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via the high-resolution, backlit, color touch panel on the controller or via a PC browser using the initial settings.

Standard software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each AE-200A via the PC’s web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, interlocking and online maintenance diagnostics. Additional optional software functions of personal browser for PCs and MACs and Tenant Billing shall be available but are not included. The Tenant Billing function shall require TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with the Centralized Controllers.

B. AE-50A Expansion Controller

The AE-50A Expansion Controller shall serve as a standalone centralized controller or as an expansion module to the AE-200A Centralized Controller for the purpose of adding up to 50 indoor units to either the main touch screen interface of the AE-200A. Up to three (3) AE-50A expansion controllers can be connected to the AE-200A via a local IP network (and their IP addresses assigned on the AE-200A) to the AE-200A to allow for up to two hundred .(200) indoor units to be monitored and controlled from the AE-200A interface.

The AE-50A expansion controllers have all of the same capabilities to monitor and control their associated indoor units as the features specified above. Even when connected to the AE-200A and configured to display their units on the main controller, the individual indoor units connected to the AE-50A can still be monitored and controlled from the interface of the AE-50. The last command entered will take precedence, whether at the wall controller, the AE-50A or the AE-200A Centralized Controller.

C. EB-50GU Centralized Controller

The EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 50 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall be approximately 8-1/2”x10” in size and shall be powered from the external power supply (PAC-SC51KUA). The EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall support system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, night setback settings, free contact interlock configuration and malfunction monitoring. The EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall have five basic operation controls which can be applied to an individual indoor unit, a group of indoor units (up to 50 indoor units), or all indoor units (collective batch operation). This basic set of operation controls for the EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall include on/off, operation mode selection (cool, heat, auto (R2/WR2-Series only), dry, setback (R2/WR2-Series only) and fan), temperature setting, fan speed setting, and airflow direction setting. Since the EB-50GU provides centralized control it shall be able to enable or disable operation of local remote controllers. In terms of scheduling, the EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall allow the user to define both daily and weekly schedules with operations consisting of ON/OFF, mode selection, temperature setting, air flow (vane) direction, fan speed, and permit/prohibit of remote controllers.

EB-50GU (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	Run and stop operation.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group or Collective
Operation Mode	Indoor unit modes: COOL/DRY/FAN/AUTO/HEAT/SETBACK. Lossnay unit modes: HEAT RECOVERY/BYPASS/AUTO Air to water (PWFY) modes: HEATING/HEATING ECO/HOT WATER/ANTI-FREEZE/COOLING *Operation modes vary depending on the unit model connected. ** Auto and Setback mode are available for the R2/WR2-Series only.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group

EB-50GU (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature from 40°F – 95°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit model. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on remote controller and connected mechanical equipment.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Set Temperature Range Limit	The range of room temperature setting can be limited by the initial setting depending on the indoor unit connected.	Each Group	Each Group
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depend on indoor unit model.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Air Flow Direction Setting	*Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model. *1. Louver cannot be set.	*1 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Schedule Operation	Annual/weekly/today schedule can be set for each group of air conditioning units. Optimized start setting is also available. *2. The system follows either the current day, annual schedule, or weekly, which are in the descending order of overriding priority. Twenty-four events can scheduled per day, including ON/OFF, Mode, Temperature Setting, Air Direction, Fan Speed and Operation Prohibition. Five types of weekly schedule (seasonal) can be set. Settable items depend on the functions that a given air conditioning unit supports.	*2 Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Hold	Disables scheduled functions for indoor unit groups and their associated remote controller timers. *not available for general equipment	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Group
Optimized Start	Unit starts 5 - 60 minutes before the scheduled time based on the operation data history in order to reach the scheduled temperature at the scheduled time.	Each Block, Group or Collective	Each Block, Group or Collective
Night Setback Setting	The function helps keep the indoor temperature in the temperature range while the units are stopped and during the time this function is effective.	Each Group	Each Group

EB-50GU (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Permit / Prohibit Local Operation	Individually prohibit operation of each local remote control function (Start/Stop, Change operation mode, Set temperature, Fan Speed, Air Direction and Reset filter). *3. Centrally Controlled is displayed on the remote controller for prohibited functions.	Each Block, Group or Collective	*3 Each Group
Room Temp	Displays the room temperature of the group.	N/A	Each Group
Room Humidity	Displays the percent relative humidity in the space as sensed by the Smart ME Remote Controller	N/A	Each Group
Occupancy Sensor	Displays the occupancy icon on the group icon in the condition list page when the room is occupied (blue) or vacant (gray). *The Smart ME Remote Controller Occupancy sensor is required.	N/A	Each Group
Brightness Sensor	Displays the brightness icon on the group icon in the condition list when the space is determined to be bright (yellow) or dark (gray). *The Smart ME Remote Controller Brightness sensor is required.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed *4. When an error occurs, the LED flashes. The operation monitor screen shows the abnormal unit by flashing it. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection	N/A	*4 Each Unit or Collective
Ventilation Equipment	This interlocked system settings can be performed by the master system controller. When setting the interlocked system, use the ventilation switch the free plan LOSSNAY settings between “Hi”, “Low” and “Stop”. When setting a group of only free plan LOSSNAY units, you can switch between “Normal ventilation”, “Interchange ventilation” and “Automatic ventilation”.	Each Group	Each Group
Multiple Language	Other than English, the following language can be chosen. Spanish, French, Japanese, German, Italian, Russian, Chinese, and Portuguese are available.	N/A	N/A

EB-50GU (Centralized Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input: By level: "Batch start/stop", "Batch emergency stop"; By pulse: "batch start/stop", "Enable/disable remote controller" Output: "start/stop", "error/Normal" *5. Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective
M-Net	The "M-NET" LED lights, when AC power supply is turned ON. The LED blinks while M-NET is communicating.	N/A	Each Group (LED)
Collective ON/OFF	All the units can be operated / stopped with a DIP switch.	Collective	N/A
Measurement	Displays the Temperature and Humidity inputs of the AI Board. Supports graph display and data export.	N/A	Each Unit
AHC Status	Displays the status of the of the inputs and outputs of each Advanced HVAC Controller (DC-A2IO)	N/A	Each Unit
Free Contact Status	Displays the input/output status of the Free Contacts on the indoor units	N/A	Each Unit
Free Contact Interlock Control	Operation of indoor groups, general equipment or free contact outputs based on group(s) conditions or free contact(s) input states.	Each Group, Output or Collective	N/A
Data Back-up (PC)	Initial setting data can be exported to a PC.	Collective	N/A

All EB-50GU Centralized Controllers shall be equipped with one RJ-45 Ethernet port to support interconnection with a network PC via a closed/direct Local Area Network (LAN).The EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall be capable of performing initial settings via a PC using the EB-50GU Centralized Controller's initial setting browser.

Standard software functions shall be available so that the building manager can securely log into each EB-50GU via the PC's web browser to support operation monitoring, scheduling, error email, interlocking and online maintenance diagnostics. Standard software functions shall not expire. Additional optional software functions of personal browser for PCs and MACs and Tenant Billing shall be available. The Tennant Billing function shall require TG-2000 Integrated System software in conjunction with EB-50GU Centralized Controllers.

4.07 The following software functions are optional per AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU:

1. Personal Web Browser (SW-Pweb): The CMCN shall be capable of allowing up to 50 individual users to monitor and control user defined zones via a network PC or MAC's web browser.

2. Tenant Billing (SW-Charge): The CMCN shall be capable of calculating CITY MULTI energy usage in kWh and in a monetary amount based on the energy consumption of the outdoor unit(s) divided among the associated indoor units per AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU. This software is used in conjunction with the TG-2000 software a networked PC, and Watt Hour Meters (WHM).

4.08 Central Controller (Non-Web)

A. TC-24 Touch Controller

The TC-24 Touch Controller features a 5 inch wide color LCD touch panel. The settings for air conditioning units can be changed by touching the corresponding icons on the display. There are 3 buttons on the panel of TC-24; ON/OFF, SET BACK and HOLD enabling simple and quick batch operation. One TC-24 can control up to 24 groups/units of air conditioners. Operation status is displayed on easy-to-read LCD. The group currently operating can be seen at a glance with the operation status display. TC-24 can perform functions such as ON/OFF, Operation mode changeover, temperature setting and prohibit operation by local remote controller. Up to 12 patterns of weekly schedule can be set. “ON/OFF”, “Operation mode”, “Set Temperature”, “Fan speed”, “Air flow direction” and “Permit / Prohibit local operation” can be scheduled with up to 16 settings in one pattern. Up to 5 patterns of today’s schedule can be set. Independent LOSSNAY operation is possible. Automatic ventilation, Normal ventilation and Ventilation with heat exchanger can be switched from the system controller. TC-24 is equipped with a system changeover function which an operation mode can be switched to an optimal mode depending on indoor temperature setting and target temperature of each group or a representative indoor unit.

TC-24 (Touch Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
ON/OFF	ON and OFF operation for the air conditioner units. Even when only a single indoor unit connected to the group remote controller will operate and collective ON/OFF lamp will light up.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Operation Mode Switching	Switches between Cool / Dry / Auto / Fan / Heat / Setback. Operation modes vary depending on the air conditioner unit. Auto mode is for CITY MULTI R2 and WR2 series only.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Temperature Setting	Set temperature from 57˚ F - 87˚ F depending on operation mode and indoor unit. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on remote controller and connected mechanical equipment.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Fan Speed Setting	Available fan speed settings depending on indoor unit.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Air Flow Direction Setting	Air flow direction angles 4-angle or 5-angle, Swing, Auto Louver ON/OFF * Air flow direction settings vary depending on the indoor unit model.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective

TC-24 (Touch Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
Hold	Hold Prohibits the scheduled operation from being executed. a. ON/OFF timer b. Auto-OFF timer c. Weekly timer d. Automatic return to the preset temperature * While an operation is prohibited by Hold function, the operation icon lights up.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Permit / Prohibit	When set as the master, the ON/OFF, operation mode, setting temperature and filter sign reset operations using the local remote controllers can be prohibited. Only ON/OFF and filter reset can be prohibited for the LOSSNAY group.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Operation Lock	(ON/OFF, operation mode, setting temperature, fan speed, Air flow direction)	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Room Temp Display	The room temperature can be displayed.	N/A	Each Group
Error	When an error is currently occurring on an air conditioner unit, the afflicted unit and the error code are displayed. * When an error occurs, the "ON/OFF" LED flashes. The operation monitor screen show abnormal icon over the unit. The error monitor screen shows the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection. The error log monitor screen shows the time and date, the abnormal unit address, error code and source of detection.	N/A	Each Unit, Group, or Collective
Schedule Operation	Weekly schedule setting up to 12 patterns is available. In one pattern, up to 16 setting of "ON/OFF", "Operation mode", "Set Temperature", "Fan speed", "Air flow direction" and "Permit / Prohibit local operation" can be scheduled. Today's schedule setting up to 5 pattern in available. *Time setting unit: 5 minute /unit	Each Group	Each Group
Ventilation Operation (Independent)	Group operation of only the free plan LOSSNAY is possible. The operation mode of these groups is automatic ventilation, ventilation with heat exchanger and normal ventilation.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Ventilation Operation (Interlocked)	The LOSSNAY will run in interlock with the operation of indoor unit. The mode cannot be changed. The LED will turn ON during operation after interlocking.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective
Set Temperature Range Limit	The range of room temperature setting can be limited by the initial setting. The lowest limit temperature can be made higher than the usual (67°F) in cool/dry mode, while the upper limit temperature lower than the usual (83°F) in heat mode.	Group or Collective	Group or Collective

TC-24 (Touch Controller)			
Item	Description	Operation	Display
External Input / Output	By using accessory cables you can set and monitor the following. Input By level: "Batch start/stop", "Batch emergency stop" By pulse: "batch start/stop", "Enable/disable remote controller" Output: "start/stop", "error/Normal" *5: Requires the external I/O cables (PAC-YG10HA-E) sold separately.	*5 Collective	*5 Collective

4.09 Graphical User Workstation Software

The Graphical User Workstation Software (TG-2000) shall require a field supplied PC.

A. TG-2000 Software

The TG-2000 Integrated System Software shall enable the user to control multiple AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU's and shall provide additional functions such as tenant billing from a single, dedicated network PC configured with the TG-2000 software. The TG-2000 configured computer shall be capable of controlling up to forty AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU Centralized Controllers with a maximum of 2,000 indoor units across multiple CITY MULTI outdoor units. The TG-2000 software shall be required if the user wants to simultaneously control more than 1 AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU Centralized Controllers from a single PC using a single software session. Licensing per function, per AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU Centralized Controller shall be required for the TG-2000 software. Optional software features shall be available through the TG-2000 software including tenant billing. These optional software features shall require the TG-2000 software, advance purchase from the customer, and licensing from Mitsubishi Electric to enable feature activation.

TG-2000 (Integrated System Software)	
Item	Details
ON/OFF	The units can turn ON and OFF for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units.
Operation Modes	The operation mode can be switched between COOL, DRY, FAN, AUTO, and HEAT for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units
Temperature Setting	Sets the temperature for a single group. Range of Temperature setting from 57°F – 87°F depending on operation mode and indoor unit model. Separate COOL and HEAT mode set points available depending on remote controller and connected mechanical equipment.
Fan Speed	The fan speed can be set to four stages for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units
Air Direction	The air direction can be set in four vertical directions or to swing for all floors or in block, floor, or group of units. (The selectable air direction differs according to the model.)

TG-2000 (Integrated System Software)	
Item	Details
Interlocked Unit ON/OFF LOSSNAY	If there is an interlocked unit (LOSSNAY), then the unit can be turned ON (strong/weak) or OFF for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units. (Note that the ventilation mode cannot be selected for interlocked units.)
Local Operation Prohibit	The items for which operation with the local remote controller are to be prohibited can be selected for all floors or in a block, floor, or group of units. (The items that can be prohibited are ON/OFF, operation mode, set temperature and filter sign reset.)
Annual / Weekly Schedule	The annual/weekly schedule function can be used by registering the license. Two settings, such as seasonal settings for summer and winter, can be saved.
Power Rate Apportionment Charging	A RS-485 watt-hour meter (WHM) is connected to calculate the air conditioning charges based on the amount each tenant's air-conditioner has operated. Two charging rates can be applied per day. ***OPTIONAL TENANT BILLING SOFTWARE (SW-CHARGE) REQUIRED
History	Up to 3,000 items for the error history and up to 10,000 items for operation history can be saved. Each history file can be output as a daily report or monthly report in CSV format. (The operation history consists only of the operations carried out with the TG-2000 and is limited to some limited operation items.)
Operation Time Monitor	The cumulative operation time of each indoor unit can be viewed or output as a CSV format file. (This function is valid only when the charging function license is registered.)
Filter Sign Display Mask	The filter sign display at the remote controllers can be disabled.
Set Temperature Limit	The set temperature lower limit can be set for cooling and the upper limit for heating. (ME remote controller required)

4.10 CMCN: System Integration

The CMCN shall be capable of supporting integration with Building Management Systems (BMS).

A. BAC-HD150: BACnet® Interface

4.11 The Mitsubishi Electric Cooling & Heating BACnet® interface, BAC-HD150, shall be compliant with BACnet® Protocol (ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004) and be Certified by the (BTL) BACnet® Testing Laboratories. The BACnet® interface shall support BACnet Broadcast Management (BBMD). The BACnet® interface shall support a maximum of 50 indoor units. Operation and monitoring points include, but are not limited to, on/off, operation mode, fan speed, prohibit remote controller, filter sign reset, alarm state, error code, and error address. Power Supply (PAC-SC51KUA)

The power supply shall supply 24VDC (TB3) for the AE-200/AE-50/EB-50GU centralized controller and 30VDC (TB2) voltage for the central control transmission.

PART 5 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

5.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, the Control System Contractor shall load all system software and start-up the system. The Control System Contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.
B. The Control System Contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation.
C. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Control System Contractor has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner’s Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

5.2 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the Control System hardware and software has been established, the VRF equipment manufacturer’s representative shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.
B. Training shall include product maintenance and troubleshooting, programming and engineering.
C. The VRF equipment manufacturer’s representative shall provide instruction to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BMS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the BMS shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation

5.3 WARRANTY PERIOD SERVICES

A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.
B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the BMS due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly repaired or replaced by the Installing Contractor at no expense to the Owner
C. Maintenance of Computer Software Programs: The Installing Contractor shall maintain all software during the warranty period. In addition, all factory or sub-vendor upgrades to software shall be added to the systems, when they become available, at no additional cost. New products are not considered upgrades in this context.
D. Maintenance of Control Hardware: The Installing Contractor shall inspect, repair, replace, adjust, and calibrate, as required, the controllers, control devices and associated peripheral units during the warranty period. The Installing Contractor shall then furnish a report describing the status of the equipment, problem areas (if any) noticed during service work,

and description of the corrective actions taken. The report shall clearly certify that all software is functioning correctly.

E. Service Period: Calls for service by the Owner shall be honored within 24 hours and are not to be considered as part of routine maintenance.
F. Service Documentation: A copy of the service report associated with each owner-initiated service call shall be provided to the owner.

5.4 WARRANTY ACCESS

A. The Owner shall grant Mitsubishi Electric Professional Solutions staff remote access to the BMS. Remote access to the BMS will be provided for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period.

5.5 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Division 1 for requirements. O&M manuals shall include the following elements, as a minimum:
B. As-built control drawings for all equipment.
C. As-built Network Communications Diagram.
D. General description and specifications for all components.
E. Completed Performance Verification sheets.
F. Completed Controller Checkout/Calibration Sheets.

5.6 START-UP

A. Equipment provider shall provide start-up and testing which shall include the following:
    1. Equipment functional start-up and manufacturer's testing requirements.
    2. End-to-end BACnet point verification with BAS contractor.
    3. On-site testing and balancing support for TAB contractor.
B. Equipment provider shall include up-front engineering/design coordination with BAS contractor for database integration point selection and mapping.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260513 "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 2001 to 35,000 V.
   2. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2 and 3 control cables.
   3. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Coordinate "Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground" Paragraph below with Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems."

E. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM, NM to be used in residential applications only.

I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

J. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

K. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
   2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
      a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
      c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Procedures used.
   2. Results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. UTP cabling.
   2. RS-485 cabling.
   3. Low-voltage control cabling.
   4. Control-circuit conductors.
   5. Identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
   2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
   3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.3 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with [flat] [eggshell] [black] <Insert color> [latex] [alkyd] paint. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.4 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, 24-pair UTP, formed into four-pair binder groups with no overall jacket,.
   1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties of Category 5e cables.
   2. Comply with ICEA S-102-700 for mechanical properties of Category 6 cables.
   3. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
   4. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, Category 6A.
   5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with NEMA WC 66, UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with UL 1685. Type CM or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
      b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMP, or Type CMR in listed plenum or riser communications raceway. Type CMP or Type CMR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
      c. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM, Type CMG, Type CMP, Type CMR, or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70.

2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.

E. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 48-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
   1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
   2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

F. Workstation Outlets: Two-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.

G. Faceplates:
1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
2. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel or as specified by the architect complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
3. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical-fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
   a. Flush-mounted jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

H. Legend:
1. Factory labeled by silk-screening or engraving.
2. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
3. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, one pair, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. One pair, twisted, tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 44 UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 44 UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 44 UL 83.

D. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.
1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

B. Factory test optical-fiber cables according to TIA-568-C.3.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
   1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
   1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
   2. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
   1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
   2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
   3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
   4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
   5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension horizontally. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:
   1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems".
3. Terminate all conductors and optical fibers; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced.
5. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
10. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
11. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.

C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified for future use with a tag.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
   1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
   2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
   3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-A; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Visually inspect UTP and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
   2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
   3. Test UTP cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross-connection.
      a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
   2. ERICO International Corporation.
   3. ILSCO.
   4. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
   5. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
   2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
   3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
   4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
   5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
   7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive

insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout. Contractor shall coordinate with the local utility for final requirements.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits. Contractor shall coordinate with the local utility for final requirements.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for taps to equipment grounding terminals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

F. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
   1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
   2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
   3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
   2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
   1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect

grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
   1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.
   2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
   5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
   6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
   7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or

greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Or Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup

painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
3. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit IMC.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:
   a. Material: Steel or die cast.
   b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

F. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.

G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R Type 4 Type 12 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

D. Tele-Power Poles:
1. Material: Galvanized steel with ivory baked-enamel finish.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round or rectangular, as specified on the drawings.
1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

H. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
1. Listing and labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

M. Gangable boxes are allowed.

N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

O. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.
1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC or RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
   3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, concrete encased.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFNC.
   5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
   3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms.
      d. Gymnasiums.
   4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
   7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
   1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
   3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
   1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
   2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
   3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
   4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
   5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
   1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
   2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

O. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inchradius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

P. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.

Q. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

R. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

S. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
   1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
   2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

T. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

V. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

Z. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

AA. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
   1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
   2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
      a. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Stainless steel.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
   1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
   1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
   1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
   1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
   2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
   3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:
   1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
   2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
   3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

C. Tag: For Electric and Communications.
   1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
   2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
   3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
   4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
   5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

B. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench [or concrete envelope]exceeds 16 inches overall.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Emergency Power.
   2. Power.
   3. UPS.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
      a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
      c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
      d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
   1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
   2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
   1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
   2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
   3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer load shedding.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
    1. Labeling Instructions:
        a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
        b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
        c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
        d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Lighting contactors.

B. See Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for low-voltage, manual and programmable lighting control systems.

C. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

D. See Division 26 Section"Theatrical Lighting" for theatrical lighting controls.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.

2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
9. TORK.
10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The).
12. Hubbell

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. TORK.
2. Watt Stopper (The).
3. Hubbell

B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
2. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
3. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Sensor Switch.
3. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in..
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
2. Hubbell Lighting.
3. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as scheduled, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
   2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
   3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
   4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
   5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
   6. Communications outlets.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
   2. Hubbell.
   3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
   1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
   2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
      b. Hubbell.
      c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:
   1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
      b. Hubbell.
      c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Single Pole:

1) Cooper;
2) Hubbell;
3) Leviton;
4) Pass & Seymour;

b. Two Pole:
1) Cooper;
2) Hubbell;
3) Leviton;
4) Pass & Seymour;

c. Three Way:
1) Cooper;
2) Hubbell;
3) Leviton;
4) Pass & Seymour;

d. Four Way:
1) Cooper;
2) Hubbell;
3) Leviton;
4) Pass & Seymour;

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.6 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.

c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

C. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

D. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.7 RESIDENTIAL DEVICES

A. Fan Speed Controls:
1. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.
2. Comply with UL 1917.
3. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
4. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

B. Telephone Outlet:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 6a. Comply with UL 1863.

C. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 6a. Comply with UL 1863.

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
      a. Control circuits.
      b. Motor-control centers.
      c. Panelboards.
      d. Switchboards.
      e. Enclosed controllers.
      f. Enclosed switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
   2. Edison; a brand of Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
   3. Littelfuse, Inc.
   4. Mersen USA.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
   1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
   2. Type RK-5: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
   3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC.
   4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC.
   5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
   6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC.
   7. Type T: 250-V, zero- to 1200-A 600-V, zero- to 800-A rating, 200 kAIC.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Architect.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fusible switches.
   2. Nonfusible switches.
   3. Receptacle switches.
   4. Shunt trip switches.
   5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
   6. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
2. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
2. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
   2. Siemens Industry, Inc.
   3. Square D.

B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600-V ac; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 600-V ac; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

E. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
   2. Littelfuse, Inc.
   3. Mersen USA.

B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.

C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.

E. Accessories:
   1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
   2. Oiltight ON pilot light.
   3. Isolated neutral lug.
   4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
   5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
   6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
   7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
   2. Siemens Industry, Inc.
   3. Square D.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
   1. Instantaneous trip.
   2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

E. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

F. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500k.

D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

F. Internal driver.

G. Nominal Operating Voltage: as specified on the drawings.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

H. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear powder-coat finish.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers, and Globes:

1. prismatic acrylic
2. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear powder-coat finish.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.

F. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.

G. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

J. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. RS-232 cabling.
3. RS-485 cabling.
4. Control-voltage cabling.
5. Control-circuit conductors.
6. Fire alarm wire and cable.
7. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
2. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

a. Cross-connects.
b. Patch panels.
c. Patch cords.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or Type CMG.
b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
e. Multipurpose: Type MP or Type MPG.
f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 RS-232 CABLE

A. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

B. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Three, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Three, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PE insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

B. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 CONTROL-VOLTAGE CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in pathway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in pathway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF in pathway, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor[**with outer jacket**] with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.10 CONSOLIDATION POINTS

A. Description: Consolidation points shall comply with requirements for cable connecting hardware.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: [**One**] <**Insert number**> for each conductor in assigned cables.
2. Number of Connectors per Field:

    a. One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
    b. One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus 25 percent spare positions.

3. Mounting: As indicated on the drawings.
4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
5. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical-fiber cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.

1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems."
4. Comply with requirements in Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."

B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

C. Wiring on Racks and within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM's "Cabling Termination Practices" chapter. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
5. Connect conductors associated with intrusion system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure onto terminal blocks.
6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

D. Install UTP cables and connecting materials after spaces are complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

E. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels. Leave a minimum of 6 inches of slack at outlet terminations and coil loosely into box after termination on outlet fitting.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Maintain minimum cable bending radius during installation and termination of cables.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated cable-pulling tension.
9. Riser Cable: Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Comply with Section 280544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

F. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

G. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunication spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart. Cable supports shall be fastened to structural members or floor slabs in accordance with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Cable shall not be run in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Cables shall not be run through structural members or use structural members, pipes, ducts, or equipment as a support.

H. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Cable 72 inches long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

I. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communication cables or cables in nonmetallic pathways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communication cables in grounded metallic pathways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic pathways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or hp and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 281643 "Perimeter Security Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 281600 "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 281300 "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 282300 "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 284619 "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 283500 "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-C, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. For communication wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM's "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 280526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Signal Ground: The ground reference point designated by manufacturer of the system that is considered to have zero voltage.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.

C. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

C. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with J-STD-607-A. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inchesstainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
2. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

B. Signal Ground:

1. For each system, establish the signal ground and label that location as such.
2. Bond the signal ground to the alternating-current (ac) power system service by connecting to one of the following listed locations, using insulated No. 6 AWG, stranded, Type THHN wire:

    a. Grounding bar in an electrical power panelboard if located in the same room or space as the signal ground.
    b. Telecommunications grounding busbar.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

B. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

C. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the signal ground. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

D. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280526

SECTION 280528 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Surface pathways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving communications systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

G. Joint Compound for GRC or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum riser or general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.4 SURFACE PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Pathways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL-94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

D. Tele-Power Poles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel finish.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.

3. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete.

1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, concrete encased.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric-Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway EMT.

8. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway Riser-type, communications-cable pathway EMT.
9. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical-fiber-cable pathway Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway General-use, communications-cable pathway Riser-type, communications-cable pathway Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway EMT.
10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch.

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

E. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

F. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

G. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

H. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

I. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

J. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

K. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.

L. Spare Pathways: Install pull wires in empty pathways. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

M. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface electrical outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.

N. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements.

O. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.

P. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Q. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

R. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings according to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

T. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

C. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

D. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 280528

SECTION 280544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [**steel**] [**cast-iron**] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 280544

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System duct smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Addressable interface device.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level IV minimum.

5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:

    a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.

5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Copy of NFPA 25.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Devices must be compatible with current fire alarm system.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
1. Heat detectors.
2. Smoke detectors.
3. Duct smoke detectors.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm-notification appliances.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. System must be reprogrammed as required to accommodate the new devices.

B. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.

   a. Initiating Device Circuits: to match existing circuiting
   b. Notification Appliance Circuits: to match existing circuiting
   c. Signaling Line Circuits: to match existing
   d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

   a. Initiating Device Circuits: to match existing circuiting
   b. Notification Appliance Circuits: to match existing circuiting
   c. Signaling Line Circuits: to match existing
   d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

C. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

D. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: to match existing

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

   a. Primary status.
   b. Device type.
   c. Present average value.
   d. Present sensitivity selected.
   e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.

5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.5 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
   1. To match existing

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
   1. To match existing

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

   1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.

C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

   1. Rated Light Output:
      a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

   2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
   3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
   4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
   5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
   6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, to match existing

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix Ain NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling.

J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

K. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
    b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 283111